GREAT BOOKS OF THE WESTERN WORLD

ROBERT MAYNARD HUTCHINS *EDITOR IN CHIEF*

48

MELVILLE

Moby Dick; or, The Whale

BY HERMAN MELVILLE



WILLIAM BENTON *Publisher*

ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA INC

CHICAGO LONDON TORONTO GENEVA SYDNEY TOKYO



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

The Great Books
is published with the editorial advice of the faculties
of The University of Chicago

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTE

Herman Melville 1819–1891

The a hor of Moby Dick was born in Nev York in 1819 descended from Scotch stock on his f ther side and from Dutch Cal inist mporter f

The ecessity of contribution to th f his family compelled Herm n to lea e school t the e of fifteen to le k fo his cles.

I 183 M lvill shipped on a merch t

h e scarcely passed t y tim between th d now that I h n t unfolded th myself His first nov ls e drawn from h peri ce th South Seas. Typee vas p bl shed in Lond n d New Yo k n 846

H and h ne w le settled in New Y rk here a the protégé of E ert Duyckinck h had rev e ed his no els f r th *Literary*

bookstores.

"Those deep fara ay th nes those occasional flash gs forth f the i tu t e Truth those short quick p bings at the ery a

settin as ccorded th same unenthusias tic recept n that wa to beg en all the books in which he tried t get al ng by the truth Rather than g t th So p Soc ties a he put it M l ll turned gain to strai ht n r rative in *Redburn* (1849) and *Wh te Jacket* (185) sem -autob graph cal tales of l fe boa d a merchantman and man-of a Both ere fa rably rece ed But I h pe I

t th t poor dev *P db rn* And wh n he attempts yth h h r—God h lp him! W tness M l M l lle as irritated at th pers t nce f

fi ld M ssachusett h ping t k ut the me gr incom from h s books by small-scal f rm ng

The sam year H thorne moved t near by Len M l ill had t t n n essay in pra se f H th m placing him bes d Sh kespe re in h g t po er of blackness

and all possible and impossible matters

It was to Hawthorne that Melville dedicated *Moby Dick* (1851) writing to him of the hell fire in which the whole book is broiled This work he felt marked the end of that process of unfolding within begun when he was twenty five I feel that I am no

stood this book It s a long stage and no inn in sight and night coming and the body cold But with you for a passenger I am content and can be happy he wrote the elder author In the same letter he describes his own sensations I have written a wicked book

no despair

ne.

ye

able even Duyckinck complained that Melville had let his mind run riot amid remote analogies Melville attempted without success to secure consular appointment in 1853 The same year a fire at the warehouse of his publishers destroyed not only his books but also the plates from which they had been printed they were not reprinted during his lifetime Unable to find other means of earning his livelihood he was obliged to continue writing he completed two novels and a book of short stories by 1857

Low in spirits and broken in health Mel

up his mind to be annihilated but still he does not seem to rest in that anticipation and I think will never rest until he gets hold of a definite belief It is strange how he persists in wandering to and fro over these deserts as dismal and monotonous as the sandhills amid which we were sitting He can neither believe nor be comfortable in his unbelief

The last thirty three years of Melville s li

voyaging to San Francisco aboard his brother s clipper ship In 1866 he was appointed a customs inspector in New York a position he held until 1885 No

just before his death and published posthumously in 19 4

Herman Melville died in New York on September 8 1891 Only one newspaper carried an obituary notice and this was but a few lines

Contents

Contents

Etymology

(SUPPLIED BY A LATE CONSUMPTIVE USHER TO A GRAMMAR SCHOOL)

The pale Usher—threadbare in coat, heart, body, and brain; I see him now. He was ever dusting his old lexicons and grammars, with a queer handkerchief, mockingly embellished with all the gay flags of all the known nations of the world. He loved to dust his old grammars; it somehow mildly reminded him of his mortality.

═══

While you take in hand to school others, and to teach them by what name a whale-fish is to be called in our tongue, leaving out, through ignorance, the letter H, which almost alone maketh up the signification of the word, you deliver that which is not true. HACKLUYT

WHALE. ... Sw. and Dan. *hval*. This animal is named from roundness or rolling; for in Dan. *hvalt* is arched or vaulted. *Webster's Dictionary*

WHALE. ... It is more immediately from the Dut. and Ger. *Wallen*; A.S. *Walw-ian*, to roll, to wallow. *Richardson's Dictionary*

חן	Hebrew
κῆτος	Greek
CETUS	Latin
WHÆL	Anglo-Saxon
HVALT	Danish
WAL	Dutch
HWAL	Swedish
WHALE	Icelandic
WHALE	English
BALEINE	French
BALLENA	Spanish
PEKEE-NUEE-NUEE	Fejee
PEHEE-NUEE-NUEE	Erromangoan

E\tracts

(SUPPLIED BY A SUB SUB LIBRARIAN)

It will be seen that this mere painstaking burrower and grubworm of a poor dev l of a Si b S ib appears to ha e goi e through the long Vaticans and street st lls of the earth picking up whatever random allusions to whales he could ays find in any book whatsoever sacred or profane Therefore you must ments hou from it As e appe ring incing bird s and sung of

Le iathan by n any nat ons and generations inclua ng our ow

So fare thee well poor devil of a Si b Si b whose commentator I am Thou e of th s world will ever

n

ot

altogeth r unpleasant sadness—G ie it i p Sub Subs! For by how much the

h ens d nak ng refugees of l ng-pamp red Gabriel Michael and Raphael a st your com g Here ye strike but spl ntered hearts together—there ye shall strike i n pl nterable glasses!

And God created great whales *Genesis*

Lev athan maketh a path to shine after h m
O e v ould think the deep to be ho ry *Job*

No v the Lord had prepa ed a g eat fish to swallo v up Jonah *Jonah*

There go the h p there is that Le athan whom thou hast made to pl y tl e e *Psal s*

I th t day th Lo d with h s sore and g at and str ng s ord shall pun sh Le tl the p erci g serpent even Le iathan that c o ked serpent and he sh ll lay tl e dragon tl t is in th sea *Isa h*

And v h t th ng soever bes des cometh with n the chaos of th s monster s mouth be it beast boat or stone do n it goes all incontinently that foul great

swallow of his and perisheth in the bottomless gulf of his paunch
HOLLAND S *Plutarch s Morals*

The Indian Sea breedeth the most and the biggest fishes that are among which the Whales and Whirlpooles called Balæne take up as much in length as four acres or arpens of land HOLLAND S *Pliny*

Scarcely had we proceeded two days on the sea when about sunrise a great many Whales and other monsters of the sea appeared Among the former one was of a most monstrous size This came towards us openmouthed raising the waves on all sides and beating the sea before him into a foam
TOOKE S LUCIAN *The True History*

He visited this country also with a view of catching horsewhales which had bones of very great value for their teeth of which he brought some to the king The best whales were catched in his own country of which some were forty eight some fifty yards long He said that he was one of six who had killed sixty in two days Other or Octher s verbal narrative taken down from his mouth by King Alfred A D 890

And whereas all the other things whether beast or vessel that enter into the dreadful gulf of this monster s (whale s) mouth are immediately lost and swallowed up the sea gudgeon retires into it in great security and there sleeps
MONTAIGNE *Apology for Raimond Sebond*

Let us fly let us fly ! Old Nick take me if it is not Leviathan described by the noble prophet Moses in the life of patient Job RABELAIS

This whale s liver was two cart loads STOWE S *Annals*

The great Leviathan that maketh the seas to seethe like a boiling pan
LORD BACON S *Version of the Psalms*

Touching that monstrous bulk of the whale or ork we have received nothing certain They grow exceeding fat insomuch that an incredible quantity of oil will be extracted out of one whale *Ibid History of Life and Death*

The sovereignest thing on earth is parmacetti for an inward bruise
King Henry [IV Part I]

Very like a whale *Hamlet*

Which to secure no skill of leach s art
Mote him availle but to returne againe
To his wound s worker that with lowly dart
Dinting his breast had bred his restless paine
Like as the wounded whale to shore flies thro the maine
The Faerie Queene

Immense as whales the mot on of whose vast bod es can in a peaceful calm tro ble tl ocean till it bo l
SIR WILLIAM DAVENANT Preface to *Gondibert*

What spermacetti i men m ht justly doubt since the learned Hosmannus in his work of thirty years saith plainly *Nescio quid sit*
SIR T BROWNE *Of Sperma Ceti and the Sper na Ceti Whale Vide* his V E

Like Spencer s Talus with his modern flail
He threatens ruin with h s ponderous tail

The r f xed jav lins in his s de he wears
And on his back a grove of pikes appears
WALLER s B *ttle of the Su m er Islands*

— (in

ian

S lly Mansoul swallowed t without chewing as if it had been a sprat in tl e m uth of a hale
P lgri s Progress

That sea beast
Leviath n which God of all His v orks
Created hugest that swim the ocean stream
Parad se Lost

——— There Leviathan
Hu est of living creatu es in the deep
Stretched like a prom ntory sleeps or swims
And seems a movin land and at his g lls
Draws in and at his breath spouts out a sea
Ib d

The m ghty whales which sw m in a sea of water and ha e a sea of oil sw im m n them
FULLER s *Profane and Holy State*

S cl se behind some promontory l e
The huge Le athans to attend the r prey
And give no chance but swallow n the fry
Wh ch through the r gapin j ws m stake the way
DRYDEN s *A ni s M b l s*

Wh le the hale is floatin at the stern of the sh p they cut off his head and tow t with a boat as near the shore as it will come but it will be aground in twel e or th rteen feet water
THO AS EDGE s *Ten Voy ges to Sp tzbergen* in PURCHAS

In their way they saw many whales sporting in the ocean and in wantonness fuzzing up the water through their pipes and vents which nature has placed on their shoulders

SIR T HERBERT S *Voyages to Asia and Africa* (Harris Coll)

Here they saw such large troops of whales that they were forced to proceed with a great deal of caution for fear they should run their ship upon them

SCHOUTEN S *Sixth Circumnavigation*

We set sail from the Elbe wind N E in the ship called *The Jonas in the Whale*

Some say the whale can t open his mouth but that is a fable

They frequently climb up the masts to see whether they can see a whale for the first discoverer has a ducat for his pains

I was told of a whale taken near Shetland that had above a barrel of herrings in his belly

One of our harpooneers told me that he caught once a whale in Spitzbergen that was white all over *A Voyage to Greenland A D 1671* (Harris Coll)

S [illegible] 165- one eighty fe[illegible] as informed) besi[illegible] qu[illegible] of oil did afford 500 weight of baleen The jaws of it stand for a gate in the garden of Pitferren SIBBALD S *Fife and Kinross*

Myself have agreed to try whether I can master and kill this Spermaceti whale for I could never hear of any of that sort that was killed by any man such is his fierceness and swiftness

RICHARD STRAFFORD S *Letter from the Bermudas Phil Trans A D 1668*

Whales in the sea
God s voice obey
N E *Primer*

We saw also abundance of large whales there being more in those southern seas as I may say by a hundred to one than we have to the northward of us

CAPTAIN COWLEY S *Voyage round the Globe A D 1729*

and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell as to bring on a disorder of the brain ULLOA S *South America*

To fifty chosen sylphs of special note
We trust the important charge the petticoat
Oft have we known that seven fold fence to fail
Tho stuff with hoops and armed with ribs of whale

Rape of the Lock

If we compare land animals in respect to magnitude with those that take up

their abode in the deep we shall find they will appear contemptible in the comparison. The whale is doubtless the largest animal in creation

GOLDSMITH *Nat His.*

If you should write a fable for little fishes, you would make them speak like great whales.

Goldsmith to Johnson

They seemed to endeavour to conceal themselves [illegible] to avoid being seen by us.

COOK S *Voyages*

The larger whales, they seldom venture to attack. They stand in so great dread of some of them that when out at sea they are afraid *to mention even* their names, and carry dung, limestone juniper wood and some other articles of the same nature in their boats, in order to terrify and prevent their too near approach.

UNO VON TROILS *Letters on Banks s and Solander s Voyage to Iceland in 1772*

The Spermacetti Whale found by the Nantuckois, is an active fierce animal and requires vast address and boldness in the fishermen

THOMAS JEFFERSON S *Whale Memorial to the French Minister in 1778*

And pray sir what in the world is equal to it?

EDMUND BURKE S Reference in Parliament to the Nantucket Whale Fishery

Spain—*a great whale stranded on the shores of Europe.*

EDMUND BURKE (somewhere)

A tenth branch of the king s ordinary revenue said to be grounded on the consideration of his guarding and protecting the seas from pirates and robbers, is the right to *royal fish*, which are whale and sturgeon. And these when either thrown ashore or caught near the coast, are the property of the king

BLACKSTONE

Soon to the sport of death the crews repair
Rodmond unerring o er his head suspends
The barbed steel, and every turn attends.

FALCONER S *Shipwreck*

Bright shone the roofs, the domes, the spires,
And rockets blew self driven,
To hang their momentary fire
Around the vault of heaven.

So fire with water to compare
The ocean serves on high
Up spouted by a whale in air
To express unwieldy joy
Cowper *On the Queen's Visit to London*

Ten or fifteen gallons of blood are thrown out of the heart at a stroke with immense velocity
John Hunter's *Account of the Dissection of a Whale (A small sized one)*

The aorta of a whale is larger in the bore than the main pipe of the water works at London Bridge and the water roaring in its passage through that pipe is inferior in impetus and velocity to the blood gushing from the whale's heart
Paley's *Theology*

The whale is a mammiferous animal without hind feet   Baron Cuvier

In 40 degrees south we saw Spermacetti Whales but did not take any till the first of May the sea being then covered with them
Colnett's *Voyage for the purpose of Extending the Spermacetti Whale Fishery*

In the free el m n hon h — [illegible]
F [illegible]
F [illegible] u u k ng
Which language cannot paint and mariner
H l n [illegible]
[illegible]
([illegible]
L u by mysterious instincts through that waste
And trackless region though on every side
Assaulted by voracious enemies
Whales sharks and monsters arm'd in front or jaw
With swords saws spiral horns or hooked fangs
Montgomery's *World before the Flood*

Io! Paean! Io! sing
To the Finny people's king
Not a mightier whale than this
In the vast Atlantic is
Not a fatter fish than he
Flounders round the Polar Sea
Charles Lamb's *Triumph of the Whale*

In the year 1690 some persons were on a high hill observing the whales spouting and sporting with each other when one observed there—pointing to the sea—is a green pasture where our children's grandchildren will go for bread
Obed Macy's *History of Nantucket*

I built a cottage for Susan and myself and made a gateway in the form of a Gothic Arch by settin up a whale s jawbones.
HAWTHORNE s *Twice Told Tales*

She came to bespeak a mo ument for her first love who had been killed by a whale n the Pac fic Ocean no less than forty years ago
Ibid.

The papers were brought in and we saw in the *Berlin Gazette* that whales had bee introduced on the sta e there
ECKER MANN's *Conversations with Goethe*

"My God! Mr Chace what is the matter? I answered "We have been stove by a whale

1821

A mariner sat n the shrouds on night

As it fl undered in the sea
ELIZABETH OAKES S ITH

The quantity of l e thdrawn from the diffe ent boats engaged in the capture of this one whale amounted alto ether to 10,440 yards or nea ly six English m les

Sometimes the hale shakes ts tremendous tail in the air which cracking like a whip resounds to the distance of three or four miles
SCORESBY

dest oy d

It is a matte of great aston shment that the consideration of the hab ts f so interest g and in a commerc al point of v ew of so important an animal (the Sperm Whale) should ha e been so entirely neglected or should have

The Cachalot [Sperm Whale] is not only better armed than the True Whale (Greenland or Right Whale) in possessing a formidable weapon at either extremity of its body but also more frequently displays a disposition to employ these weapons offensively and in a manner at once so artful bold and mischievous as to lead to its being regarded as the most dangerous to attack of all the known species of the whale tribe

FREDERICK DEBELL BENNETT S *Whaling Voyage Round the Globe* 1840

October 13 — There she blows was sung out from the masthead
Where away? demanded the captain
Three points off the lee bow sir
Raise up your wheel Steady!
Steady sir
Masthead ahoy! Do you see that whale now?
Ay ay sir! A shoal of Sperm Whales! There she blows! There she breaches!
Sing out! sing out every time!
Ay ay sir! There she blows! there—there—*thar*—she blows—bowes—bo-o-os!
How far off?
Two miles and a half
Thunder and lightning! so near! call all hands!

J ROSS BROWNE S *Etchings of a Whaling Cruise* 1846

The whale ship *Globe* on board of which vessel occurred the horrid transactions we are about to relate belonged to the island of Nantucket

Narrative of the Globe *Mutiny* by LAY and HUSSEY survivors A D 18 8

Being once pursued by a whale which he had wounded he parried the as
1

Missionary Journal of TYERMAN *and* BENNETT

Nantucket itself said Mr Webster is a very striking and peculiar portion of the National interest There is a population of eight or nine thousand persons living here in the sea adding largely every year to the National wealth by the boldest and most persevering industry

Report of DANIEL WEBSTER S Speech in the U S Senate on the application for the Erection of a Breakwater at Nantucket 1828

The whale fell directly over him and probably killed him in a moment

The Whale and his Captors or The Whaleman s Adventures and the Whal s Biography gathered on the Homeward Cruise of the Commodore Preble by the Rev HENRY T CHEEVER

"If you make the least damn bit of noise replied Samuel "I will send you to hell

Narrati e

The voyages of the Dutch and English to the Northern Ocean in order if possible to d scover a passa e through it to Ind a though they failed of their main object laid open the haunts of the hale

McCULLOCH s *Commercial Dictionary*

These th ng are reciprocal the ball rebounds only to bound forward again

It is imposs ble to meet a hale ship on the ocean without being struck by her

he e may recollect having

It vas not till the boats returned from the pursuit of these whales that th h tes saw the r ship in bloody possess on of the sava es enrolled among th crew

Newspaper Account of the Takin and Retaking of the Whale Ship *Hobomack*

It generally well kno vn that out of the crews of Whal ng vessels (American) few ever return in the ships on board of wh ch they departed

Cr ise in a Whale Boat

Suddenly a m hty mass emerged from the v ater and shot up perpendicu la ly nto the a r It was the whale *M riam Coffin or the Whale Fisher an*

The Whale is harpooned to be sure but bethink you ho you would man ag po erful unbroke colt with the mere appliance of a rope tied to the root of h s ta l

A Chapter on Whaling in *R bs and Trucks*

branches.

DARW N S *Voy ge of a Natu alist*

Stern all. exclaimed the mate as upon turning his head he saw the dis-

tended jaws of a large Sperm Whale close to the head of the boat threatening it with instant destruction — Stern all for your lives!

Wharton the Whale Killer

So be cheery my lads let your hearts never fail
While the bold harpooneer is striking the whale!

Nantucket Song

Oh the rare old Whale mid storm and gale
In his ocean home will be
A giant in might where might is right
And King of the boundless sea

Whale Song

Chapter 1

Loomings

CALL me Ishmael Some years ago—never mind how long precisely—
[illegible] and nothing particular to interest

upper hand of me that it requires a strong moral principle to prevent me from deliberately stepping into the street and methodically knocking people s hats off—then I account it high time to get to sea as soon as I can This is my substitute for pistol and ball With a philosophical flourish Cato throws himself upon his sword I quietly take to the ship There is nothing surprising in this If they but knew it almost all men in their degree some time or other cherish very nearly the same feelings towards the ocean with me

There now is your insular city of the Manhattoes belted round by wharves as Indian isles by coral reefs—commerce surrounds it with her surf Right and left the streets take you waterward Its extreme down town is the Battery where that noble mole is washed by waves and cooled by breezes which a few hours previous were out of sight of land Look at the crowds of water-gazers there

Circumambulate the city on a dreamy Sabbath afternoon Go from Corlears Hook to Coenties Slip and from thence by Whitehall north ward What do you see?—Posted like silent sentinels all around the town stand thousands upon thousands of mortal men fixed in ocean reveries Some leaning against the spiles some seated upon the pier heads some looking over the bulwarks of ships from China some high aloft in the rigging as if striving to get a still better seaward peep But these are all landsmen of week days pent up in lath and plaster—tied to counters nailed to benches clinched to desks How then is this? Are the green fields gone? What do they here?

But look! here come more crowds pacing straight for the water and seemingly bound for a dive Strange! Nothing will content them but the extremest limit of the land loitering under the shady lee of yonder ware-

They must get just as nigh the water as they

in And there they stand—miles of them—leagues Inlanders all they come from lanes and alleys streets and avenues—north east south and west Yet here they all unite Tell me does the magnetic virtue of the needles of the compasses of all those ships attract them thither?

Once more Say you are in the country in some high land of lakes Take almost any path you please and ten to one it carries you down in a dale and leaves you there by a pool in the stream There is magic in it Let the most absent minded of men be plunged in his deepest reveries—stand that man on his legs set his feet a going and he will infallibly lead you to water if water there be in all that region Should you ever be athirst in the great American desert try this experiment if your caravan happen to be supplied with a metaphysical professor Yes as every one knows meditation and water are wedded for ever

But here is an artist He desires to paint you the dreamiest shadiest quietest most enchanting bit of romantic landscape in all the valley of the Saco What is the chief element he employs? There stand his trees each with a hollow trunk as if a hermit and a crucifix were within and here sleeps his meadow and there sleep his cattle and up from yonder cottage goes a sleepy smoke Deep into distant woodlands winds a mazy way reaching to overlapping spurs of mountains bathed in their hillside blue But though the picture lies thus tranced and though this pine-tree shakes down its sighs like leaves upon this shepherd s head yet all were vain unless the shepherd s eye were fixed upon the magic stream before him Go visit the Prairies in June when for scores on scores of miles you wade knee deep among Tiger lilies—what is the one charm wanting?—Water—there is not a drop of water there! Were Niagara but a cataract of sand would you travel your thousand miles to see it? Why did the poor poet of Tennessee upon suddenly receiving two handfuls of silver deliberate whether to buy him a coat which he sadly needed or invest his money in a pedestrian trip to Rockaway Beach? Why is almost every robust boy with a robust healthy soul in him at some time or other crazy to go to sea? Why upon your first voyage as a passenger did you yourself feel such a mystical vibration when first told that you and your ship were now out of sight of land? Why did the old Persians hold the sea holy? Why did the Greeks give it a separate deity and own brother of Jove? Surely all this is not without meaning And still deeper the meaning of that story of Narcissus who because he could not grasp the tormenting mild image he saw in the fountain plunged into it and was drowned But that same image we

Now when I say that I am in the habit of g
to grow hazy about the eyes and begin to be over-conscious of my lungs I do not mean to have it inferred that I ever go to sea as a passenger For to go as a passenger you must needs have a purse and a purse is but a rag unless you have something in it Besides passengers get seasick—grow quarrel some—don t sleep of nights—do not enjoy themselves much as a general h —no I never go as a passenger nor though I am something of a salt

kind whatsoever It is quite as much as I can do to take care of myse

fowls —though once broiled judiciously buttered and judgmatically

from a schoolmaster to a sailor and requires a strong decoction of Seneca and the Stoics to enable you to grin and bear it But even this wears off in time

that Well then however the old sea-captains may order me about—how

Aga n I always go to sea as a sailor because they make a point of paying

me for my trouble whereas they never pay passengers a single penny that I ever heard of On the contrary passengers themselves must pay and there is all the difference in the world between paying and being paid The urbane activity with which a man receives money is really marvellous considering that we so earnestly believe money to be the root of all earthly ills and that on no account can a monied man enter heaven Ah! how cheerfully we consign ourselves to perdition!

Finally I always go to sea as a sailor because of the wholesome exercise and pure air of the forecastle deck For as in this world head winds are far more prevalent than winds from astern (that is if you never violate the Pythagorean maxim) so for the most part the commodore on the quarter deck gets his atmosphere at secondhand from the sailors on the forecastle He thinks he breathes it first but not so In much the same way do the com

on a whaling voyage this the invisible police officer of the Fates who has the constant surveillance of me and secretly dogs me and influences me in some unaccountable way—he can better answer than anyone else I take it that this part of the bill of these three mysterious ladies must have run something like this

Grand Contested Election for the Presidency of the United States

WHALING VOYAGE BY ONE ISHMAEL

BLOODY BATTLE IN AFFGHANISTAN

Though I cannot tell why it was exactly that those stage managers the Fates put me down for this shabby part of a whaling voyage when others were set down for magnificent parts in high tragedies and short and easy parts in genteel comedies and jolly parts in farces—though I cannot tell why this was exactly yet now that I recall all the circumstances I think I can see a little into the springs and motives which being cunningly presented to me under various disguises induced me to set about performing the part I did besides cajoling me into the delusion that it was a choice re

udgment

of the great

whale himself Such a portentous and mysterious monster roused all my curiosity Then the wild and distant seas where he rolled his island bulk the undeliverable nameless perils of the whale these with all the attending marvels of a thousand Patagonian sights and sounds helped to sway me to my wish With other men perhaps such things would not have

Not ignoring what is good I am quick to perceive a horror and could still

be social with it—would they let me—since it is but well to be on friendly terms with all the inmates of the place one lodges in.

By reason of these things, then the whaling voyage was welcome the great floodgates of the wonder world swung open and in the wild conceits that swayed me to my purpose, two and two there floated into my inmost soul endless processions of the whale and midmost of them all one grand hooded phantom, like a snow hill in the air

Chapter 2

The Carpet Bag

I STUFFED a shirt or two into my old carpet bag tucked it under my arm, and started for Cape Horn and the Pacific. Quitting the good city of old Manhatto I duly arrived in New Bedford It was on a Saturday night in December Much was I disappointed upon learning that the little packet for Nantucket had already sailed and that no way of reaching that place

Mond

lues of whaling stop voyage it may as well

be related that I for one had no idea of so doing for my mind was made up to sail in no other than a Nantucket craft because there was a fine boisterous something about everything connected with that famous old island which amazingly pleased me Besides, though New Bedford has of late been gradually monopolising the business of whaling, and though in this matter poor old Nantucket is now much behind her yet Nantucket was the great original—the Tyre of this Carthage—the place where the first dead American whale was stranded Where else but from Nantucket did those aboriginal whalemen the Red Men first sally out in canoes to give chase to the Leviathan And where but from Nantucket too did that first adventurous little sloop put forth partly laden with imported cobble-stones —so goes the story—to throw at the whales in order to discover when they were nigh enough to risk a harpoon from the bowsprit?

Now having a night a day and still another night following before me in New Bedford ere I could embark for my destined port, it became a mat

pocket, and only brought up a few pieces of silver So wherever you go Ishmael said I to myself as I stood in the middle of a dreary street shouldering my bag and comparing the gloom towards the north with the darkness toward the south—wherever in your wisdom you may conclude to lodge for the night, my dear Ishmael be sure to inquire the price and don't be too particular

With halting steps I paced the streets and passed the sign of The Crossed Harpoons —but it looked too expensive and jolly there Farther on from the bright red windows of the Sword Fish Inn there came such fervent rays that it seemed to have melted the packed snow and ice from before the house for everywhere else the congealed frost lay ten inches thick in a hard asphaltic pavement —rather weary for me when I struck my foot against the flinty projections because from hard remorseless service the soles of my boots were in a most miserable plight Too expensive and jolly again thought I pausing one moment to watch the broad glare in the street and hear the sounds of the tinkling glasses within But go on Ishmael said I at last don t you hear? get away from before the door your patched boots are stopping the way So on I went I now by instinct followed the streets that took me waterward for there doubtless were the cheapest if not the cheeriest inns

c

I

(

but deserted But presently I came to a smoky light proceeding from a low wide building the door of which stood invitingly open It had a careless look as if it were meant for the uses of the public so entering the first thing I did was to stumble over an ashbox in the porch Ha! thought I ha as the flying particles almost choked me are these ashes from that destroyed city Gomorrah? But The Crossed Harpoons and The Sword Fish ?—this then must needs be the sign of The Trap However I picked myself up and hearing a loud voice within pushed on and opened a second interior door

It seemed the great Black Parliament sitting in Tophet A hundred black faces turned round in their rows to peer and beyond a black Angel of Doom was beating a book in a pulpit It was a negro church and the preacher s text was about the blackness of darkness and the weeping and wailing and teeth gnashing there Ha Ishmael muttered I backing out wretched entertainment at the sign of The Trap !

Moving on I at last came to a dim sort of outhanging light not far from the docks and heard a forlorn creaking in the air and looking up saw a swinging sign over the door with a white painting upon it faintly representing a tall straight jet of misty spray and these words underneath—The Spouter Inn —Peter Coffin

Coffin?—Spouter?—Rather ominous in that particular connection thought I But it is a common name in Nar

this Peter here is an emigrant from there

the place for the time looked quiet eno

wooden house itself looked as if it might have been carted here from the ruins of some burnt district and as the swinging sign had a poverty-stricken

sort of creak to it I thought that here was the very spot for cheap lodgings and the best of pea coffee

It was a queer sort of place—a gable-ended old house one side palsied as it were and leaning over sadly It stood on a sharp bleak corner where that tempestuous wind Euroclydon kept up a worse howling than ever it ... Euroclydon nevertheless is a mighty

an old writer—of whose works I possess the only copy ... a marvellous difference whether thou lookest out at it from a glass window where the frost is all on the outside or whether thou observest it from that sashless window where the frost is on both sides and of which the wight Death is the only glazier True enough thought I as this passage occurred to my mind—old black letter *thou reasonest well* Yes these eyes are win ...

finished the copestone is on and the chips wer ... ago Poor Lazarus there chattering his teeth against the curbstone for his *pillow and shaking off his tatters with his shiverings he might plug up* both ears with rags and put a corn-cob into his mouth and yet that would not keep out the tempestuous Euroclydon Euroclydon! says old Dives in his red silken wrapper—(he had a redder one afterwards) pooh pooh! What a fine frosty night how Orion glitters what northern lights! Let them talk of their oriental summer climes of everlasting conservatories

than here? Would he not far rather lay him down ... line of the equator yea ye gods! go down to the fiery pit itself in order to keep out this frost?

No that Lazarus should be stranded there on the curbstone before ...

But no more of this blubbering now we are going a whaling and there is plenty of that yet to come Let us scrape the ice from our frosted feet and see what sort of a place this Spouter may be

Chapter 3

The Spouter Inn

ENTERING that gable-ended Spouter Inn you found yourself in a wide low straggling entry with old fashioned wainscots reminding one of the bulwarks of some condemned old craft On one side hung a very large oil painting so thoroughly besmoked and every way defaced that in the un equal cross lights by which you viewed it it was only by diligent study and a series of systematic visits to it and careful inquiry of the neighbours that you could any way arrive at an understanding of its purpose Such unac

contemplation and oft repeated ponderings and especially by throwing open the little window towards the back of the entry you at last come to the conclusion that such an idea however wild might not be altogether unwarranted

But what most puzzled and confounded you was a long limber porten tous black mass of something hovering in the centre of the picture over three blue dim perpendicular lines floating in a nameless yeast A boggy soggy squitchy picture truly enough to drive a nervous man distracted Yet was there a sort of indefinite half attained unimaginable sublimity about it that fairly froze you to it till you involuntarily took an oath with

—It s a blasted heath —It s a Hyperborean winter scene —It s the breaking up of the ice bound stream of Time But at last all these fancies yielded to that one portentous something in the picture s midst *That* once found out and all the rest were plain But stop does it not bear a faint resemblance to a gigantic fish? even the great Leviathan himself?

In fact the artist s design seemed this a final theory of my own partly based upon the aggregated opinions of many aged persons with whom I conversed upon the subject The picture represents a Cape-Horner in a

three dis

to spring

upon the

three mastheads

The opposite wall of this entry was hung all over with a heathenish array of monstrous clubs and spears Some were thickly set with glittering teeth resembling ivory saws others were tufted with knots of human hair and one was sickle-shaped with a vast handle sweeping round like the segment

Mixed with these were rusty o u ... g and deformed Some were storied weapons With this once long lance now wildly elbowed fifty years ago did Nathan Swain kill fifteen whales between a sunrise and a sunset And that harpoon—so like a corkscrew now— ... years afterwards

leet and at last was found imbedded in the hump

Crossing this dusky entry and on through yon low-arched way—cut through what in old times must have been a great central chimney with fireplaces all round—you enter the public room A still duskier place is this with such low ponderous beams above and such old wrinkled planks beneath that you would almost fancy you trod some old craft s cockpits especially of such a howling night when this corner anchored old ark ...

... head Be

Abominable are the tumblers into which he pours his poison Though true cylinders without—within the villainous green goggling glasses deceit fully tapered downwards to a cheating bottom Parallel meridians rudely ...

Upon entering the place I found a number of young seamen gathered about a table examining by a dim light divers specimens of *skrimsl ander*

haring a harpooneer s blanket, have ye? I s pose you are goin a whalin so you'd better get used to that sort of thing

I told him that I never liked to sleep two in a bed that if I should ever do so it would depend upon who the harpooneer might be and that if he (the landlord) really had no other place for me and the harpooneer was not decidedly objectionable, why rather than wander further about a

strange town on so bitter a night I would put up with the half of any decent man s blanket

I thought so All right take a seat Supper?—you want supper? Supper ll be ready directly

I sat down on an old wooden settle carved all over like a bench on the Battery At one end a ruminating tar was still further adorning it with his Jack knife stooping over and diligently working away at the space between his legs He was trying his hand at a ship under full sail but he didn t make much headway I thought

At last some four or five of us were summoned to our meal in an adjoining room It was cold as Iceland—no fire at all—the landlord said he couldn t afford it Nothing but two dismal tallow candles each in a winding sheet We were fain to button up our monkey jackets and hold to our lips cups of scalding tea with our half frozen fingers But the fare was of the most substantial kind—not only meat and potatoes but dumplings good heav

en box coat addressed

htmare to a dead sar tainty

Landlord I whispered that ain t the harpooneer is it?

Oh no said he looking a sort of diabolically funny the harpooneer is a dark-complexioned chap He never eats dumplings he don t—he eats nothing but steaks and likes em rare

The devil he does says I Where is that harpooneer? Is he here?

He ll be here afore long was the answer

I could not help it but I began to feel suspicious of this dark-complexioned harpooneer At any rate I made up my mind that if it so turned out that we should sleep together he must undress and get into bed before I did

Supper over the company went back to the bar room when knowing not what else to do with myself I resolved to spend the rest of the evening as a looker-on

Presently a rioting noise was heard without Starting up the landlord cried That s the *Grampus* s crew I seed her reported in the offing this morning a three years voyage and a full ship Hurrah boys now we ll have the latest news from the Feejees

A tramping of sea boots was heard in the entry the door was flung open and in rolled a wild set of mariners enough Enveloped in their shaggy watchcoats and with their heads muffled in woollen comforters all bedarned and ragged and their beards stiff with icicles they seemed an eruption of bears from Labrador They had just landed from their boat and this was the first house they entered No wonder then that they made a straight wake for the whale s mouth—the bar—when the wrinkled little old Jonah there officiating soon poured them out brimmers all round One com

upon which the old fellow mixed him a

whether caught off the coast o

island

The liquor soon mounted into their heads as it generally does even with the arrantest topers newly landed from sea and they began capering about

shoulders and a chest like a cotter-dam

a man His face was deeply brown and burnt making his white teeth dazzling by the contrast while in the deep shadows of his eyes floated some reminiscences that did not seem to give him much joy His voice at once

I thought

e in

ght

ame

darted out of the house in pursuit of him

It was now about nine o clock and the room seeming almost supernaturally quiet after these orgies I began to congratulate myself upon a little plan that had occurred to me just previous to the entrance of the seamen

No man prefers to sleep two in a bed In fact you would a good deal rather not sleep with your own brother I don t know how it is but people like to be private when they are sleeping And when it comes to sleeping with an unknown stranger in a strange inn in a strange town and that

but you have your own hammock and cover yourself with your own blanket and sleep in your own skin

The more I pondered over this harpooneer the more I abominated the thought of sleeping with him It was fair to presume that being a harpooneer his linen or woollen as the case might be would not be of the

strange town on so bitter a night I would put up with the half of any decent man s blanket

I thought so All right take a seat Supper?—you want supper? Supper ll be ready directly '

I sat down on an old wooden settle carved all over like a bench on the Battery At one end a ruminating tar was still further adorning it with his Jack knife stooping over and diligently working away at the space between his legs He was trying his hand at a ship under full sail but he didn t make much headway I thought

At last some four or five of us were summoned to our meal in an adjoin ing room It was cold as Iceland—no fire at all—the landlord said he couldn t afford it Nothing but two dismal tallow candles each in a winding sheet We were fain to button up our monkey jackets and hold to our lips cups of scalding tea with our half frozen fingers But the fare was of the most substantial kind—not only meat and potatoes but dumplings good heav

tainty

Landlord I whispered that ain t the harpooneer is it?

Oh no said he looking a sort of diabolically funny the harpooneer is a dark-complexioned chap He never eats dumplings he don t—he eats nothing but steaks and likes em rare

'The devil he does says I 'Where is that harpooneer? Is he here?

He ll be here afore long was the answer

I could not help it but I began to feel suspicious of this dark-complex ioned harpooneer At any rate I made up my mind that if it so turned out that we should sleep together he must undress and get into bed before I did

Supper over the company went back to the bar room when knowing not what else to do with myself I resolved to spend the rest of the evening as a looker-on

Presently a rioting noise was heard without Starting up the landlord cried That s the *Grampus* s crew I seed her reported in the offing this morning a three years voyage and a full ship Hurrah boys now we ll have the latest news from the Feejees

A tramping of sea boots was heard in the entry the door was flung open and in rolled a wild set of mariners enough Enveloped in their shaggy watchcoats and with their heads muffled in woollen comforters all bedarned and ragged and their beards stiff with icicles they seemed an eruption of bears from Labrador They had just landed from their boat and this

and going to bed yet no sign of my harpooneer

Landlord! said I what sort of a chap is he—does he always keep such

d upon twelve o clock

be

an

yes

ed generally he s an ear

ent out a peddling

ss may be

he can t sell his

Can t sell his head?—What sort of a bamboozingly *story is this you are telling me?* getting into a towering rage Do you pretend to say landlord that this harpooneer is actually engaged this blessed Saturday night or rather Sunday morning in peddling his head around this town?

That s precisely it said the landlord and I told him he couldn t sell it here the market's overstocked

With what? shouted I

With heads to be sure ain t there too many heads in the world?

I tell you what it is landlord said I quite calmly you d better stop *spinning that yarn to me—I m not green*

Maybe not taking out a stick and whittling a toothpick but I rayther guess you ll be done *brown* if that ere harpooneer hears you a-slanderin his head

I ll break it for *him* said I now flying into a passion again at this unaccountable farrago of the landlord s

It s broke a ready said he

Broke said I—*broke* do you mean?

can sell it I guess

now

sto

other

and that too without delay I come to your house and want a bed you tell me you can only give me half a one that the other half belongs to a certain harpooneer And about this harpooneer whom I have not yet seen you persist in telling me the most mystifying and exasperating stories tending *to beg t in me an uncomfortable feeling towards the man who you design* for my bedfellow—a sort of connection landlord which is an intimate and

trying to induce me to do so knowingly would thereby render yourself liable to a criminal prosecution

tidiest certainly none of the finest I began to twitch all over Besides it was getting late and any decent harpooneer ought to be home and going bedwards Suppose now he should tumble in upon me at midnight—how could I tell from what vile hole he had been coming?

Landlord! I ve changed my mind about that harpooneer —I shan t sleep with him I ll try the bench here

Just as you please I m sorry I can t spare ye a tablecloth for a mattress and it s a plaguy rough board here —feeling of the knots and notches But wait a bit Skrimshander I ve got a carpenter s plane there in the bar —wait I say and I ll make ye snug enough So saying he procured the plane and with his old silk handkerchief first dusting the bench vigorously set to planing away at my bed the while grinning like an ape The shavings flew right and left till at last the plane-iron came bump against an indestructible knot The landlord was near spraining his wrist and I told him for heaven s sake to quit—the bed was soft enough to suit me and I did not know how all the planing in the world could make eider down of a pine plank So gathering up the shavings with another grin and throwing them into the great stove in the middle of the room he went about his business and left me in a brown study

I now took the measure of the bench and found that it was a foot too short but that could be mended with a chair But it was a foot too narrow and the other bench in the room was about four inches higher than the planed one—so there was no yoking them I then placed the first bench lengthwise along the only clear space against the wall leaving a little interval between for my back to settle down in But I soon found that there came such a draught of cold air over me from under the sill of the window that this plan would never do at all especially as another current from the rickety door met the one from the window and both together formed a series of small whirlwinds in the immediate vicinity of the spot where I had thought to spend the night

The devil fetch that harpooneer thought I but stop! couldn t I steal a march on him—bolt his door inside and jump into his bed not to be wakened by the most violent knockings? It seemed no bad idea but upon second thoughts I dismissed it For who could tell but what the next morning so soon as I popped out of the room the harpooneer might be standing in the entry all ready to knock me down!

S ... spending
ink that
this un
pping in
before long I ll have a good look at him then and perhaps we may become jolly good bedfellows after all—there s no telling

But though the other boarders kept coming in by ones twos and threes

there was a parcel of outlandish bone fish-hooks on the shelf over the fire-place and a tall harpoon standing at the head of the bed.

But what is this on the chest I took it up and held it close to the light and felt it, and smelt it, and tried every way possible to arrive at some ... nothing but a

hole or slit in the middle of this mat the same as in ... ponchos. But could it be possible that any sober harpooneer would get ... Christian town in that sort

... h a sight

... elf a kink

in the neck.

dressed as I was and remembering what the landlord said about the har

heaven

door

Lord save me thinks I that must be the harpooneer the infernal head pedlar But I lay perfectly still, and resolved not to say a word till spoken to Holding a light in one hand and that identical New Zealand head in the other the stranger entered the room and without looking toward ...

face but he kept it averted for some time while employed in unlacing the bag's mouth This accomplished, however he turned round—when good heavens, what a sight! Such a face! It was of a dark, purplish yellow colour here and there stuck over with large, blackish looking squares Yes, it's

'Wall said the landlord fetching a long bre

s just arrived from the South Seas where he brought up a lot of balmed New Zealand heads (great curios you know) and he s sold all on em but one and that one he s trying to sell to-night cause to-morrow s Sunday and it would not do to be sellin human heads about the streets when folks is goin to churches He wanted to last Sunday but I stopped him just as he was goin out of the door with four heads strung on a string for all the airth like a string of inions

This account cleared up the otherwise unaccountable mystery and showed that the landlord after all had had no idea of fooling me—but at the same time what could I think of a harpooneer who stayed out of a Saturday night clean into the holy Sabbath engaged in such a cannibal business as selling the heads of dead idolaters?

Depend upon it landlord that harpooneer is a dangerous man

He pays reg lar was the rejoinder But come it s getting dreadful late you had better be turning flukes—it s a nice bed Sal and me slept in that ere bed the night we were spliced There s plenty room for two to kick about in that bed it s an almighty big bed that Why afore we give it up Sal used to put our Sam and little Johnny in the foot of

a-dreaming and

so saying he lighted

to lead the way But I stood irresolute when looking at a clock in the corner he exclaimed I vum it s Sunday—you won t see that harpooneer to-night he s come to anchor somewhere—come along then *do* come *won t* ye come?

I considered the matter a moment and then upstairs we went and I was ushered into a small room cold as a clam and furnished sure enough with a prodigious bed almost big enough indeed for any four harpooneers to sleep abreast

There said the landlord placing the candle on a crazy old sea-chest that did double duty as a washstand and centre table there make yourself comfortable now and good night to ye I turned round from eyeing the bed but he had disappeared

Folding back the counterpane I stooped over the bed Though none of the most elegant it yet stood the scrutiny tolerably well I then glanced round the room and besides the bedstead and centre table could see no other furniture belonging to the place but a rude shelf the four walls and a papered fireboard representing a man striking a whale Of things not properly belonging to the room there was a hammock lashed u

thrown upon the floor

the harpooneer s ward

palms. It was now quite plain that he must be some abominable savage or other shipped aboard of a whaleman in the South Seas and so landed in this Christian country I quaked to think of it A pedlar of heads too—perhaps the heads of his own brothers He might take a fancy to mine—heavens! look at that tomahawk!

But there was no time for shuddering for now the savage went about something that completely fascinated my attention and convinced me that he must indeed be a heathen Going to his heavy grego or wrapall or dreadnou ht which he had previously hung on a chair he fumbled in the

proved to be For now the savage goes up to the empty fireplace and removing the papered fireboard sets up this little hunchbacked image like a tenpin between the andirons The chimney jambs and all the bricks *inside were very sooty so that I thought this fireplace made a very appropriate l ttle hrine or chapel for his Con o idol*

I now screwed my eyes hard toward the half hidden image feeling but ill at ease meantime—to see what was next to follow First he takes

ithdra als of his fingers (whereby he seemed to be scorching them

moved h s l ps All these strange antics were accompanied by still stranger guttural no ses from the devotee who seemed to be praying in a sing-song or else singing some pagan psalmody or other during which his face twitched about in the most unnatural manner At last extinguishing the fire he took the idol up very unceremoniously and bagged it again in his grego pocket as carelessly as if he were a sportsman bagging a dead woodcock.

All

lon been bound

But the interval I spent in deliberating what to say was a fatal one Tak

just as I thought he s a terrible bedfellow he s been in a fight got dreadfully cut and here he is just from the surgeon But at that moment he chanced to turn his face so towards the light that I plainly saw they could not be sticking plasters at all those black squares on his cheeks They were stains of some sort or other At first I knew not what to make of this but soon an inkling of the truth occurred to me I remembered a story of a white man—a whaleman too—who falling among the cannibals had been tattooed by them I concluded that this harpooneer in the course of his distant voyages must have met with a similar adventure And what is it thought I after all! It s only his outside a man can be honest in any sort of skin But then what to make of his unearthly complexion that part of it I mean lying round about and completely independent of the squares of tattooing To be sure it might be nothing but a good coat of tropical tanning but I never heard of a hot sun s tanning a white man into a purplish yellow one However I had never been in the South Seas and perhaps the sun there produced these extraordinary effects upon the skin Now while all these ideas were passing through me like lightning this *harpooneer* never noticed me at all But after some difficulty having opened his bag he commenced fumbling in it and presently pulled out a sort of tomahawk and a sealskin wallet with the hair on Placing these on the old chest in the middle of the room he then took the New Zealand head—a ghastly thing enough—and crammed it down into the bag He now took off his hat—a new beaver hat—when I came nigh singing out with fresh surprise There was no hair on his head—none to speak of at least—nothing but a small scalp knot twisted up on his forehead His bald purplish head now looked for all the world like a mildewed skull Had not the stranger stood between me and the door I would have bolted out of it quicker than ever I bolted a dinner

Even as it was I thought something of slipping out of the window but it was the second floor back I am no coward but what to make of this head peddling purple rascal altogether passed my comprehension Ignorance is the parent of fear and being completely nonplussed and confounded about the stranger I confess I was now as much afraid of him as if it was the devil himself who had thus broken into my room at the dead of night In fact I was so afraid of him that I was not game enough just then to address him and demand a satisfactory answer concerning what seemed inexplicable in him

Meanwhile he continued the business of undressing and at last showed his chest and arms As I live these covered parts of him were checkered with the same squares as his face his back too was all over the same dark squares he seemed to have been in a Thirty Years War and just escaped from it with a sticking plaster shirt Still more his very legs were marked as if a parcel of dark green frogs were running up the trunks of young

Good night landlord said I you may go
I turned in and never slept better in my life

Chapter 4

The Counterpane

UPON waking next morning about daylight I found Queequeg s arm
You had al
atchwork full
of odd little parti-coloured squ is arm of his
tattooed all over with an interminable Cretan labyrinth of a figure no
two parts of which were of one precise shade—owing I suppose to his keep-

they so blended their hues together and it was only by the sense of weight
and pressure that I could tell that Queequeg was hugging me

My sensations were strange Let me try to explain them When I was a child I well remember a somewhat similar circumstance that befell me whether it was a reality or a dream I never could entirely settle The circumstance was this I had been cutting up some caper or other—I think it was trying to crawl up the chimney as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous and my stepmother who somehow or other was all the time

slowly as possible so as to kill time and with a bitter sigh got between the sheets

at the window and a great rattling of coaches in the streets and the sound

ing up his tomahawk from the table he examined the head of it for an instant and then holding it to the light with his mouth at the handle he puffed out great clouds of tobacco smoke The next moment the light was extinguished and this wild cannibal tomahawk between his teeth sprang into bed with me I sang out I could not help it now and giving a sudden grunt of astonishment he began feeling me

Stammering out something I knew not what I rolled away from him against the wall and then conjured him whoever or whatever he might be to keep quiet and let me get up and light the lamp again But his guttural responses satisfied me at once that he but ill comprehended my meaning

Who-e debel you? —he at last said— You no speak-e dam me I kill-e And so saying the lighted tomahawk began flourishing about me in the dark

Landlord for God s sake Peter Coffin! shouted I Landlord! Watch! Coffin! Angels! Save me!

Speak-e! tell-ee me who-ee be or dam me I kill-e! again growled the cannibal while his horrid flourishings of the tomahawk scattered the hot tobacco ashes about me till I thought my linen would get on fire But thank heaven at that moment the landlord came into the room light in hand *and leaping from the bed I ran up to him*

Don t be afraid now said he grinning again Queequeg here wouldn t harm a hair of your head

Stop your grinning shouted I and why *didn t you tell me that that* infernal harpooneer was a cannibal?

I thought ye know d it —didn t I tell ye he was a peddlin heads around *town?—But turn flukes again and go to sleep* Queequeg look here—you sabbee me I sabbee you—this man sleepe you—you sabbee

Me sabbee plenty —grunted Queequeg puffing away at his pipe and *sitting up in bed*

You gettee in he added motioning to me with his tomahawk and throwing the clothes to one side He really did this in not only a civil but *a really kind and charitable way I stood looking at him a moment For all his tattooings he was on the whole a clean comely looking cannibal* What s all this fuss I have been making about thought I to myself— *the man s a human being just as I am he has just as much reason to fear* me as I have to be afraid of him Better sleep with a sober cannibal than a drunken Christian

Landlord said I tell him to stash his tomahawk there or pipe or whatever you call it tell him to stop smoking in short and I will turn in with him But I don t fancy having a man smoking in bed with me It s *dangerous* Besides I ain t insured

This being told to Queequeg he at once complied and again politely motioned me to get into bed—rolling over to one side as much as to say— I won t touch a leg of ye.

savages have an in
us how essentially
polite they are I pay this particu ... equeg because he ... th so much civility and consideration while I was guilty of ... all his toilet mo- ... breeding Never ... he and his ways

hat a very tall one by the bye and then—still minus his trou ... nted up his boots What under the heavens he did it for I cannot tell but his next movement was to crush himself—boots in hand and hat on—under the bed when from ... violent gaspings and strainings I inferred he was hard at work

probably would not have ... had not been still a savage he never would have dreamt of getting under the bed to put them on At last he emerged with his hat very much dented and crushed down over his eyes and began creaking and limping about the room as if not being much accustomed to boots his pair of damp rinkled cowhide ones—probably not made to order either—rather pinched and tormented him at the first go off of a bitter cold morning

Seeing now that there were no curtains to the window and that the ... into ... Quee- ... s on I

would have washed his face but Queequeg, to my amazement contented himself with restricting his ablutions to his chest arms and hands He

sequent misfortunes At last I must have fallen into a troubled nightmare of a doze and slowly waking from it—half steeped in dreams—I opened my eyes and the before sunlit room was now wrapped in outer darkness Instantly I felt a shock running through all my frame nothing was to be seen and nothing was to be heard but a supernatural hand seemed placed in mine My arm hung over the counterpane and the nameless un imaginable silent form or phantom to which the hand belonged seemed closely seated by my bedside For what seemed ages piled on ages I lay there frozen with the most awful fears not daring to drag away my hand yet ever thinking that if I could but stir it one single inch the horrid spell would be broken I knew not how this consciousness at last glided away from me but waking in the morning I shudderingly remembered it all and for days and weeks and months afterwards I lost myself in confound ing attempts to explain the mystery Nay to this very hour I often puzzle myself with it

Now take away the awful fear and my sensations at feeling the super natural hand in mine were very similar in their strangeness to those which I experienced on waking up and seeing Queequeg s pagan arm thrown round me But at length all the past night s events soberly recurred one by one in fixed reality and then I lay only alive to the comical predica ment For though I tried to move his arm—unlock his clasp—yet sleeping as he was he still hugged me tightly as though naught but death should part us twain I now strove to rouse him— Queequeg! —but his only answer was a snore *I then rolled over my neck feeling as if it were in a* horse-collar and suddenly felt a slight scratch Throwing aside the counter pane there lay the tomahawk sleeping by the savage s side as if it were a hatchet faced baby A pretty pickle truly thought I abed here in a strange house in the broad day with a cannibal and a tomahawk! Quee queg!—in the name of goodness Queequeg wake! At length by dint of much wriggling and loud and incessant expostulations upon the un becomingness of his hugging a fellow male in that sort of style I succeeded in extracting a grunt and presently he drew back his arm shook himself all over like a Newfoundland dog just from the water and sat up in bed stiff as a pike-staff looking at me and rubbing his eyes as if he did not alto gether remember how I came to be there though a dim consciousness of knowing something about me seemed slowly dawning over him Mean while I lay quietly eyeing him having no serious misgivings now and bent upon narrowly observing so curious a creature When at last his mind seemed made up touching the character of his bedfellow and he became as it were reconciled to the fact he jumped out upon the floor and by certain signs and sounds gave me to understand that if it pleased me he would dress first and then leave me to dress afterwards leaving the whole apartment *to myself Thinks I Queequeg under the circumstances*

kind of travel I say may not be the very best mode of attaining a high social polish Still for the most part that sort of thing is to be had anywhere

These reflections just here are occasioned by the circumstance that after we were all seated at the table and I was preparing to hear some good stories about whaling to my no small surprise nearly every man maintained a profound silence And not only that but they looked embarrassed. Yes here were a set of sea-dogs many of whom without the slightest bashfulness had boarded great whales on the high seas—entire strangers to

here h sat at a

But as for Queequeg—why Queequeg sat there among th m—

cool as an icicle. To be sure I

rer could not have

reakfast with him,

and using it there without ceremony reaching over the table with it, to the imminent jeopardy of many heads and grappling the beefsteaks towards him But *that* was certainly very coolly done by him and every one knows that in most people s estimation to do anything coolly is to do it genteelly

eschewed

out for a stroll.

Chapter 6

The Street

If I had been astonished at first catching a glimpse of so outlandish an individual as Queequeg circulating among the polite society of a civilised town that astonishment soon departed upon taking my first daylight stroll through the streets of New Bedford.

and Wapping In these last mentioned haunts *you* see *only* sailors, but in

u ays kept
ne rest of his toilet was soon achieved and he proudly marched out of the room wrapped in his great pilot monkey jacket and sporting his har poon like a marshal s baton

Chapter 5

Breakfast

I QUICKLY followed suit and descending into the bar room accosted the grinning landlord very pleasantl

However a good laugh is a mighty good thing and rather too scarce a good thing the more s the pity So if any one man in his own proper per son afford stuff for a good joke to anybody let him not be backward but let him cheerfully allow himself to spend and be spent in that way And the man that has anything bountifully laughable about him be sure there is more in that man than you perhaps think for

The bar room was now full of the boarders who had been dropping in the night previous and whom I had not as ye

a

a ompany with bosky be ds an unshorn shaggy set all

You could pretty This young fellow s healt ke a sun toasted pear in hue and would seem to smell almost as musky he cannot have been three days landed from his Indian voyage That man next him looks a few sh you might say a touch of still lingers a tropic tawı has tarried whole weeks ashore but who could show a cheek like Queequeg which barred with various tints seemed like the Andes show fo

Gr

to brea

They say that men who have seen the world thereby become quite at ease in manner quite self possessed in company Not always though Ledyard the great New England traveller and Mungo Park the Scotch one of all men they possessed the least assurance in the parlour But perhaps the mere crossing of Siberia in a sled e drawn by dogs as Ledyard did or the taking a long solitary walk on an empty stomach in the negro heart of Africa which was the sum of poor Mungo s performances—this

k nd of travel I say may not be the very best mode of attaining a high
… is to be had anywhere
… e circumstance that after
we were all seated at … aring to hear some good
stories about whaling to my no small surprise nearly every man main
… nd silence And not only that but they looked embarrassed
… htest b sh
rangers to
… d without winking … ey sat at a
all of kindred tastes—looking
h they had never been out of
sight of some sheepfold among the Green Mountains A curious sight
these bashful bears these timid warrior whalemen!

But as for Queequeg—why Queequeg sat there among them—at the
… ool as an icicle To be sure I
… test admirer could not have
… n to breakfast with him
… hing over the table with it
to the imminent jeopardy of many heads and grappling the beefsteaks towards him But *that* was certainly very coolly done by him and every one knows that in most people s estimation to do anything coolly is to do it genteelly

We will not speak of all Queequeg s peculiarities here how he eschewed coffee and hot rolls and applied his undivided attention to beefsteaks, done rare Enough that when breakfast was over he withdrew like the rest into the public room lighted his tomahawk pipe and was sitting there quietly digesting and smoking with his inseparable hat on when I sallied out for a stroll

Chapter 6

The Street

IF I HAD been astonished at first catching a glimpse of so outlandish an individual as Queequeg circulating among the polite society of a civilised town that astonishment soon departed upon taking my first daylight stroll …

… sometimes jostle the affrighted ladies Regent Street is not unknown to Lascars and Malays and at Bombay in the Apollo Green live Yankees have often scared the natives But New Bedford beats all Water Street and Wapping In these last mentioned haunts you see only sailors but in

New Bedford actual cannibals stand chatting at street corners savages outright many of whom yet carry on their bones unholy flesh It makes a stranger stare

But besides the Feejeeans Tongatabooars Erromangoans Pannangians and Brighggians and besides the wild specimens of the whaling-craft which unheeded reel about the streets you will see other sights still more curious certainly more comical There weekly arrive in this town scores of green Vermonters and New Hampshire men all athirst for gain and glory in the fishery They are mostly young of stalwart frames fellows who have felled forests and now seek to drop the axe and snatch the whale-lance Many are as green as the Green Mountains whence they came In some things you would think them but a few hours old Look there! that chap strutting round the corner He wears a beaver hat and swallow tailed coat girdled with a sailor belt and sheath knife Here comes another with a sou wester and a bombazine cloak

No town bred dandy will compare with a country bred one—I mean a downright bumpkin dandy—a fellow that in the dog-days will mow his two acres in buckskin gloves for fear of tanning his hands Now when a country dandy like this takes it into his head to make a distinguished reputation and joins the great whale-fishery you should see the comical things he does upon reaching the seaport In bespeaking his sea-outfit he orders bell buttons to his waistcoats straps to his canvas trousers Ah poor Hay Seed! how bitterly will burst those straps in the first howling gale when thou art driven straps buttons and all down the throat of the tempest

But think not that this famous town has only harpooneers cannibals and bumpkins to show her visitors Not at all Still New Bedford is a queer place Had it not been for us whalemen that tract of land would this day perhaps have been in as howling condition as the coast of Labrador As it is parts of her back country are enough to frighten one they look so bony

scoria of a country?

Go and gaze upon the iron emblematical harpoons round yonder lofty mansion and your question will be answered Yes all these brave houses and flowery gardens came from the Atlantic Pacific and Indian Oceans One and all they were harpooned and dragged up hither from the bottom of the sea Can Herr Alexander perform a feat like that?

In New Bedford fathers they say give whales for dowers to their

daughters, and portion off their nieces with a few porpoises apiece You must go to New Bedford to see a brilliant wedding for they say they have reservoirs of oil in every house and every night recklessly burn their lengths in spermaceti candles.

In summer time the town is sweet to see full of fine maples—long avenues of green and gold And in August high in air the beautiful and bountiful horse-chestnuts candelabra wise proffer the passer by their tapering upright cones of congregated blossoms So omnipotent is art which in many a district of New Bedford has superinduced bright terraces of flowers upon the barren refuse rocks thrown aside at creation s final day

their own red roses.
nation of their cheeks
lsewhere match that

bloom of theirs we cannot, save in Salem where they tell me the young girls breathe such musk, their sailor sweethearts smell them miles off shore, as though they were drawing nigh the odorous Moluccas instead of the Puritanic sands.

Chapter 7

The Chapel

In this same New Bedford there stands a Whaleman s Chapel and few are the moody fishermen shortly bound for the Indian Ocean or Pacific, who fail to make a Sunday visit to the spot I am sure that I did not

Returning from my first morning stroll I again sallied out upon this special errand The sky had changed from clear sunny cold to driving sleet and mist Wrapping myself in my shaggy jacket of the cloth called bearskin I fought my way against the stubborn storm Entering I found a small scattered congregation of sailors and sailors wives and widows A muffled silence reigned only broken at times by the shrieks of the storm

I do not pretend to quote —

SACRED
To the Mem ry
OF
JOHN TALBOT

New Bedford actual cannibals stand chatting at street corners savages outright many of whom yet carry on their bones unholy flesh It makes a stranger stare

But besides the Feejeeans Tongatabooars Erromangoans Pannangians and Brighggians and besides the wild specimens of the whaling-craft which unheeded reel about the streets you will see other sights still more curious certainly more comical There weekly arrive in this town scores of green Vermonters and New Hampshire men all athirst for gain and glory in the fishery They are mostly young of stalwart frames fellows who have felled forests and now seek to drop the axe and snatch the whale-lance Many are as green as the Green Mountains whence they came In some things you would think them but a few hours old Look there! that chap strutting round the corner He wears a beaver hat and swallow tailed coat girdled with a sailor belt and sheath knife Here comes another with a sou wester and a bombazine cloak

No town bred dandy will compare with a country bred one—I mean a downright bumpkin dandy—a fellow that in the dog-days will mow his two acres in buckskin gloves for fear of tanning his hands Now when a country dandy like this takes it into his head to make a distinguished reputation and joins the great whale-fishery you should see the comical things he does upon reaching the seaport In bespeaking his sea-outfit he orders bell buttons to his waistcoats straps to his canvas trousers Ah poor Hay Seed! how bitterly will burst those straps in the first howling gale when thou art driven straps buttons and all down the throat of the tempest

But think not that this famous town has only harpooneers cannibals and bumpkins to show her visitors Not at all Still New Bedford is a queer place Had it not been for us whalemen that tract of land would this day

t

it is a land of oil true enough but not like Canaan a land also of corn and wine The streets do not run with milk nor in the spring time do they pave them with fresh eggs Yet in spite of this nowhere in all America will you find more patrician like houses parks and gardens more opulent than in New Bedford Whence came they? how planted upon this once scraggy scoria of a country?

Go and gaze upon the iron emblematical harpoons round yonder lofty mansion and your question will be answered Yes all these brave houses and flowery gardens came from the Atlantic Pacific and Indian Oceans One and all they were harpooned and dragged up hither from the bottom of the sea Can Herr Alexander perform a feat like that?

In New Bedford fathers they say give whales for dowers to their

Shaking off the sleet from my ice-glazed hat and jacket I seated myself
— — de ays was surprised *to see* Queequeg near
aze of
erson

who could not read and
on the wall Whether any of the relatives of the seamen whos
appeared there were now among the congregation I knew not but so many are the unrecorded accidents in the fishery and so plainly did several women present wear the countenance if not the trappings of some unceasing grief that I feel sure that here before me were assembled those in whose unhealing hearts the sight of those bleak tablets sympathetically caused the old wound to bleed afresh

Oh! ye whose dead lie buried beneath the green grass who standing among flowers can say—here *here* lies my beloved ye know not the desola
these What bitter blanks in those black
What despair in those immovable
idden infidelities in the lines that
m n naw upon all Faith and refuse resurrections to the beings who
ts stand

cluded
why it is that a universal proverb says of them that they t though containing more secrets than the Goodwin Sands how it is that to his name who yesterday departed for the other world we prefix so significant and infidel a word and yet do not thus entitle him if he but embarks for the remotest Indies of this living earth why the Life Insurance Companies pay death forfeitures upon immortals in what eternal unstirring paralysis and deadly hopeless trance yet lies antique Adam who died sixty round cen

tomb will terrify a whole city All these things are not without their meanings

But Faith like a jackal feeds among the tombs and even from these dead doubts she gathers her most vital hope

It needs scarcely to be told with what feelings on the eve of a Nantucket voyage I regarded those marble tablets and by the murky light of that darkened doleful day read the fate of the whalemen who had gone before me Yes Ishmael the same fate may be thine But somehow I grew merry again Delightful inducements to embark fine chance for promotion it seems—aye a stove boat will make me an immortal by brevet Yes there is death in this business of whaling—a speechlessly quick chaotic bundling

Who at the age of eighteen was lost overboard
Near the Isle of Desolation off Patagonia
November 1st 1836

THIS TABLET
Is erected to his Memory
BY HIS SISTER

SACRED
To the Memory
OF
The late
CAPTAIN EZEKIEL HARDY
Who in the bows of his boat was killed by a
Sperm Whale on the coast of Japan
August 3d 1833

THIS TABLET
Is erected to his Memory
BY
HIS WIDOW

SACRED
To the Memory
OF
ROBERT LONG WILLIS ELLERY
NATHAN COLEMAN WALTER CANNY SETH MACY
AND SAMUEL GLEIG
Forming one of the boats crews
OF
THE SHIP ELIZA
Who were towed out of sight by a Whale
On the Off shore Ground in the
PACIFIC
December 31st 1839

THIS MARBLE
Is here placed by their surviving
Shipmates

no means in bad taste Halting for an instant at the foot of the ladder and with both hands grasping the ornamental knobs of the manropes Father Mapple cast a look upwards and then with a truly sailor like but still reverential dexterity hand over hand mounted the steps as if ascending the maintop of his vessel

The perpendicular parts of this side ladder as is usually the case with swinging ones were of cloth covered rope, only the rounds were of wood so that at every step there was a joint At my first glimpse of the pulpit it had not escaped me tha however convenient for a ship these joints in the [illegible] tance seemed unnecessary For I was not prepared to see Father [illegible] over the

I pondered some time without fully comp [illegible]
Father Mapple enjoyed such a wide reputation for sincerity and sanctity [illegible] not suspect him of courting notoriety by any mere tricks of the

But the side ladder was [illegible]
rowed from the chaplain s former seafarings Between the marble ceno-

Ah noble ship the angel seemed to say beat on beat on thou noble

What could be more full of meaning —for the pulpit is ever this earth s foremost part all th rest comes in its rear the pulpit leads the world From thence it is that the storm of God s quick wrath is first descried and the bow must bear the earliest brunt From thence it is that the God of breezes fair

of a man into Eternity But what then? Methinks we have hugely mistaken this matter of Life and Death Methinks that what they call my shadow here on earth is my true substance Methinks that in looking at things spiritual we are too much like oysters observing the sun through the water and thinking that thick water the thinnest of air Methinks my body is but the lees of my better being In fact take my body who will take it I say it is not myself And therefore three cheers for Nantucket and come a stove boat and stove body when they will for stave my soul who can do this?

Chapter 8

The Pulpit

I HAD not been seated very long ere a man of a certain venerable robustness entered immediately as the storm pelted door flew back upon admitting him a quick regardful eyeing of him by all the congregation sufficiently attested that this fine old man was the chaplain Yes it was the famous Father Mapple so called by the whalemen among whom he was a very great favourite He had been a sailor and a harpooneer in his youth but for many years past had dedicated his life to the ministry At the time I now write of Father Mapple was in the hardy winter of a healthy old age that sort of old age which seems merging into a second flowering youth for among all the fissures of his wrinkles there shone certain mild gleams of a newly developing bloom—the spring verdure peeping forth even beneath February s snow No one having previously heard his history could for the first time behold Father Mapple without the utmost interest because there were certain engrafted clerical peculiarities about him imputable to that adventurous maritime life he had led When he entered I observed that he carried no umbrella and certainly had not come in his carriage for his tarpaulin hat ran down with melting sleet and his great pilot cloth jacket seemed almost to drag him to the floor with the weight of the water it had absorbed However hat and coat and overshoes were one by one removed and hung up in a little space in an adjacent corner when arrayed in a decent suit he quietly approached the pulpit

Like most old fashioned pulpits it was a very lofty one and since a regular stairs to such a height would by its long angle with the floor seriously contract the already small area of the chapel the architect it seemed had acted upon the hint of Father Mapple and finished the pulpit without stairs substituting a perpendicular side ladder like those used in mounting a ship from a boat at sea The wife of a whaling captain had provided the chapel with a handsome pair of red worsted manropes for this ladder which being itself nicely headed and stained with a mahogany colour the whole contrivance considering what manner of chapel it was seemed by

the leaves of the Bible and at last, folding his hand down upon the proper page said Beloved shipmates clinch the last verse of the first chapter of Jonah— And God had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah

Shipmates this book containing only four chapters—four yarns—is one of the smallest strands in the mighty cable of the Scriptures Yet what depths of the soul does Jonah s deep sea line sound! what a pregnant lesson to us is this prophet! What a noble thing is that canticle in the fish s belly! How billow like and boisterously grand! We feel the floods surging over us we sound with him to the kelpy bottom of the waters, seaweed and all the slime of the sea is about us! But *what* is this lesson that the book of Jonah teaches Shipmates it is a two-stranded lesson a lesson to us all as sinful men and a lesson to me as a pilot of the living God As sinful men it is a lesson to us all because it is a story of the sin hard heartedness sud- [illegible] and fears, the swift punishment repentance prayers and

[illegible]

[illegible] persuade And if we obey God

ourselves, wherein the hard-

[illegible]

With this sin of disobedience in him Jonah still further flouts at God by seeking to flee from Him He thinks that a ship made by men will carry

[illegible]

That s the opinion of learned men And where is Cadiz shipmates Cadiz is in Spain as far by water from Joppa as Jonah could possibly have sailed in those ancient days when the Atlantic was an almost unknown sea Be-

[illegible]

[illegible] from God

[illegible] with

[illegible] among the

[illegible] burglar hastening to cross the seas. So disordered self condemning is his look that had there been policemen in those days Jonah on the mere suspicion of something wrong had been arrested ere he touched a deck How plainly he s a fugitive no baggage not a hat box valise or carpet bag—no friends accompany him to the wharf with their adieux. At last after much dodging search he finds the Tarshish ship re-

or foul is first invoked for favourable winds Yes the world s a ship on its passage out and not a voyage complete and the pulpit is its prow

Chapter 9

The Sermon

FATHER MAPPLE rose and in a mild voice of unassuming authority ordered the scattered people to condense Star board gangway there! side away to larboard—larboard gangway to starboard! Midships! midships!

There was a low rumbling of heavy sea boots among the benches and a still slighter shuffling of women s shoes and all was quiet again and every eye on the preacher

He paused a little then k
brown hands across his
deeply devout that he se ing and praying at the bottom of the sea

This ended in prolonged solemn tones like the continual tolling of a bell in a sh
r
c in a pealing exultation and joy—

The ribs and terrors in the whale
Arched over me a dismal gloom
While all God s sunlit waves rolled by
And lift me deepening down to doom

I saw the opening maw of hell
With endless pains and sorrows there
Which none but they that feel can tell—
Oh I was plunging to despair

In black distress I called my God
When I could scarce believe Him mine,
He bowed His ear to my complaints—
No more the whale did me confine

With speed He flew to my relief
As on a radiant dolphin borne
Awful yet bright as lightning shone
The face of my Deliverer God

My songs for ever shall record
That terribl that joyful hour
I give the glory to my Go l
His all the mercy and the power

Nearly all joined in singing this hymn which swelled high above the howling of the storm A brief pause ensued the preacher slowly turned over

1 ... Thou look st like it says the Captain there s
... ns no
... to
... ing
... nah
never allowed to ...
... his berth and finds the little state-room cei ng nost
... Then in that
Jonah feels the
herald ng presentiment of that ... hale shall hold
him in the smallest of his bov el s wards

Screwed at its axis against the side a swinging lamp slightly oscillates in Jonah s room and the ship heeling over towards the wharf with the ... ight of the last bales received the lamp flame and all though in slight motion still maintains a permanent obliquity with reference to the room thou h in truth infallibly straight itself it but made obvious the false ... hich it hung The lamp alarms and frightens Jonah ...

...tradiction in the lamp more and more appa ... and the side are all awry Oh! so my consci nce hangs in me! he groans stra ght upward so it burns but the chambers of my soul are all in crookedness!"

Like one who after a night of drunken revelry hies to his bed still reel ...

he feel a deep stupor steals over him as over the man who bleeds to ... for conscience is the wound and there s naught to staunch it so after sore wrestlings in his berth Jonah s prodigy of ponderous misery drags him drowning down to sleep

And now the time of tid has come the ship casts off her cables and f om the deserted wharf the uncheered ship for Tarshish all careening ...

and raging sea feels not the reeling timbers and little hears he or heeds he the far rush of the mighty whale which even now with open mouth is cleaving the seas after him Aye shipmates Jonah was gone down into the

ceiving the last items of her cargo and as he steps on board to see its Captain in the cabin all the sailors for the moment desist from hoisting in the goods to mark the stranger s evil eye Jonah sees this but in vain he tries to look all ease and confidence in vain essays his wretched smile Strong intuitions of the man assure the mariners he can be no innocent In their gamesome but still serious way one whispers to the other—Jack he s robbed a widow or Joe do you mark him he s a bigamist or Harry lad I guess he s the adulterer that broke jail in old Gomorrah or belike one of the missing murderers from Sodom Another runs to read the bill that s stuck against the spile upon the wharf to which the ship is moored offering five hundred gold coins for the apprehension of a parricide and containing a description of his person He reads and looks from Jonah to the bill while all his sympathetic shipmates now crowd round Jonah prepared to lay their [illegible]

I

self suspected but that itself is strong suspicion So he makes the best of it and when the sailors find him not to be the man that is advertised they let him pass and he descends into the cabin

Who s there? cries the Captain at his busy desk hurriedly making out his papers for the Customs—Who s there? Oh! how that harmless question mangles Jonah! For the instant he almost turns to flee again But he rallies I seek a passage in this ship to Tarshish how soon sail ye sir? Thus far the busy Captain had not looked up to Jonah though the man now stands before him but no sooner does he hear that hollow voice than he darts a scrutinising glance We sail with the next coming tide at last he slowly answered still intently eyeing him No sooner sir? — Soon enough for any honest man that goes a passenger Ha! Jonah! that s another stab But he swiftly calls away the Captain from that scent I ll sail with ye —he says — the passage money how much is that?—I ll pay now For it is particularly written shipmates as if it were a thing not to be overlooked in this history that he paid the fare thereof ere the craft did sail And taken with the context this is full of meaning

Now Jonah s Captain shipmates was one whose discernment detects crime in any but whose cupidity exposes it only in the penniless In this world shipmates sin that pays its way can travel freely and without a passport whereas Virtue if a pauper is stopped at all frontiers So Jonah s Captain prepares to test the length of Jonah s purse ere he judge him openly He charges him thrice the usual sum and it s assented to Then the Captain knows that Jonah is a fugitive but at the same time resolves to help a flight that paves its rear with gold Yet when Jonah fairly takes out his purse prudent suspicions still molest the Captain He rings every coin to find a counterfeit Not a forger any way he mutters and Jonah is put down for his passage Point out my state room sir says Jonah now I m

nce to God contenting
ngs he will still look
ue and faithful repen-
towards His
tance not clamorous for pardon but grateful for punishment And how pleasing to God was this conduct in Jonah is shown in the eventual deliverance of him from the sea and the whale Shipmates I do not place Jonah
but I do place him before you as a model

t

ing storm without seemed to add new n
describing Jonah's sea-storm seemed tossed by a storm himself His deep
as with a ground-swell his tossed arms seemed the warring
swarthy
rs look

eaves of
for

with an aspect of the deepest yet manliest humility

Shipmates God has laid but one hand upon you both his hands press upon me I have read ye by what murky light may be mine the lesson that Jonah teaches to all sinners and therefore to ye and still more to me for I am a greater sinner than ye And now how gladly would I come down from this masthead and sit on the hatches there where you sit, and listen as you listen while some one of you reads *me* that other and more awful lesson which Jonah teaches to *me* as a pilot of the living God How being an anointed pilot prophet or speaker of true things and bidden by the Lord
Jonah

slantings tore him along into the midst of the seas where the eddying depths sucked him ten thousand fathoms down and the weeds were wrapped about his head and all the watery world of woe bowled over him Yet even then beyond the reach of any plummet—out of the belly of hell—
God

sides of the ship—a berth in the cabin as I have taken it and was fast asleep But the frightened master comes to him and shrieks in his dead ear 'What meanest thou O sleeper! arise! Startled from his lethargy by that direful cry Jonah staggers to his feet and stumbling to the deck grasps a shroud to look out upon the sea But at that moment he is sprung upon by a panther billow leaping over the bulwarks Wave after wave thus leaps into the ship and finding no speedy vent runs roaring fore and aft till the mariners come nigh to drowning while yet afloat And ever as the white moon shows her affrighted face from the steep gullies in the blackness overhead aghast Jonah sees the rearing bowsprit pointing high upward but soon beat downward again towards the tormented deep

Terrors upon terrors run shouting through his soul In all his cringing attitudes the God fugitive is now too plainly known The sailors mark him more and more certain grow their suspicions of him and at last fully to test the truth by referring the whole matter to high Heaven they fall to casting lots to see for whose cause this great tempest was upon them The lot is Jonah s that discovered then how furiously they mob him with their questions 'What is thine occupation? Whence comest thou? Thy country? What people? But mark now my shipmates the behaviour of poor Jonah The eager mariners but ask him who he is and where from whereas they not only receive an answer to those questions but likewise another answer to a question not put by them but the unsolicited answer is forced from Jonah by the hard hand of God that is upon him

I am a Hebrew he cries—and then—I fear the Lord the God of Heaven who hath made the sea and the dry land! Fear him O Jonah? Aye well mightest thou fear the Lord God *then!* Straightway he now goes on to make a full confession whereupon the mariners became more and more appalled but still are pitiful For when Jonah not yet supplicating God for mercy since he but too well knew the darkness of his deserts—when wretched Jonah cries out to them to take him and cast him forth into the sea for he knew that for *his* sake this great tempest was upon them they mercifully turn from him and seek by other means to save the ship But all in vain the indignant gale howls louder then with one hand raised

as Jonah carries down the gale with him leaving smooth water behind He goes down in the whirling heart of such a masterless commotion that he scarce heeds the moment when he drops seething into the yawning jaws awaiting him and the whale shoots to all his ivory teeth like so many white bolts upon his prison Then Jonah prayed unto the Lord out of the fish s belly But observe his prayer and learn a weighty lesson For sinful as he is Jonah does not weep and wail for direct deliverance He feels that his dread

at its nose, meanwhile humming to himself in his heathenish way.

But being now interrupted, he put up the image; and pretty soon, going to the table, took up a large book there, and placing it on his lap began counting the pages with deliberate regularity; at every fiftieth page—as I fancied—stopping a moment, looking vacantly around him, and giving utterance to a long-drawn gurgling whistle of astonishment. He would then begin again at the next fifty; seeming to commence at number one each time, as though he could not count more than fifty, and it was only by such a large number of fifties being found together, that his astonishment at the multitude of pages was excited.

With much interest I sat watching him. Savage though he was, and hideously marred about the face—at least to my taste—his countenance yet had a something in it which was by no means disagreeable. You cannot hide the soul. Through all his unearthly tattooings, I thought I saw the traces of a simple honest heart; and in his large, deep eyes, fiery black and bold, there seemed tokens of a spirit that would dare a thousand devils. And besides all that, there was a certain lofty bearing about the Pagan, which even his uncouthness could not altogether maim. He looked like a man who had never cringed and never had had a creditor. Whether it was, too, that his head being shaved, his forehead was drawn out in freer and brighter relief, and looked more expansive than it otherwise would, this I will not venture to decide; but certain it was his head was phrenologically an excellent one. It may seem ridiculous, but it reminded me of General Washington's head, as seen in the popular busts of him. It had the same long regularly graded retreating slope from above the brows, which were likewise very projecting, like two long promontories thickly wooded on top. Queequeg was George Washington cannibalistically developed.

Whilst I was thus closely scanning him, half-pretending meanwhile to be looking out at the storm from the casement, he never heeded my presence, never troubled himself with so much as a single glance; but appeared wholly occupied with counting the pages of the marvellous book. Considering how sociably we had been sleeping together the night previous, and [illegible]

[illegible]

take them. At first they are overawing; their calm self-collectedness of simplicity seems a Socratic wisdom. I had noticed also that Queequeg never consorted at all, or but very little, with the other seamen in the inn. He made no advances whatever; appeared to have no desire to enlarge the circle of his acquaintances. All this struck me as mighty singular; yet, upon second thoughts, there was something almost sublime in it. Here was a man some twenty thousand miles from home, by the way of Cape Horn, that is—which was the only way he could get there—thrown among people

his ears like two sea shells still multitudinously murmuring of the ocean— Jonah did the Almighty s bidding And what was that shipmates? To preach the truth to the face of Falsehood! That was it!

This shipmates this is that other lesson and woe to that pilot of the living God who slights it Woe to him whom this world charms from Gospel duty! Woe to him who seeks to pour oil upon the waters when God has brewed them into a gale! Woe to him who seeks to please rather than to appal! Woe to him whose good name is more to him than goodness! Woe to him who in this world courts not dishonour! Woe to him who would not be true even though to be false were salvation! Yea woe to him who as the great Pilot Paul has it while preaching to others is himself a castaway!

He dropped and fell away from himself for a moment then lifting his face to them again showed a deep joy in his eyes as he cried out with a heavenly enthusiasm — but oh! shipmates! on the starboard hand of every woe there is a sure delight and higher the top of that delight than the bottom of the woe is deep Is not the maintruck higher than the kelson is low? Delight is to him—a far far upward and inward delight—who against the proud gods and commodores of this earth ever stands forth his own D

t to him who gives no quarter in the truth and kills burns and destroys all sin though he pluck it out from under the robes of Senators and Judges Delight —top gallant delight is to him who acknowledges no law or lord but the Lord his God and is only a patriot to heaven Delight is to him whom all the waves of the billows of the seas of the boisterous mob can never shake from this sure Keel of the Ages And eternal delight and deliciousness will be his who coming to lay him down can say with his final breath—O Father!—chiefly known to me by Thy rod—mortal or immortal here I die I have striven to be Thine more than to be this world s or mine own Yet this is nothing I leave eternity to Thee for what is man that he should live out the lifetime of his God?

He said no more but slowly waving a benediction covered his face with his hands and so remained kneeling till all the people had departed and he was left alone in the place

Chapter 10

A Bosom Friend

RETURNING to the Spouter Inn from the Chapel I found Queequeg there quite alone he having left the Chapel before the benediction some time He was sitting on a bench before the fire with his feet on the stove hearth and in one hand was holding close up to his face that little negro idol of his peering hard into its face and with a jack knife gently whittling away

After supper and another social chat and smoke we went to our room together He made me a present of his embalmed head took out his enormous tobacco wallet and groping under the tobacco drew out some thirty dollars in silver then spreading them on the table and mechanically dividing them into two equal portions, pushed one of them towards me and said it was mine I was going to remonstrate; but he silenced me by pouring them into my trousers pockets I let them stay He then went about his evening prayers, took out his idol and removed the paper fireboard By certain signs and symptoms, I thought he seemed anxious for me to join him but well knowing what was to follow I deliberated a moment whether in

nfallible Pres
lolater in wor
I Do you sup-

shipping his piece of wood? But what is ... pose now Ishmael that the magnanimous God of heaven and earth—pagans and all included—can possibly be jealous of an insignificant bit of ... wood? Impossible! But what is worship —to do the will of God—that

ould do to me

of worship Consequently I must then unite with him in his ergo I must ... propped up the innocent little

peace with our own consciences and all the world But we did not go to sleep without some little chat.

How it is I know not but there is no place like a bed for confidential disclosures between friends Man and wife they say there open the very bottom of their souls to each other and some old couples often lie and chat over old times till nearly morning Thus then lay I and Queequeg—a cosy loving pair

Chapter 11

Nightgown

WE HAD lain thus in bed chatting and napping at short intervals, and Queequeg now and then affectionately throwing his brown tattooed legs over mine and then drawing them back so entirely sociable and free and

as strange to him as though he were in the planet Jupiter and yet he seemed entirely at his ease preserving the utmost serenity content with his own companionship always equal to himself Surely this was a touch of fine philosophy though no doubt he had never heard there was such a thing as that But perhaps to be true philosophers we mortals should not be conscious of so living or so striving So soon as I hear that such or such a man gives himself out for a philosopher I conclude that like the dyspeptic old woman he must have broken his digester

As I sat there in that now lonely room the fire burning low in that mild stage when after its first intensity has warmed the air it then only glows to be looked at the evening shades and phantoms gathering round the

ig in me No more my splintered heart and maddened hand were turned against the wolfish world This soothing savage had redeemed it There he sat his very indifference speaking a nature in which there lurked no civilised hypocrisies and bland deceits Wild he was a very sight of sights to see yet I began to feel myself mysteriously drawn towards him And those same things that would have repelled most others they were

him meanwhile At first he little noticed these advances but presently upon my referring to his last night s hospitalities he made out to ask me whether we were again to be bedfellows I told him yes whereat I thought he looked pleased perhaps a little complimented

We then turned over the book together and I endeavoured to explain to him the purpose of the printing and the meaning of the few pictures that were in it Thus I soon engaged his interest and from that we went to jabbering the best we could about the various outer sights to be seen in this famous town Soon I proposed a social smoke and producing his pouch and tomahawk he quietly offered me a puff And there we sat exchanging puffs from that wild pipe of his and keeping it regularly passing between us

If there yet lurked any ice of indifference towards me in the Pagan s breast this pleasant genial smoke we had soon thawed it out and left us cronies He seemed to take to me quite as naturally and unbiddenly as I to him and when our smoke was over he pressed his forehead against mine clasped me round the waist and said that henceforth we were married meaning in his country s phrase that we were bosom friends he would gladly die for me if need should be In a countryman this sudden flame of friendship would have seemed far too premature a thing to be much distrusted but in this simple savage those old rules would not apply

Af inner and another social chat and smoke we went to our room
t l d h ad took out his enor
drew out some thirty
id mechanically divid
ing them into two equal portions pu hem towards me and
said it was mine I was going to remonstrate but he silenced me by pouring
them into my trousers' pockets I let them stay He then went about his
ook ut his idol and removed the paper fireboard By cer
n h m

nfallible Pres
olater in wor
shipping his piece of wood? But what s Do you sup-
God f heaven and earth—

is worship And what is the will of God?—to do to
would have my fellowman to do to me—*that* is the will of God Now
Q eequeg is my fellowman And what do I wish that this Queequeg
form

or thrice kissed his nose
peace with our own consciences and all the world But we did not go to
sleep without some little chat

chat over old times till nearly
a cosy loving pair

Chapter 11

Nightgown

We had lain thus in bed chatting and napping at short intervals and Queequeg now and then affectionately throwing his brown tattooed legs over mine and then drawing them back so entirely sociable and free and easy were we when at last by reason of our confabulations what little nappishness remained in us altogether departed and we felt like getting up again though daybreak was yet some way down the future

Yes we became very wakeful so much so that our recumbent position

as strange to him as though he were in the planet Jupiter and yet he seemed entirely at his ease preserving the utmost serenity content with his own companionship always equal to himself Surely this was a touch of fine philosophy though no doubt he had never heard there was such a thing as that But perhaps to be true philosophers we mortals should not be conscious of so living or so striving So soon as I hear that such or such a man gives himself out for a philosopher I conclude that like the dyspeptic old woman he must have broken his digester

As I sat there in that now lonely room the fire burning low in that mild stage when after its first intensity has warmed the air it then only glows to be looked at the evening shades and phantoms gathering round the

turned against the wolfish world This soothing savage had redeemed it There he sat his very indifference speaking a nature in which there lurked no civilised hypocrisies and bland deceits Wild he was a very sight of sights to see yet I began to feel myself mysteriously drawn towards him And those same things that would have repelled most others they were the very magnets that thus drew me I ll try a pagan friend thought I since Christian kindness has proved but hollow courtesy I drew my bench near him and made some friendly signs and hints doing my best to talk with him meanwhile At first he little noticed these advances but presently upon my referring to his last night s hospitalities he made out to ask me whether we were again to be bedfellows I told him yes whereat I thought he looked pleased perhaps a little complimented

We then turned over the book together and I endeavoured to explain to him the purpose of the printing and the meaning of the few pictures that were in it Thus I soon engaged his interest and from that we went to jabbering the best we could about the various outer sights to be seen in this famous town Soon I proposed a social smoke and producing his pouch and tomahawk he quietly offered me a puff And there we sat exchanging puffs from that wild pipe of his and keeping it regularly passing between us

If there yet lurked any ice of indifference towards me in the Pagan s breast this pleasant genial smoke we had soon thawed it out and left us cronies He seemed to take to me quite as naturally and unbiddenly as I to him and when our smoke was over he pressed his forehead against mine clasped me round the waist and said that henceforth we were married meaning in his country s phrase that we were bosom friends he would gladly die for me if need should be In a countryman this sudden flame of

yet subsequent disclosures when I had be
broken phraseology now enable me to present the whole story such as it may prove in the mere skeleton I give

Chapter 12

Biographical

QUEEQUEG was a native of Kokovoko an island far away to the West and South It s not down in any map true places never are

a High Chief a King his unc [illegible] more There was [illegible] I fear by [illegible] eg sought a

self at full length upon the deck grappled a ring bolt there and swore not to let it go though hacked in pieces

In vain the captain threatened to throw him overboard suspended a cutlass over his naked wrists Queequeg was the son of a King and Queequeg

never saw the captain s cabin They put him down among the sailors and made a whaleman of him But like the Czar Peter content to toil in the

des re to learn among the Christians the arts whereby to make his people

began to grow wearisome and by little and little we found ourselves sitting up the clothes well tucked around us leaning against the headboard with our four knees drawn up close together and our two noses bending over them as if our knee-pans were warming pans We felt very nice and snug the more so sinc

seeing that ther

to enjoy bodily

quality in this world that is not what it is merely by contrast Nothing exists in itself If you flatter yourself that you are all over comfortable and have been so a long time then you cannot be said to be comfortable any more

your nose or the crown

n the general conscious

ness you feel most delightfully and unmistakably warm For this reason a sleeping apartment should never be furnished with a fire which is one of the luxurious discomforts of the rich For the height of this sort of deliciousness is to have nothing but the blanket between you and your snugness and the cold of the outer air Then there you lie like the one warm spark in the heart of an arctic crystal

We had been sitting in this crouching manner for some time when all at once I thought I would open my eyes for when between sheets whether by day or by night and whether asleep or awake I have a way of always keeping my eyes shut in order the more to concentrate the snugness of being in bed because no man can ever feel his own identity aright except his eyes be closed as if darkness were indeed the proper element of our

object to the hint from Queequeg that perhaps it were best to strike a light seeing that we were so wide awake and besides he felt a strong desire to have a few quiet puffs from his Tomahawk Be it said that though I had felt such a strong repugnance to his smoking in the bed the night before yet see how elastic our stiff prejudices grow when once love comes to bend them For now I liked nothing better than to have Queequeg smoking by me even in bed because he seemed to be full of such serene household joy then I no more felt unduly concerned for the landlord s policy of insurance I was only alive to the condensed confidential comfortableness of sharing a pipe and a blanket with a real friend With our shaggy jackets drawn about our shoulders we now passed the Tomahawk from one to the other till slowly there grew over us a blue hanging tester of smoke illuminated by the flame of the new lit lamp

Whether it was that this undulating tester rolled the savage away to far distant scenes I know not but he now spoke of his native island and

yet subsequent disclosures
broken phraseology now enable me to present the whole story such as it may prove in the mere skeleton I give

Chapter 12

Biographical

QUEEQUEG was a native of Kokovoko an island far away to the West and South It is not down in any map true places never are

When a new hatched savage running wild about his native woodlands
oats as if he were a green sapling
re to see some-
his father was
a High Chief a King his unc
ternal side he boasted aunts who were the wives of unconquerable warriors There was excellent blood in his veins—royal stuff though sadly vitiated I fear by the cannibal propensity he nourished in his untutored youth

a distant strait which he knew the ship must pass through when she quitted the island On one side was a coral reef on the other a low tongue of land covered with mangrove thickets that grew out into the water Hiding his canoe still afloat, among these thickets with its prow seaward he sat

self at full length upon the deck grappled a ring-bolt there and swore not to let it go though hacked in pieces

In vain the captain threatened to throw him overboard suspended a cut

never saw the captain s cabin They put him down among the sailors and made a whaleman of him But like the Czar Peter content to toil in the

desire to learn among the Christians the arts whereby to make his people

still happier than they were and more than that still better than they were But alas! the practices of whalemen soon convinced him that even Christians could be both miserable and wicked infinitely more so than all his father s heathens Arrived at last in old Sag Harbour and seeing what the sailors did there and then going on to Nantucket and seeing how they spent their wages in *that* place also poor Queequeg gave it up for lost Thought he it s a wicked world in all meridians I ll die a pagan

And thus an old idolater at heart he yet lived among these Christians wore their clothes and tried to talk their gibberish Hence the queer ways about him though now some time from home

By hints I asked him whether he did not propose going back and having a coronation since he might now consider his father dead and gone he being very old and feeble at the last accounts He answered no not yet and [illegible]

self baptized again For the nonce however he proposed to sail about and sow his wild oats in all four oceans They had made a harpooneer of him and that barbed iron was in lieu of a sceptre now

I asked him what might be his immediate purpose touching his future movements He answered to go to sea again in his old vocation Upon this I told him that whaling was my own design and informed him of my intention to sail out of Nantucket as being the most promising port for an adventurous whaleman to embark from He at once resolved to accompany me to that island ship aboard the same vessel get into the same watch the same boat the same mess with me in short to share my every hap with both my hands in his boldly dip into the potluck of both worlds To all this I joyously assented for besides the affection I now felt for Queequeg he was an experienced harpooneer and as such could not fail to be of great usefulness to one who like me was wholly ignorant of the mysteries of whaling though well acquainted with the sea as known to merchant seamen

His story being ended with his pipe s last dying puff Queequeg embraced me pressed his forehead against mine and blowing out the light we rolled over from each other this way and that and very soon were sleeping

Chapter 13

Wheelbarrow

[illegible]

ingly tickled at the sudden friendship which had sprung up between me

and Queequeg—especially as Peter Coffin s cock-and bull stories had previously so much alarmed me concerning the very person whom I now com

ke him in their streets—
ial terms But we heeded
them not going along wheeling the [illegible] urns and Queequeg now
[illegible] to adjust the sheath on his harpoon barbs I asked him

replied that though what I hinted was [illegible]
affection for his own harpoon because it was of assured stuff well tried in many a mortal combat and deeply intimate with the hearts of whales In short like many inland reapers and mowers who go into the farmers meadows armed with their own scythes—though in no wise obliged to furnish them—even so Queequeg for his own private reasons preferred his own harpoon

Shifting the barrow from my hand to his he told me a funny story about

the barrow and marches up the wharf Why said I Queequeg, you might have known better than that one would think Didn t the people laugh?

[illegible] nd of Roko-

bowl always forms the great central ornament on the braided mat where the feast is held Now a certain grand merchant ship once touched at Rokovoko and its commander—from all accounts a very stately punctilious

like us who at such times look downwards to our platters they on the con

trary copying the ducks glance upwards to the great Giver of all feasts—grace I say being said the High Priest opens the banquet by the immemorial ceremony of the island that is dipping his consecrated and consecrating fingers into the bowl before the blessed beverage circulates Seeing himself placed next the Priest and noting the ceremony and thinking himself—being Captain of a ship—as having plain precedence over a mere island King especially in the King s own house—the Captain coolly proceeds to wash his hands in the punchbowl —taking it I suppose for a huge finger glass Now said Queequeg what you tink now?—Didn t our people laugh?

At last passage paid and luggage safe we stood on board the schooner Hoisting sail it glided down the Acushnet river On one side New Bedford rose in terraces of streets their ice-covered trees all glittering in the clear cold air Huge hills and mountains of casks on casks were piled upon her wharves and side by side the world wandering whale ships lay silent and safely moored at last while from others came a sound of carpenters and coopers with blended noises of fires and forges to melt the pitch all betokening that new cruises were on the start that one most perilous and long voyage ended only begins a second and a second ended only begins a third and so on for ever and for aye Such is the endlessness yea the intolerableness of all earthly effort

Gaining the more open water the bracing breeze waxed fresh the little *Moss* tossed the quick foam from her bows as a young colt his snortings How I snuffed that Tartar air!—how I spurned that turnpike earth!—that common highway all over dented with the marks of slavish heels and hoofs and turned me to admire the magnanimity of the sea which will permit no records

At the same foam fountain Queequeg seemed to drink and reel with me His dusky nostrils swelled apart he showed his filed and pointed teeth

we sideways darted every ropeyarn tingling like a wire the two tall masts buckling like Indian canes in land tornadoes So full of this reeling scene were we as we stood by the plunging bowsprit that for some time we did not notice the jeering glances of the passengers a lubber like assembly who marvelled that two fellow beings should be so companionable as though a white man were anything more dignified than a whitewashed negro But there were some boobies and bumpkins there who by their intense greenness must have come from the heart and centre of all verdure Q[illegible] caught one of these young saplings mimicking him behind his

lous dexterity and strength sent him high up bo[illegible]

— h m in mid-somerset the fellow landed with bursting
I — I h ad

T

'

Hallo you sit ci u u wr o to
Queequeg what in thunder do you mean by that? Don t you know you might have killed that chap

What him say? said Queequeg as he mildly turned to me

He say said I that you came near kill-e that man there pointing to
t — weenh m

ce into an unearthly
)ueequeg no kill-e so
small-e fish-e Queequeg kill-e big whale

Look you roared the Captain I ll kill-e you you cannibal if you
I — d

the Captain to
l had parted the
weather-sheet and the tremendous boom was now flying from side to side completely sweeping the entire after part of the deck The poor fellow whom Queequeg had handled so roughly was swept overboard all hands were in a panic and to attempt snatching at the boom to stay it seemed madness It flew from right to left and back again almost in one ticking of a watch and every instant seemed on the point of snapping into splinters Nothing was done and nothing seemed capable of being done those on deck rushed towards the bows and stood eyeing the boom as if it were the lower jaw of an exasperated whale In the midst of this consternation Queequeg dropped deftly to his knees and crawling under the path of the boom whipped hold of a rope secured one end to the bulwarks and then flinging the other like a lasso caught it round the boom as it swept over his head and at the next jerk the spar was that way trapped and all was safe The schooner was run into the wind and while the hands were clear ing away the stern boat Queequeg stripped to the waist darted from the
I I r r — — t

begged his pardon From that hour I clove to Queequeg like a barnacle yea till poor Queequeg took his last long dive

Was there ever such unconsciousness? He did not seem to think that he at all deserved a medal from the Humane and Magnanimous Societies He only asked for water—fresh water—something to wipe the brine off that done he put on dry clothes lighted his pipe and leaning against the bulwarks and mildly eyeing those around him seemed to be saying to himself— Its a mutual joint stock world in all meridians We cannibals must help these Christians

Chapter 14

Nantucket

N--

a

antucket! Take out your map and look at it See what ...
the world it occupies how
the ...
all ...
use ... blotting paper Some gamesome wights will tell you that they h...

... that pieces of wood in Nantucket are carried about like bits of the true cross in Rome that people there plant toadstools before their houses to get under the shade in summer time that one blade of grass makes an oasis three blades in a days walk a prairie that they wear quicksand shoes something like Laplander snowshoes that they are so shut up ... about every way enclosed ... the ocean that to their very ... found adhering as to the ... sea turtles But these extravaganzas only show that Nantucket is no Illinois

Look now at the wondrous traditional story of how this island was settled by the red men Thus goes the legend In olden times an eagle swooped down upon the New England coast and carried off an infant Indian in his talons With loud lament the parents saw their child borne out of sight over the wide waters They resolved to follow in the same direction Setting out in their canoes after a perilous passage they discovered the island and there they found an empty ivory casket —the poor little Indian s skeleton

What wonder then that these Nantucketers born on a beach should take to the sea for a livelihood! They first caught crabs and quohogs in the sands grown bolder they waded out with nets for mackerel more ex

nced they pushed off in boats and captured cod and at last launch-

watery world put an

in at Behring s Straits

war with the mightiest

animated mass that has survived the flood t monstrous and most mountainous! That Himmalehan salt-sea Mastodon clothed with such portentousness of unconscious power that his very panics are more to be dreaded than his most fearless and malicious assaults!

h rmits issuing

tery world like

c Pacific and

this terraqueous globe are the Nantucketer s For the sea is

The Nantucketer he alone resides and riots on the sea he alone in Bible language goes down to it in ships to and fro ploughing it as his own special plantation *There* is his home *there* lies his business which a Noah s flood would not interrupt though it overwhelmed all the millions in China He lives on the sea as prairie cocks in the prairie he hides among the waves he climbs them as chamois hunters climb the Alps For years he knows not the land so that when he comes to it at last, it smells like another world more strangely than the moon would to an Earthsman With the landless gull that at sunset folds her wings and is rocked to sleep between billows so at nightfall the Nantucketer out of sight of land fu ls his sails and lays him to his rest, while under his very pillow rush herds of walruses and whales.

Chapter 15

Chowder

It was quite late in the evening when the little Moss came snugly to anchor and Queequeg and I went ashore so we could attend to no busi ness that day at least none but a supper and a bed The landlord of the Spouter Inn had recommended us to his cousin Hosea Hussey of the Try

we could not possibly do better than try potluck at the Try Pots But the directions he had given us about keeping a yellow warehouse on our starboard hand till we opened a white church to the larboard and then keeping that on the larboard hand till we made a corner three points to the starboard and that done then ask the first man we met where the place was these crooked directions of his very much puzzled us at first especially as at the outset Queequeg insisted that the yellow warehouse—our first point of departure—must be left on the larboard hand whereas I had understood Peter Coffin to say it was on the starboard However by dint of beating about a little in the dark and now and then knocking up a peaceable inhabitant to inquire the way we at last came to something which there was no mistaking

Two enormous wooden pots painted black and suspended by asses ears swung from the cross trees of an old topmast planted in front of an old doorway The horns of the cross trees were sawed off on the other side so that this old topmast looked not a little like a gallows Perhaps I was over sensitive to such impressions at the time but I could not help staring at this gallows with a vague misgiving A sort of crick was in my neck as I gazed up to the two remaining horns yes *two* of them one for Queequeg and one for me It s ominous thinks I A Coffin my Innkeeper upon land

dull red lamp swinging there that looked much like an injured eye and carrying on a brisk scolding with a man in a purple woollen shirt

Get along with ye said she to the man or I ll be combing ye!

Come on Queequeg said I all right There s Mrs Hussey

And so it turned out Mr Hosea Hussey being from home but leaving Mrs Hussey entirely competent to attend to all his affairs Upon making

table spread with the relics of a recently concluded repast turned round to us and said— Clam or Cod?

What s that about Cods ma am? said I with much politeness

Clam or Cod? she repeated

A clam for supper? a cold clam is *that* what you mean Mrs Hussey? says I but that s a rather cold and clammy reception in the winter time ain t it Mrs Hussey?

But being in a great hurry to resume scolding the man in the purple shirt who was waiting for it in the entry and seeming to hear nothing but the word clam Mrs Hussey hurried towards an open door leading to

the kitchen and bawling out clam for two disappeared

Queequeg said I do you think that we can make out a supper for us both on one clam?

However a warm savoury steam from the kitchen served to belie the apparently cheerless prospect before us But when that smoking chowder he mystery was delightfully explained Oh sweet friends!

n hazel

to little

flakes the whole enriched with butter d with nd salt Our appetites being sharpened by the frosty voyage and

and the

pedi

sey s

nent

asis

and resumed my seat In a few moments the forth again but with a different flavour and in good time a fine cod-chowder

bowl thinks I

What s that

ded people but look Queequeg

arpoon?

s which well deserved its name for the pots there were always boiling chowders Chowder for

house was paved with clam-shells Mrs Hussey wore a po of codfish vertebræ and Hosea Hussey had his account books bound in superior old shark-skin There was a fishy flavour to the milk too which I could not at all account for till one morning happening to take a stroll

poon she allowed no harpoon in her chambers 'Why not?' said I every true whaleman sleeps with his harpoon—but why not!' Because it's dangerous says she Ever since young Stiggs coming from that unfort nt v y ge of his when he was gone four years and a half with only three barrels of ile was found dead in my first floor back with his harpoon in his side ever since then I allow no boarders to take sich dangerous weapon in their rooms a night So Mr Queequeg (for she had learned his name)

I will just take this here iron and keep it for you till morning But the chowder clam or cod to-morrow for breakfast men?

Both says I and let s have a couple of smoked herring by way of variety

Chapter 16

The Ship

In bed we concocted our plans for the morrow But to my surprise and no small concern Queequeg no ... he had been ... and Yojo had ...

in concert selecti... that the selection ... with me inasmuch as Yojo proposed befriending us and in order to do so had already pitched upon a vessel which if left to myself I Ishmael should infallibly light upon for all the world as though it had turned out by chance and in that vessel I must immediately ship myself for the present irrespective of Queequeg

I have forgotten to mention that in many things Queequeg placed great confidence in the excellence of Yojo s judgment and surprising forecast of things and cherished Yojo with considerable esteem as a rather good sort of god who perhaps meant well enough upon the whole but in all cases did not succeed in his benevolent designs

Now this plan of Queequeg s or rather Yojo s touching the selection of our craft I did not like that plan ... upon ... to acquiesce and accordingly prepared to set about this business with a determined rushing sort of energy and vigour that should quickly settle that trifling little affair

Next morning early leaving Queequeg shut up with Yojo in our little bedroom—for it seemed that it was some ... I ... Queequeg then fasting on his tomahawk pipe and Yojo warming himself at his sacrificial fire of shavings I sallied out among the shipping After much prolonged sauntering and many random inquiries I learnt that there were three ships up for three-years voyages—The *Devil-dam* the *Tit bit* and the *Pequod* *Devil dam* I do not know the origin of *Tit bit* is obvious *Pequod* you will no doubt remember was the name of a celebrated tribe of Massachusetts Indians now extinct as the ancient Medes I peered and pryed about the

—) £~ ll nn nn on

this was the very ship for us

You may have seen many a quaint craft in your day for aught I know — square-toed luggers mountainous Japanese junks butter box galliots and

~l f~ n never saw such a rare old craft as this

hool rather small if any

bout her Long seasoned

and weather-stained in the typhoons and ca of all four ocean her old hull s complexion was darkened like a French grenadier s who has alike fought in Egypt and Siberia Her venerable bows looked bearded Her masts—cut somewhere on the coast of Japan where her original ones were lost overboard in a gale—her masts stood stiffly up like the spines of the three old kings of Cologne Her ancient decks were worn and wrinkled like the p lgrim worshipped flagstone in Canterbury Cathedral where Becket bled But to all these her old antiquities were added new and marvellous features pertaining to the wild business that for more than half a century she had followed Old Captain Peleg many years her chief mate before he commanded another vessel of his own and now a retir d

l ~ 1 ~ ~ re of h *Pea od* —this old Peleg

sque-

vice

unmatched by anything except it be Thorkill-Hake s carved buckler or bedstead She was apparelled like any barbaric Ethiopian emperor his

uous jaw with the long sharp teeth of the Sperm Whale inserted there for

that tiller in a tempest felt like the Tartar when he holds back his fiery steed by clutching its ja A noble craft but somehow a most melancholy!

nobody but I could not well overlook a strange sort of tent or rather wig-wam pitched a little behind the mainmast It seemed only a temporary

on the deck a circle of these slabs laced together mutually sloped towards each other and at the apex united in a tufted point where the loose hairy fibres waved to and fro like the top-knot on some old Pottowattamie Sachem s head A triangular opening faced towards the bows of the ship so that the insider commanded a complete view forward

And half concealed in this queer tenement I at length found one who by his aspect seemed to have authority and who it being noon and the ship s work suspended was now enjoying respite from the burden of command He was seated on an old fashioned oaken chair wriggling all over with curious carving and the bottom of which was formed of a stout interlacing of the same elastic stuff of which the wigwam was constructed

There was nothing so very particular perhaps about the appearance of the elderly man I saw he was brown and brawny like most old seamen and heavily rolled up in pilot-cloth cut in the Quaker style only there was a fine and almost microscopic network of the minutest wrinkles interlacing round his eyes which must have arisen from his continual sailings in many hard gales and always looking to windward —for this causes the muscles about the eyes to become pursed together Such eye wrinkles are very effectual in a scowl

Is this the Captain of the *Pequod*? said I advancing to the door of the tent

Supposing it be the Captain of the *Pequod* what dost thou want of him? he demanded

I was thinking of shipping

Thou wast wast thou? I see thou art no Nantucketer—ever been in a stove boat?

No sir I never have

Dost know nothing at all about whaling I dare say—eh?

Nothing sir but I have no doubt I shall soon learn I ve been several voyages in the merchant service and I think that—

Marchant service be damned Talk not that lingo to me Dost see that leg —I ll take that leg away from thy stern if ever thou talkest of the marchant service to me again Marchant service indeed! I suppose now ye feel considerable proud of having served in those marchant ships But flukes! man what makes thee want to go a whaling eh?—it looks a little suspicious don t it eh?—Hast not been a pirate hast thou?—Didst not rob thy last Captain didst thou —Dost not think of murdering the officers when thou gettest to sea

I protested my innocence of these things I saw that under the mask of these half humorous innuendoes this old seaman as an insulated Quakerish Nantucketer was full of his insular prejudices and rather distrustful of all aliens unless they hailed from Cape Cod or the Vineyard

"But what takes thee a whaling? I want to know that before I think of shi— — — h — ld"

Captain

Ahab

"Who Captain Ahab sir?

C — — — —

nself

ing to

— —

— — owners and agents but as I was going to — — — — —

What do you mean sir Was the other one lost by a

"Lost by a whale! Young man come nearer to me it was devoured chewed up crunched by the monstrousest parmacetty that ever chipped a boat —ah ah!

I was a little alarmed about his energy perhaps also a little touched at the hearty grief in his concluding exclamation but said as calmly as I could What you say is no doubt true enough sir but how could I know there was any peculiar ferocity in that particular whale though indeed I might have inferred as much from the simple fact of the accident

Look ye now young man thy lungs are a sort of soft d'ye see thou dost not talk shark a bit *Sure* ye've been to sea before now sure of that

Sir said I I thought I told you that I had been four voyages in the merchant——

Hard down out of that! Mind what I said about the marchant service—

Very good Now art thou the man to pitch a harpoon down a live whale's throat and then jump after it? Answer quick!

I am sir if it should be positively indispensable to do so not to be got rid of that is which I don't take to be the fact

forward there and take a peep over the weather bow and then back to me and tell me what ye see there

For a moment I stood a little puzzled by this curious request not knowing exactly how to take it whether humorously or in earnest But concen-

trating all his crow s feet into one scowl Captain Peleg started me on the errand

Going forward and glancing over the weather bow I perceived that the ship swinging to her anchor with the flood tide was now obliquely pointing towards the open ocean The prospect was unlimited but exceedingly monotonous and forbidding not the slightest variety that I could see

Well whats the report? said Peleg when I came back what did ye see?

Not much I replied— nothing but water considerable horizon though and theres a squall coming up I think

Well what dost thou think then of seeing the world? Do ye wish to go round Cape Horn to see any more of it eh? Can t ye see the world where you stand?

I was a little staggered but go a whaling I must and I would and the *Pequod* was as good a ship as any—I thought the best—and all this I now repeated to Peleg Seeing me so determined he expressed his willingness to ship me

And thou mayest as well sign the papers right off he added— come along with ye And so saying he led the way below deck into the cabin

Seated on the transom was what seemed to me a most uncommon and surprising figure It turned out to be Captain Bildad who along with Captain Peleg was one of the largest owners of the vessel the other shares as is sometimes the case in these ports being held by a crowd of old annuitants widows fatherless children and chancery wards each owning about the value of a timber head or a foot of plank or a nail or two in the ship People in Nantucket invest their money in whaling vessels the same way that you do yours in approved state stocks bringing in good interest

Now Bildad like Peleg and indeed many other Nantucketers was a Quaker the island having been originally settled by that sect and to this day its inhabitants in general retain in an uncommon measure the peculiarities of the Quaker only variously and anomalously modified by things altogether alien and heterogeneous For some of these same Quakers are the most sanguinary of all sailors and whale-hunters They are fighting Quakers they are Quakers with a vengeance

So that there are instances among them of men who named with Scripture names—a singularly common fashion on the island—and in childhood naturally imbibing the stately dramatic *thee* and *thou* of the Quaker idiom still from the audacious daring and boundless adventure of their subsequent lives strangely blend with these unoutgrown peculiarities a thousand bold dashes of character not unworthy a Scandinavian sea king or a poetical Pagan Roman And when these things unite in a man of greatly superior natural force with a globular brain and a ponder

ous heart who has also by the stillness and seclu ion of many long night watches in the remotest waters, and beneath constellations never seen here at the north been led to think untraditionally and independently receivin all n ture s sweet or sava e impressions fresh from her own

and thereby chiefly but with some

and nervous lofty lan-

sus—a mighty pageant

from him

e have

of his

o through a certain morbid-

d sease

ier

her

phase of the Quaker modified by individual circumstances

Like Captain Peleg Captain Bildad was a well to-do retired whaleman. But unlike Captain Peleg—who cared not to ru h for what was called serious things and indeed deemed those self-same serious things the verest of all trifles—Captain Bildad had not only been originally educated according to the strictest sect of Nantucket Quakerism but all his subsequent ocean life and the si ht of many unclad lovely island creatures, round the Horn—all that had no moved this native born Quaker one single jot had no so much as altered one angle of his vest Still for all this immutableness was there some lack of common consistency about worthy

things in the reminiscence I do not kno but it did not seem to concern him much nd very probably he had long since come to the sage and

bellied waistcoat from that becoming boatheader chief mate and captain and finally a ship owner Bildad as I hinted before had concluded his adventurous career by wholly retiring from active life at the goodly age of s xty and dedicating his remaining days to the quiet receiving of hi well-earned income

Now Bildad I am sorry to say had the reputa ion of bein an incorrigible old hunks, and in his sea-going days a bitter hard task master They told me in Nantucket, though it certainly seems a curious story that when he sailed the old *Categut* whalem n his crew upon arriving home,

were mostly all carried ashore to the hospital sore exhausted and worn out For a pious man especially for a Quaker he was certainly rather hard hearted to say the least He never used to swear though at his men they said but somehow he got an inordinate quantity of cruel unmitigated hard work out of them When Bildad was a chief mate to have his drab-coloured eye intently looking at you made you feel completely nervous till you could clutch something—a hammer or a marling-spike and go to work like mad at something or other never mind what Indolence and idleness perished from before him His own person was the exact embodiment of his utilitarian character On his long gaunt body he carried no spare flesh no superfluous beard his chin having a soft economical nap to it like the worn nap of his broad brimmed hat

Such then was the person that I saw seated on the transom when I followed Captain Peleg down into the cabin The space between the decks was small and there bolt upright sat old Bildad who always sat so and never leaned and this to save his coat tails His broad brim was placed beside him his legs were stiffly crossed his drab vesture was buttoned up to his chin and spectacles on nose he seemed absorbed in reading from a ponderous volume

Bildad cried Captain Peleg at it again Bildad eh Ye have been studying those Scriptures now for the last thirty years to my certain knowledge How far ye got Bildad "

As if long habituated to such profane talk from his old shipmate Bildad without noticing his present irreverence quietly looked up and seeing me, glanced again inquiringly towards Peleg

He says he s our man Bildad said Peleg he wants to ship "

Dost thee? said Bildad in a hollow tone and turning round to me.

I *dost* said I unconsciously he was so intense a Quaker

"What do ye think of him Bildad said Peleg

He ll do said Bildad eyeing me and then went on spelling away at

r saw especially as Peleg
sterer But I said nothing

only looking round me sharply Peleg now threw open a chest and drawing
self
f a

what terms I would be willing to engage for the voyage I was already aware that in the whaling business they paid no wages but all hands including the captain received certain shares of the profits called *lays* and that these lays were proportioned to the degree of importance pertaining to the respective duties of the ship s company I was also aware that being a green hand at whaling my own lay would not be very large but considering that I was used to the sea could steer a ship splice a rope and all that I made

no doubt that from all I h d heard I hould be offered at lest the 275th lay—that is the 275th part of the clear nett proceeds of the voyage wha ever that might eventually amount to And though the 275th lay was wh t they call a rather long lay yet it was better th n nothing and if we had a lucky voyage might pretty nearly pay for the clothing I would wear out on it, not to speak of my three years beef and board for which I would not have to pay one stiver

It m ght be thou ht tha this was a poor way to accumulate a princely
very poor way indeed. But I am one of those that

I

the th considering I was of a broad-should

But one thing nevertheless, that made m a little distrustful about receiving a generous hare of the profits was this A hore I had heard something of both Captain Peleg and his unaccountable old crony Bildad how tha they being the principal proprietors of the Pequod therefore the other nd more incons derable and scattered owners left nearly the whole management of the hip s affairs to these two And I did not know but what the
e a mi ht deal to say about shipping hands
d quite at home there
n fireside Now while
Peleg was ainly trying to mend a pen with his j ck knife old Bildad to
interested parts in
a mumbling to him-
s upon earth where
moth—

Well Captain Bildad interrupted Peleg what d ye say what lay shall e give this young man

Thou knowest best was the sepulchral reply the seven hundred and seventy-seventh h ouldn t be too much would it.—where moth and rust do corrupt, but lay—

Lay indeed thought I and such a lay! the seven hundred and seventy seventh! Well old Bildad you are determined that I for one, shall not lay

show that though seven hundred and seventy-seven is a pretty large number et hen you come to make a teenth of it you will then see, I say that the seven hundred and seventy-sev nth part of a farthing is a good deal less than seven hundred and seventy seven gold doubloons and so I thought at th time.

were mostly all carried ashore to the hospital sore exhausted and worn out For a pious man especially for a Quaker he was certainly rather hard hearted to say the least He never used to swear though at his men they said but somehow he got an inordinate quantity of cruel unmitigated hard work out of them When Bildad was a chief mate to have his drab-coloured eye intently looking at you made you feel completely nervous till you could clutch something—a hammer or a marling spike and go to work like mad at something or other never mind what Indolence and idleness perished from before him His own person was the exact embodiment of his utilitarian character On his long gaunt body he carried no spare flesh no superfluous beard his chin having a soft economical nap to it like the worn nap of his broad brimmed hat

Such then was the person that I saw seated on the transom when I followed Captain Peleg down into the cabin The space between the decks was small and there bolt upright sat old Bildad who always sat so and never leaned and this to save his coat tails His broad brim was placed beside him his legs were stiffly crossed his drab vesture was buttoned up to his chin and spectacles on nose he seemed absorbed in reading from a ponderous volume

Bildad cried Captain Peleg at it again Bildad eh? Ye have been studying those Scriptures now for the last thirty years to my certain knowledge How far ye got Bildad?

As if long habituated to such profane talk from his old shipmate Bildad without noticing his present irreverence quietly looked up and seeing me [illegible]

[illegible] said I unconsc [illegible]

What do ye think of him Bildad? said Peleg

He ll do said Bildad eyeing me and then went on spelling away at his book in a mumbling tone quite audible

I thought him the queerest old Quaker I ever saw especially as Peleg his friend and old shipmate seemed such a blusterer But I said nothing only looking round me sharply Peleg now threw open a chest and drawing forth the ship s articles placed pen and ink before him and seated himself at a little table I began to think it was high time to settle with myself at what terms I would be willing to engage for the voyage I was already aware that in the whaling business they paid no wages but all hands including the captain received certain shares of the profits called *lays* and that these lays were proportioned to the degree of importance pertaining to the respective duties of the ship s company I was also aware that being a green hand at whaling my own lay would not be very large but considering that I was used to the sea could steer a ship splice a rope and all that I made

man Ishmael s thy name didn t ye say? Well then down ye go here, Ishmael for the three hundredth lay

Captain Peleg said I I have a friend with me who wants to ship *too*— shall I bring him down to-morrow?

To be sure said Peleg Fetch him along and we'll look at him

What lay does *he* want groaned Bildad glancing up from the book in which he had again been burying himself

Oh! never thee mind about that Bildad said Peleg Has he ever wh led it an ? turning to me

ubting but that I
ns the identical
the Cape
the captain
indeed in

many cases a whale ship will be completely fitted ou e ve all her crew on board ere the captain makes himself visible by arriving to take command For sometimes these voyages are so prolonged and the short intervals at home so exceedingly brief that if the captain have a family or

concernment of that sort, he does not trouble himself much

ll is ready for sea
irrevocably com-

mitting yourself into his hands d Captain Peleg, inquiring where Captain Ahab was to be found

And what dost thou want of Captain Ahab? It s all right enough thou art shipped

"Yes but I should like to see him

But I don t think thou wilt be able to at present. I don t know exactly what s the matter with him but he keeps close inside the house a sort of sick and yet he don t look so In fact he ain t sick but no he isn t well

they not lick his blood?

Why blast your eyes Bildad cried Peleg thou dost not want to swindle this young man! he must have more than that

Seven hundred and seventy seven again said Bildad without lifting his eyes and then went on mumbling— for where your treasure is there will *your heart be also*

I am going to put him down for the three hundredth said Peleg do ye hear that Bildad! The three hundredth lay I say

Bildad laid down his book and turning solemnly towards him said Captain Peleg thou hast a generous heart but thou must consider the duty thou owest to the other owners of this ship—widows and orphans many of them—and that if we too abundantly reward the labours of this young man we may be taking the bread from those widows and those orphans The seven hundred and seventy seventh lay Captain Peleg

Thou Bildad! roared Peleg starting up and clattering about the cabin Blast ye Captain Bildad if I had followed thy advice in these matters I would afore now had a conscience to lug about that would be heavy enough to founder

Captain Peleg

ten inches of wate

impenitent man Captain Peleg I greatly fear lest thy conscience be but a leaky one and will in the end sink thee foundering down to the fiery pit Captain Peleg

on Out of the cabin ye canting drab-coloured son of a wooden gun—a straight wake with ye!

As he thundered out this he made a rush at Bildad but with a marvel

aside from the door to give egress to Bildad who I made no doubt was all eagerness to vanish from before the awakened wrath of Peleg But to my astonishment he sat down again on the transom very quietly and seemed

be good at sharpening a lance mend that pen will ye My jack knife here needs the grindstone. That's he thank ye Bildad Now then my young

in other planets bow down before the torso of a deceased landed proprietor merely on account of the inordinate possessions yet owned and rented in his name

and P h terian Christians should be charitable in these

was Queequeg now certainly entertai g Yojo and his Ramadan —but what of that? Queequeg thought he knew what he was about I suppose he seemed to be content and there let him rest All our arguing with him would not avail let him be I say and Heaven have mercy on us all—Presbyterians and Pagans alike—for we are ll m hov d eadfully cracked about the head and sadly need mending

of the wall but nothing more I was surprised to behold resting aga t the wall the wooden shaft of Queequeg s harpoon which the landlady the evening previous had taken from him before our mounting to the chamber That s strange thought I but at any rate since the harpoon stands yonder and he seldom or never goes abroad without it therefore he must be inside

vinc
of a

something to pry open the door—the axe!—the axe!—he s had a stroke depend upon it! —and so saying I was unmethodically rushing upstairs again empty handed when Mrs Hussey interposed the mustard pot and

Come hither to me—hither hither said Peleg with a significance in his eye that almost startled me Look ye lad never say that on board the *Pequod* Never say it anywhere Captain Ahab did not name himself 'Twas a foolish ignorant whim of his crazy widowed mother who died when he was only a twelvemonth old And yet the old squaw Tistig at Gay Head said that the name would somehow prove prophetic And perhaps other fools like her may tell thee the same I wish to warn thee It's a lie I know Captain Ahab well I've sailed with him as mate years ago I know

ave I know that he was never very jolly and I know that on the passage home he was a little out of his mind for a spell but it was the sharp shooting pains in his bleeding stump that brought that about as any one might

1

young man it's better to sail with a moody good captain than a laughing bad one So good bye to thee—and wrong not Captain Ahab because he happens to have a wicked name Besides my boy he has a wife—not three voyages wedded—a sweet resigned girl Think of that by that sweet girl that old man has a child hold ye then there can be any utter hopeless harm in Ahab? No no my lad stricken blasted if he be Ahab has his humanities!

As I walked away I was full of thoughtfulness What had been incidentally revealed to me of Captain Ahab filled me with a certain wild vagueness of painfulness concerning him And somehow at the time I felt a sympathy and a sorrow for him but for I don't know what unless it was the cruel loss of his leg And yet I also felt a strange awe of him but that sort of awe which I cannot at all describe was not exactly awe I do not know what it was But I felt it and it did not disincline me towards him though I felt impatience at what seemed like mystery in him so imperfectly as he was known to me then However my thoughts were at length carried in other directions so that for the present dark Ahab slipped my mind

Chapter 17

The Ramadan

As Queequeg's Ramadan or Fasting and Humiliation was to continue all day I did not choose to disturb him till towards nightfall for I cherish the greatest respect towards everybody's religious obligations never mind how comical and could not find it in my heart to undervalue even a congregation of ants worshipping a toadstool or those other creatures in certain parts of our earth who with a degree of footmanism quite unprecedented

probability he had been sitting so for upwards of eight or ten hours going too without his regular meals

Mrs Hussey said I he s *alive* at all events so leave us if you please and I will see to this strange affair myself

Closing the door upon the landlady I endeavoured to prevail upon Queequeg to take a chair but in vain There he sat and all he could do—for all my polite arts and blandishments—he would not move a peg nor say a single word nor even look at me nor notice my presence in any the slightest way

I wonder thought I if this can possibly be a part of his Ramadan do they fast on their hams that way in his native island? It must be so yes it s part of his creed I suppose well then let him rest he ll get up sooner or later no doubt. It can t last for ever thank God and his Ramadan only comes

r ... nd I don t believe it s very punctual then ... L I n

upstairs to
ainly have
ist where I
l with him

had left him he had not st ... there all day and it seemed so downright senseless and insane to be sitting there all day and half the night on h s hams in a cold room holding a piece of wood on his head ... get up and ... But not a

word did he reply

Despairing of him therefore I determined to go to bed and to sleep and no doubt before a great while he would follow me But previous to turning in I took my heavy bearskin jacket and threw it over him as it promised to be a very cold night and he had nothing but his ordinary round ...

in the same room ith a wide awake pagan on his hams in this dreary unaccountable Ramadan! ...

entered the window up he got with stiff and grating joints but with a cheerful look limped towards me where I lay pressed his forehead again

vinegar-cruet and the entire castor of her countenance

What s the matter with you young man?

Get the axe! For God s sake run for the doctor some one while I pry it open!

Look here said the landlady quickly putting down the vinegar-cruet so as to have one hand free look here are you talking about prying open any of my doors? —and with that she seized my arm What s the matter with you? What s the matter with you shipmate?

In as calm but rapid a manner as possible I gave her to understand the whole case Unconsciously clapping the vinegar-cruet to one side of her nose she ruminated for an instant then exclaimed— No! I haven t seen it since I put it there Running to a little closet under the landing of the stairs she glanced in and returning told me that Queequeg s harpoon was missing He s killed himself she cried It s unfortunate Stiggs done over again—there goes another counterpane—God pity his poor mother!—it will be the ruin of my house Has the poor lad a sister? Where s that girl?—there Betty go to Snarles the Painter and tell him to paint me a sign with— no suicides permitted here and no smoking in the parlour —might as well kill both birds at once Kill? The Lord be merciful to his ghost! What s that noise there? You young man avast there!

And running up after me she caught me as I was again trying to force open the door

I don t allow it I won t have my premises spoiled Go for the locksmith there s one about a mile from here But avast! putting her hand in her side-pocket here s a key that ll fit I guess let s see And with that she turned it in the lock but alas! Queequeg s supplemental bolt remained unwithdrawn within

Have to burst it open said I and was running down the entry a little for a good start when the landlady caught at me again vowing I should not break down her premises but I tore from her and with a sudden bodily rush dashed myself full against the mark

With a prodigious noise the door flew open and the knob slamming against the wall sent the plaster to the ceiling and there good heavens! there sat Queequeg altogether cool and self collected right in the middle of the room squatting on his hams and holding Yojo on the top of his head He looked neither one way nor the other way but sat like a carved image with scarce a sign of active life

Queequeg said I going up to him Queequeg what s the matter with you?

He hain t been a-sittin so all day has he said the landlady

But all we said not a word could we drag out of him I almost felt like pushing him over so as to change his position for it was almost intolerable it seemed so painfully and unnaturally constrained especially as in all

doubt thou ht he knew a good deal more about the true religion than I did
looked me ith a sort of condescending concern and compassion as
young man should

prodigiously hearty
make
equod

saunterin along and pickin out

Chapter 18

His Mark

As we were walkin down the end of the wharf towards the ship Queequeg carrying his harpoon Captain Peleg in his gruff voice loudly hailed us from his wigwam saying he had not suspected my friend was a cannibal and furthermore announcing that he let no cannibals on board that craft unless they previously produced their papers.

Captain Peleg said I now jumping on
ing on the wharf
apers

"Yea said Captain Bildad in his hollow voice sticking his head from behind Peleg s out of the wigwam He must how that he s converted
art thou at present in

ongregational Church"

Here be it said that many tattooed savages sailing in Nantucket ships at last come to be converted into the churches

First Congregational Church cried Bildad what! that worships in

lean

Do tell now cried Bildad, is this Philistine a regular member of Deacon Deuteronomy s meeting I never saw him going there and I pass it every Lord s day

against mine and said his Ramadan was over

Now as I before hinted I have no objection to any person s religion be it what it may so long as that person does not kill or insult any other person because that other person don t believe it also But when a man s religion becomes really frantic when it is a positive torment to him and in fine makes this earth of ours an uncomfortable inn to lodge in then I think it [illegible] with him [illegible] I get into bed [illegible] and listen to me I then went on beginning with the rise and progress of the primitive religions and coming down to the various religions of the present time during which time I laboured to show Queequeg that all these Lents Ramadans and prolonged ham squattings in cold cheerless rooms were stark nonsense bad for the health useless for the soul opposed in short to the obvious laws of Hygiene and common sense I told him too that he being in other things such an extremely sensible and sagacious savage it pained me very badly pained me to see him now so deplorably foolish about this ridiculous Ramadan of his Besides argued I fasting makes the body cave in hence the spirit caves in and all thoughts born of a fast must necessarily be half starved This is the reason why most dyspeptic religionists cherish such melancholy notions about their hereafters In one word Queequeg said I rather digressively hell is an idea first born on an undigested apple-dumpling and since then perpetuated through the hereditary dyspepsias nurtured by Ramadans

I then asked Queequeg whether he himself was ever troubled with dyspepsia expressing the idea very plainly so that he could take it in He said no only upon one memorable occasion It was after a great feast given by his father the king on the gaining of a great battle wherein fifty of the enemy had been killed by about two o clock in the afternoon and all cooked and eaten that very evening

No more Queequeg said I shuddering that will do for I knew the inferences without his further hinting them I had seen a sailor who had visited that very island and he told me that it was the custom when a great battle had been gained there to barbecue all the slain in the yard or garden of the victor and then one by one they were placed in great wooden trenchers and garnished round like a pilau with breadfruit and cocoanuts and with some parsley in their mouths were sent round with the victor s compliments to all his friends just as though these presents were so many Christmas turkeys

After all I do not think that my remarks about religion made much impression upon Queequeg Because in the first place he somehow seemed dull of hearing on that important subject unless considered from his own point of view and in the second place he did not more than one third understand me couch my ideas simply as I would and finally he no

Captain Peleg s obstinate mistake touching his appellative it stood something like this—

Quohog
his X mark

n grasping them and

d

its crew it thou su

beseech thee remain not for aye a Belial bondsman Spurn the idol Bel and the hideous dragon turn from the wrath to come mind thine eye I

ld s language hetero-
es
ling our harpooneer

cried Peleg Pious harpooneers never make good voyagers—it takes the shark out of em no harpooneer is worth a straw who ain t pretty sharkish There was young Nat Swaine once the bravest boat header out of all Nantucket and the Vineyard he joined the meeting and never came to good He got so frightened about his plaguy soul that he shrinked and sheered away from whales for fear of afterclaps in case he got stove and went to Davy Jones

Peleg! Peleg! said Bildad lifting his eyes and hands thou thyself as

here had her three masts overboard in that typhoon on Japan that same

how to save all hands—how to rig jury masts—how to get into the nearest

plain thyself thou young Hittite What church dost thee mean? answer me

Finding myself thus hard pushed I replied I mean sir the same ancient Catholic Church to which you and I and Captain Peleg there and Queequeg here and all of us and every mothers son and soul of us belong the great and everlasting First Congregation of this whole worshipping world we all belong to that only some of us cherish some crotchets noways touching the grand belief in *that* we all join hands

Splice thou mean st *splice* him

man you d better ship for a missio

heard a better sermon Deacon D uteronomy—why Father Mapple himself couldn t beat it and he s reckoned something Come aboard come aboard never mind about the papers I say tell Quohog there—what s that you call him? tell Quohog to step along By the great anchor what a harpoon he s got there! looks like good stuff that and he handles it about right I say Quohog or whatever your name is did you ever stand in the head of a whale boat? did you ever strike a fish?

Without saying a word Queequeg in his wild sort of way jumped upon the bulwarks from thence into the bows of one of the whale boats hanging to the side and then bracing his left knee and poising his harpoon cried out in some such way as this—

Cap ain you see him small drop tar on water dere? You see him? well spose him one whale eye well den! and taking sharp aim at it he darted the iron right over old Bildad s broad brim clean across the ship s decks and struck the glistening tar spot out of sight

Now said Queequeg quietly hauling in the line spos-ee him whale-e eye why dad whale dead

Quick Bildad said Peleg his partner who aghast at the close vicinity of the flying harpoon had retreated towards the cabin gangway Quick I say you Bildad and get the ship s papers We must have Hedgehog there I mean Quohog in one of our boats Look ye Quohog we ll give ye the ninetieth lay and that s more than ever was given a harpooneer yet out of Nantucket

So down we went into the cabin and to my great joy Queequeg was soon enrolled among the same ship s company to which I myself belonged

When all preliminaries were over and Peleg had got everything ready for signing he turned to me and said I guess Quohog there don t know how to write does he I say Quohog blast ye! dost thou sign thy name or make thy mark

But at this question Queequeg who had twice or thrice before taken part in similar ceremonies looked noways abashed but taking the offered pen copied upon the paper in the proper place an exact counterpart of a queer round figure which was tattooed upon his arm so that through

right again before long

All right *again* before long! laughed the stranger with a solemnly derisive sort of laugh Look ye when Captain Ahab is all right then this left arm of mine will be all right not before

What do you know about him?

… ou about him? Say that!

y I ve heard that he s

But you must jump when he gives an order Step and growl grow … d go—that s the word with Captain Ahab But *nothing* about that thing that happened to him off Cape Horn long ago when he lay like dead for three days and nights nothing about that deadly skrimmage with the Spaniard afore the altar in Santa?—heard nothing about that eh? Nothing about the silver calabash he spat into? And nothing about his losing his leg last voyage according … e hear a word about them matters and something

nd how he lost it aye ye have heard of that I dare say … one knows a most—I mean they know he s only one leg and that a parmacetti took the other off

My friend said I what all this gibberish of yours is about I don t know and I don t much care for it seems to me that you must be a little damaged in the head But if you are speaking of Captain Ahab of that ship there the *Pequod* then let me tell you that I know all about the loss of his leg

All about it eh—sure you do?—all?

Pretty sure

With finger pointed and eye levelled at the *Pequod* the beggar like stranger stood a moment as if in a troubled reverie then starting a little turned and said—Ye ve … hipped have ye? Names down on the papers? Well well what s signed is signed and what s to be will be and then again perhaps it won t be after all Anyhow it s all fixed and arranged a ready and some sailors or other must go with him I suppose as well

makers who were mending a topsail in the waist Now and then he stooped to pick up a patch or save an end of the tarred twine which otherwise might have been wasted

Chapter 19

The Prophet

SHIPMATES have ye shipped in that ship?

Queequeg and I had just left the *Pequod* and were sauntering away from the water for the moment each occupied with his own thoughts when the above words were put to us by a stranger who pausing before us levelled his massive forefinger at the vessel in question He was but shabbily apparelled in faded jacket and patched trousers a rag of a black handkerchief investing his neck *A confluent small pox had in all directions flowed* over his face and left it like the complicated ribbed bed of a torrent when the rushing waters have been dried up

Have ye shipped in her? he repeated

You mean the ship *Pequod* I suppose said I trying to gain a little more time for an uninterrupted look at him

Aye the *Pequod*—that ship there he said drawing back his whole arm and then rapidly shoving it straight out from him with the fixed bayonet of his pointed finger darted full at the object

Yes said I we have just signed the articles

Anything down there about your souls?

About what?

Oh perhaps you haven t got any he said quickly No matter though

— and they are all

He s got enough though to make up for all deficiencies of that sort in other chaps abruptly said the stranger placing a nervous emphasis upon the word *he*

Queequeg said I let s go this fellow has broken loose from some

— body we don t know

haven t seen Old Thunder

yet ha e ye

Who s Old Thunder? said I again riveted with the insane earnestness of his manner

Captain Ahab

What! the captain of our ship the *Pequod*

Aye among some of us old sailor chaps he goes by that name Ye haven t seen him yet have ye

No we haven t He s sick they say but is getting better and will be all

sel might be sailing So Queequeg and I got down our traps resolving however to sleep ashore till the last But it seems they always give very long notice in these cases and the ship did not sail for several days But no wonder there was a good deal to be done and there is no telling how many things to be thought of before the *Pequod* was fully equipped

Every one knows what a multitude of things—beds saucepans knives and forks shovels and tongs napkins nut-crackers and what not are indispensable to the business of housekeeping Just so with whaling which necessitates a three-years housekeeping upon the wide ocean far from all grocers costermongers doctors bakers and bankers And though this also holds true of merchant vessels yet not by any means to the same extent as with whalemen For besides the great length of the whaling voyage the numerous articles peculiar to the prosecution of the fishery and the impossibility of replacing them at the remote harbours usually frequented it must be remembered that of all ships whaling vessels are the most exposed to accidents of all kinds and especially to the destruction and loss of the very things upon which the success of the voyage most depends Hence the spare boats spare spars and spare lines and harpoons and spare everything almost but a spare captain and duplicate ship

At the period of our arrival at the island the heaviest stowage of the

nothing should be found wanting in the *Pequod* after once fairly getting to sea At one time she would come on board with a jar of pickles for the

name which was Charity—Aunt Charity as everybody called her And like a sister of charity—did this charitable Aunt Charity bustle about hither and thither ready to turn her hand and heart to anything that promised to yield safety comfort and consolat on to all on board a ship in which her beloved brother Bildad was concerned and in which she herself owned a score or two of well-saved dollars

B

boa

still

the easiest thing in the world for a man to look as if he had a great secret in him

Morning to ye shipmates morning

Morning it is said I Come along Queequeg let s leave this crazy man But stop tell me your name will you?

Elijah

Elijah! thought I and we walked away both commenting after each other s fashion upon this ragged old sailor and agreed that he was nothing but a humbug trying to be a bugbear But we had not gone perhaps above a hundred yards when chancing to turn a corner and looking back as I did so who should be seen but Elijah following us though at a distance [illegible]

seemed to me that he was dogging us but with what intent I could not for the life of me imagine This circumstance coupled with his ambiguous half hinting half revealing shrouded sort of talk now begat in me all kinds of vague wonderments and half apprehensions and all connected [illegible]

Tistig and the voyage we had bound ourselves to sail and a hundred other shadowy things

I was resolved to satisfy myself whether this ragged Elijah was really dogging us or not and with that intent crossed the way with Queequeg and on that side of it retraced our steps But Elijah passed on without seeming to notice us This relieved me and once more—and finally as it seemed to me—I pronounced him in my heart a humbug

Chapter 20

All Astir

A DAY or two passed and there was great activity aboard the *Pequod* Not only were the old sails being mended but new sails were coming on board and bolts of canvas and coils of rigging in short everything betokened that the ship s preparations were hurrying to a close Captain Peleg seldom or never went ashore but sat in his wigwam keeping a sharp lookout upon the hands Bildad did all the purchasing and providing at the stores and the men employed in the hold and on the rigging were working till long after nightfall

On the day following Queequeg s signing the articles word was given at all the inns where the ship s company were stopping that their chests must be on board before night for there was no telling how soon the ves

going to the Indian and Pacific Oceans, and would prefer not to be detained.

"Ye be, be ye Coming back afore breakfast?

He's cracked Queequeg, said I come on

Holloa! cried stationary Elijah hailing us when we had removed a few paces.

"Never mind him" said I "Queequeg come on"

clapping his hand on my

like men going towards that

I answered saying, "Yes,

too dim to be sure.

to ye.

Once more we quitted him but once more he came softly after us and touching my shoulder again said See if you can find em now will ye

"Find who

"Morning to ye! morning to ye! he rejoined again moving off Oh! I was going to warn ye against—but never mind never mind—it's all one,

found quiet, not a soul moving The cabin entrance was locked within

wards and enclosed in his folded arms The profoundest slumber s upon him

"Those sailors we saw Queequeg where can they have gone to said

him face

won t hurt

Face! said I call that his face? very benevolent countenance then

Peleg at all backward As for Bildad he carried about with him a long list of the articles needed and at every fresh arrival down went his mark opposite that article upon the paper Every once and a while Peleg came running out of his whalebone den roaring at the men down the hatchways roaring up to the riggers at the masthead and then concluded by roaring back into his wigwam

During these days of preparation Queequeg and I often visited the craft and as often I asked about Captain Ahab and how he was and when he was going to come on board his ship To these questions they would answer that he was getting better and better and was expected aboard every day meantime the two captains Peleg and Bildad could attend to everything necessary to fit the vessel for the voyage If I had been downright honest with myself I would have seen very plainly in my heart that I did but half fancy being committed this way to so long a voyage without once laying my eyes on the man who was to be the absolute dictator of it so soon as the ship sailed out upon the open sea But when a man suspects any wrong it sometimes happens that if he be already involved in the matter he insensibly strives to cover up his suspicions even from himself And much this way it was with me I said nothing and tried to think nothing

At last it was given out that some time next day the ship would certainly sail So next morning Queequeg and I took a very early start

Chapter 21

Going Aboard

It was nearly six o clock but only grey imperfect misty dawn when we drew nigh the wharf

"There are some sailors running ahead there if I see right said I to Queequeg it can t be shadows she s off by sunrise I guess come on!

Avast! [illegible] e behind us laid a [illegible] himself between u[illegible] twilight [illegible] was Elijah

Lookee here said Queequeg shaking himself go way!"

Ain t going aboard then

Yes we are said I but what business is that of yours? Do you know Mr Elijah that I consider you a little impertinent?

No no no I wasn t aware of [illegible]

looking from me to Queequeg [illegible]

Elijah said I you oblige my friend and me by withdrawing We are

Chapter 22

Merry Christmas

AT LENGTH towards noon upon the final dismissal of the ship s riggers and after the *Pequod* had been hauled out from the wharf and after the

th her last gift—a

and a spare Bible

nd Bildad issued

from the cabin and turning to the chief mate

Now Mr Starbuck are you sure everything is right? Captain Ahab is all ready—just spoke to him—nothing more to be got from shore eh? Well call all hands then Muster em aft here—blast em!

No need of profane words however great the hurry Peleg said Bildad but away with thee friend Starbuck and do our bidding

nt of startin for the voyage Captain

n the quarter

well as to all

appearances in port And as for Captain Ahab no sign of him was yet to be seen only they said he was in the cabin But then the idea was that

h n under weigh

shov themselves on deck for a considerable time after heaving up the

Peleg was now all alive He seemed to do most of the talking and commanding and not Bildad

Aft here ye sons of bachelors he cried as the sailors lingered at the mainmast Mr Starbuck drive em aft

Strike the tent there! —was the next order As I hinted before this whalebone marquee was never pitched except in port and on board the *Pequod* for thirty years the order to strike the tent was well known to be the next thing to heaving up the anchor

Man the capstan! Blood and thunder—jump! —was the next command

known in addition to his other offices was one of the licensed pilots of the port—he being suspected to have got himself made a pilot in order to save the Nantucket pilot fee to all the ships he was concerned in for he never

but how hard he breathes he s heaving himself get off Queequeg you are heavy it s grinding the face of the poor Get off Queequeg! Look he'll twitch you off soon I wonder he don t wake

Queequeg removed himself to nd the head of the sleeper and We kept the pipe passing over hile upon questioning him in s broken fashion Queequeg gave me to understand that in his land owing to the absence of settees and sofas of all sorts the king chiefs and great people generally were in the custom of fattening some of the lower orders for ottomans and to furnish a house comfortably in that respect you had only to buy up eight or ten lazy fellows and lay them round in the piers and alcoves Besides it was very better than those garden-chairs which upon occasion a chief calling his atten and desiring him to make a settee of himself under a spreading tree perhaps in some damp marshy place

While narrating these things every time Queequeg received the tomahawk from me he flourished the hatchet side of it over the sleeper s head

'What s that for Queequeg?

Perry easy kill-e oh perry easy!

He was going on with some wild reminiscences about his tomahawk pipe which it seemed had in its two uses both brained his foes and soothed his soul when we were directly attracted to the sleeping rigger The strong vapour now completely filling the contracted hole it began to tell upon him He breathed with a sort of muffledness then seemed troubled in the nose then revolved over once or twice then sat up and rubbed his eyes

Holloa! he breathed at last who be ye smokers?

Shipped men answered I when does she sail?

Aye aye ye are going in her be ye? She sails to-day The Captain came aboard last night

'What Captain?—Ahab?

'Who but him indeed?

I was going to ask him some further questions concerning Ahab when we heard a noise on deck

Holloa! Starbuck s astir said the rigger He s a lively chief mate that good man and a pious but all alive now I must turn to And so saying he went on deck and we followed

It was now clear sunrise Soon the crew came on b

Chapter 22

Merry Christmas

\ c- 1 d m sal of the ships riggers
e wharf and after the
at with her last gift—a
law and a spare Bible
leg and Bildad issued
from the cabin and turning to the chief mate 1 e g said

Now Mr Starbuck, are you sure everything is right? Captain Ahab is all ready—just spoke to him—nothing more to be got from shore eh? Well call all hands then Muster em aft here—blast em!

No need of profane words however great the hurry Peleg said Bildad
c- d S h 1 nd d our bidding
yage Captain
n the quarter
well as to all
appearances in port And as for Captain Ahab no sign of him was yet to be seen only they said he was in the cabin But then the idea was, that
h n under weigh

show themselves on deck for a considerable time at g up anchor but remain over the cabin table having a farewell merry making with their shore friends before they quit the ship for good with the pilot

But there was not much chance to think over the matter for Captain Peleg was now all alive He seemed to do most of the talking and commanding and not Bildad

Aft here ye sons of bachelors he cried as the sailors lingered at the mainmast Mr Starbuck, drive em aft.

"Strike the tent there! —was the next order As I hinted before this whalebone marquee was never pitched except in port and on board the *Pequod* for thirty years the order to strike the tent was well known to be the next thing to heaving up the anchor

Man the capstan! Blood and thunder—jump! —was the next command

known in addition to his other offices was one of the licensed pilots of the port—he being suspected to have got himself made a pilot in order to save the Nantucket pilot fee to all the ships he was concerned in for he never

piloted any other craft—Bildad I say might now be seen actively engaged in looking over the bows for the approaching anchor and at intervals singing what seemed a dismal stave of psalmody to cheer the hands at the windla

Alley

had told them that no profane songs would be allowed on board the *Pequod* particularly in getting under weigh and Charity his sister had placed a small choice copy of Watts in each seaman s berth

Meantime overseeing the other part of the ship Captain Peleg ripped

we both ran in starting on the voyage with such a devil for a pilot I was comforting myself however with the thought that in pious Bildad might be found some salvation spite of his seven hundred and seventy seventh lay! when I felt a sudden sharp poke in my rear and turning round was

aptain Peleg in the act of withdrawing his

That was my first kick

Is that the way they heave in the marchant service? he roared Spring thou sheephead spring and break thy backbone! Why don t ye spring I say all of ye—spring! Quohog! spring thou chap with the red whiskers spring there Scotch cap spring thou green pants Spring I say all of ye and spring your eyes out! And so saying he moved along the windlass here and there using his leg very freely while imperturbable Bildad kept lead ing off with his psalmody Thinks I Captain Peleg must have been drink ing something to-day

At last the anchor was up the sails were set and off we glided It was a sharp cold Christmas and as the short northern day merged into night we found ourselves almost broad upon the wintry ocean whose freezing spray cased us in ice as in polished armour The long rows of teeth on the bul warks glistened in the moonlight and like the white ivory tusks of some huge elephant vast curving icicles depended from the bows

Lank Bildad as pilot headed the first watch and ever and anon as the old craft deep dived into the green seas and sent the shivering frost all over her and the winds howled and the cordage rang his steady notes were heard —

Sweet fields beyond the swelling flood
Stand dr ss d in living green
So to the Jews old Canaan stood
While Jordan roll d between

Never did those sweet words sound more sweetly to me than then They were full of hope and fruition Spite of this frigid winter night in the boisterous Atlantic spite of my wet feet and wetter jacket there was yet it then seemed to me many a pleasant haven in store and meads and glades

so eternally vernal that the grass shot up by the spring untrodden un wilted remains at midsummer

At last we gained such an offing that the two pilots were needed no longer The stout sail boat that had accompanied us began ranging along side

It was curious and not unpleasing how Peleg and Bildad were affected at this juncture especially Captain Bildad For loath to depart yet, very loath to leave for good a ship bound on so long and perilous a voyage—beyond both stormy Capes a ship in which some thousands of his hard earned dollars were invested a ship in which an old shipmate sailed as captain a man almost as old as he once more starting to encounter all the terrors of the pitiless jaw loath to say good bye to a thing so every way brimful of every interest to him —poor old Bildad lingered long paced the deck with anxious strides ran down into the cabin to speak another farewell word there again came on deck and looked to windward looked towards the wide and endless waters only bounded by the far-off unseen Eastern Continents looked towards the land looked aloft looked right and left

n

rd

ul

come Bildad boy—say your last Luck to ye Starbuck—luck to ye Mr

God bless ye and have ye in His holy keeping men murmured old Bildad almost incoherently I hope ye ll have fine weather now so that Captain Ahab may soon be moving among ye—a pleasant sun is all he

fornication Good bye good bye! Don t keep that cheese too long down in the hold Mr Starbuck it ll spoil Be careful with the butter—twenty cents the pound it was and mind ye if——

Come come Captain Bildad stop palavering—away! and with that Peleg hurried him over the

Ship and boat diverged etween a screaming gull flew overhead the two hulls wildly rolled we gave three heavy hearted cheers and blindly plunged like fate into the lone Atlantic

Chapter 23

The Lee Shore

Some chapters back one Bulkington was spoken of a tall new landed mariner encountered in New Bedford at the inn

When on that shivering winter s night the *Pequod* thrust her vindictive bows into the cold malicious waves who should I see standing at her helm but Bulkington! I looked with sympathetic awe and fearfulness upon the man who in midwinter just landed from a four years dangerous voyage could so unrestingly push off again for still another tempestuous term The land seemed scorching to his feet Wonderfullest things are ever the unmentionable deep memories yield no epitaphs this six inch chapter is the stoneless grave of Bulkington Let me only say that it fared with him as

would make her shudder through and through With all her might she crowds all sail off shore in so doing fights against the very winds that fain would blow her homeward seeks all the lashed sea s landlessness again for refuge s sake forlornly rushing into peril her only friend her bitterest foe!

Know ye now Bulkington? Glimpses do ye seem to see of that mortally intolerable truth that all deep earnest thinking is but the intrepid effort of the soul to keep the open independence of her sea while the wildest winds of heaven and earth conspire to cast her on the treacherous slavish shore?

But as in landlessness alone resides the highest truth shoreless indefinite as God—so better is it to perish in that howling infinite than be ingloriously dashed upon the lee even if that were safety! For worm like then oh! who would craven crawl to land! Terrors of the terrible! is all this agony so vain? Take heart take heart O Bulkington! Bear thee grimly demigod! Up from the spray of thy ocean perishing—straight up leaps thy apotheosis!

Chapter 24

The Advocate

As Queequeg and I are now fairly embarked in this business of whaling; and as this business of whaling has somehow come to be regarded among landsmen as a rather unpoetical and disreputable pursuit, therefore, I am all anxiety to convince ye, ye landsmen, of the injustice hereby done to us hunters of whales.

In the first place, it may be deemed almost superfluous to establish the fact, that among people at large, the business of whaling is not accounted on a level with what are called the liberal professions. If a stranger were introduced into any miscellaneous metropolitan society, it would but slightly advance the general opinion of his merits, were he presented to the company as a harpooneer, say; and if in emulation of the naval officers he should append the initials S. W. F. (Sperm Whale Fishery) to his visiting card, such a procedure would be deemed pre-eminently presumptuous and ridiculous.

Doubtless one leading reason why the world declines honouring us whalemen, is this: they think that, at best, our vocation amounts to a butchering sort of business; and that when actively engaged therein, we are surrounded by all manner of defilements. Butchers we are, that is true.

initiated into certain facts hitherto pretty generally unknown, and which upon the whole, will triumphantly plant the sperm whaleship at least

assure ye that many a veteran who has freely marched up to a battery

...st tail

mprehen-

of God ... wonders

Why did the Dutch in De Witt's time have admirals of their whaling

fleets? Why did Louis xvi of France at his own personal expense fit out whaling ships from Dunkirk and politely invite to that town some score or two of families from our own island of Nantucket? Why did Britain between the years 1750 and 1788 pay to her whalemen in bounties upwards of £1 000 000? And lastly how comes it that we whalemen of Ame[illegible]

[illegible] yearly consuming 4 000 000 of dollars the ships worth at the time of sailing $20 000 000 and every year importing into our harbours a well reaped harvest of $7 000 000? How comes all this if there be not something puissant in whaling?

But this is not the half look again

I freely assert that the cosmopolite philosopher cannot for his life point out one single peaceful influence which within the last sixty years has operated more potentially upon the whole broad world taken in one aggregate than the high and mighty business of whaling One way and another it has begotten events so remarkable in themselves and so continuously momentous in their sequential issues that whaling may well be regarded as that Egyptian mother who bore offspring themselves pregnant from her womb It would be a hopeless endless task to catalogue all these things Let a handful suffice For many years past the whale ship has been the pioneer in ferreting out the remotest and least known parts of the earth She has explored seas and archipelagoes which had no chart where no Cook or Vancouver had ever sailed If American and European men-of war now peacefully ride in once savage harbours let them fire salutes to the honour and the glory of the whale ship which originally showed them the way and first interpreted between them and the savages They may celebrate as they will the heroes of Exploring Expeditions your Cooks your Krusensterns but I say that scores of anonymous Captains have sailed out of Nantucket that were as great and greater than your Cook and your Krusenstern For in their succourless empty handedness they in the heathenish sharked waters and by the beaches of unrecorded javelin islands battled with virgin wonders and terrors that Cook with all his marines and muskets would not willingly have dared All that is made such a flourish of in the old South Sea Voyages those things were but the lifetime commonplaces of our heroic Nantucketers Often adventures which Vancouver dedicates three chapters to these men accounted unworthy of being set down in the ships common log Ah the world! Oh the world!

Until the whale fishery rounded Cape Horn no commerce but colonial scarcely any intercourse but colonial was carried on between Europe and the long line of the opulent Spanish provinces on the Pacific coast It was the whaleman who first broke through the jealous policy of the Spanish

nd if space permitted it might be dis-

is gi

orn dis

covery by a Dutchman all other s as pes

hale ship touched there The whale ship is

starvation by the benevolent

anchor in their waters The uncounted isles of all Polynesia confess the same truth and do commercial homage to the whale ship that cleared the way for the missionary and the merchant and in many cases carried the primitive missionaries to their first destinations If that double-bolted land Japan is ever to become hospitable, it is the whale ship alone to whom the credit will be due for already she is on the threshold

But if in the face of all this you still declare that whaling has no aesthetically noble associations connected with it then am I ready to shiver fifty lances with you there and unhorse you with a split helmet every time

"The whale has no famous author and whaling no famous chronicler you will say

The whale no famous author and whaling no famous chronicler? Who wrote the first account of our Leviathan Who but mighty Job! And who composed the first narrative of a whaling voyage? Who but no less a prince than Alfred the Great who

the word from Other the Norwe

And who pronounced our glowing

Edmund Burke!

True enough but then whalemen themselves are poor devils they have no good blood in their veins

No good blood in their veins? They have something better than royal blood there The grandmother of Benjamin Franklin was Mary Morrel

old settlers of Nantucket

the world to the other

Good again but then all confess that somehow whaling is *not respectable*

Whaling not respectable? Whaling is imperial! By old English statutory law the whale is declared a royal fish

Oh that's only nominal! The whale himself has never figured in any

See subsequent chapters for something more on this head.

grand imposing way

The whale never figured in any grand imposing way? In one of the mighty triumphs given to a Roman general upon his entering the world's capital the bones of a whal ... yrian coast

... say what you will there is no real dignity in whaling

No dignity in whaling? The dignity of our calling the very heavens attest Cetus is a constellation in the South! No more! Drive down your hat in presence of the Czar and take it off to Queequeg! no more! I know a man that in his lifetime has taken three hundred and fifty whales I account that man more honourable than that great Captain of antiquity who boasted of taking as many walled towns

And as for me if by any possibility there be any as yet undiscovered prime thing in me if I shall ever deserve any real repute in that small but high hushed world which I might not be unreasonably ambitious of if hereafter I shall do anything that upon the whole a man might rather have done than to have left undone if at my death my executors or more properly my creditors find an ... n here I ... a whale ... vard

Chapter 25

Postscript

IN BEHALF of the dignity of whaling I would fain advance naught but substantiated facts But after embattling his facts an advocate who should wholly suppress a not unreasonable surmise which might tell eloquently upon his cause—such an advocate would he not be blame worthy?

one ... through ... of state He ... o knows? Certain I am however that a king's head is solemnly oiled at his coronation even as a head of salad Can it be thought that they anoint it with a view of making its interior run well as they anoint machinery? Much might be ruminated here concerning the essential dignity of this regal process because in common life we esteem but meanly and contemptibly a fellow who anoints his hair and palpably smells of that anointing In truth ... who uses hair-oil ... spot in him somew... n his totality

d ed here is this—what kind of oil is used
ne oil nor castor oil nor bear s oil
n can it possibly be but sperm oil in
its unmanufactured unpolluted stat the sweetest of all oils?

Think of that ye loyal Britons! we whalemen supply your kings and queens with coronation stuff!

Chapter 26

Knights and Squires

THE chief mate of the *Pequod* was Starbuck a native of Nantucket and
earnest man and though born on an
lesh being hard
blood would not
spoil like bottled ale He must have been born in s time of general
upon one of those fast days for which his state is
hose summers had
inness so to speak
seemed no more the token of wasting anxieties and cares than it seemed
n of the

be it Polar snow or torrid sun like a patent chronometer his interior vitality was warranted to do well in all climates Looking into his eyes you seemed to see there the yet lingering images of those thousand fold perils he had
d steadfast man whose life for the
t a tame chapter of
there were certain
qualities in him which at times affected and in some cases seem well nigh to overbalance all the rest Uncommonly conscientious for a seaman and endued with a deep natural reverence the wild watery loneliness of his life did therefore strongly incline him to superstition but to that sort of super

in some honest hearted men restrain the gush of dare-devil daring so often evinced by others in the more perilous vicissitudes of the fishery I will have no man in my boat said Starbuck who is not afraid of a whale

By this he seemed to mean not only that the most reliable and useful courage was that which arises from the fair estimation of the encountered peril but that an utterly fearless man is a far more dangerous comrade than a coward

Aye aye said Stubb the second mate Starbuck there is as careful a man as you ll find anywhere in this fishery But we shall ere long see what that word careful precisely means when used by a man like Stubb or almost any other whale hunter

Starbuck was no crusader after perils in him courage was not a sentiment but a thing simply useful to him and always at hand upon all mortally practical occasions Besides he thought perhaps that in this business of whaling courage was one of the great staple outfits of the ship like her beef and her bread and not to be foolishly wasted Wherefore he had no fancy for lowering for whales after sundown nor for persisting in fighting a fish that too much persisted in fighting him For thought Starbuck I am here in this critical ocean to kill whales for my living and not to be killed by them for theirs and that hundreds of men had been so killed Starbuck well knew What doom was his own father s? Where in the bottomless deeps could he find the torn limbs of his brother?

With memories like these in him and moreover given to a certain superstitiousness as has been said the courage of this Starbuck which could nevertheless still flourish must indeed have been extreme But it was not in reasonable nature that a man so organised and with such terrible experiences and remembrances as he had it was not in nature that these things should fail in latently engendering an element in him which under suitable circumstances would break out from its confinement and burn all his courage up And brave as he might be it was that sort of bravery chiefly visible in some intrepid men which while generally abiding firm in the conflict with seas or winds or whales or any of the ordinary irrational horrors of the world yet cannot withstand those more terrific because more spiritual terrors which sometimes menace you from the concentrating brow of an enraged and mighty man

But were the coming narrative to reveal in any instance the complete abasement of poor Starbuck s fortitude scarce might I have the heart to write it for it is a thing most sorrowful nay shocking to expose the fall of valour in the soul Men may seem detestable as joint-stock companies and nations knaves fools and murderers there may be men may have mean and meagre faces but man in the ideal is so noble and so sparkling such a grand and glowing creature that over any ignominious blemish in him all his fellows should run to throw their costliest robes That immaculate manliness we feel within ourselves—so far within us that it remains intact though all the outer character seem gone—bleeds with keenest anguish

at the undraped spectacl of a valour ruined man Nor can piety itself at such a shameful sight completely stifle her upbraidings against the permitting stars But this august dignity I treat of is not the dignity of kings and robes but that abounding dignity which has no robed investiture Thou shalt see it shining in the arm that wields a pick or drives a spike that democratic dignity which on all hands radiates without end from God Himself! The great God absolute! The centre and circumference of all democracy! His omnipresence our divine equality!

If then to meanest mariners, and renegades and castaways I shall here- ... round them tragic graces ... among them all ... I touch that work ... rainbow over his ... me out in it thou ... ver ... not

refuse to the swart convict Bunyan the pa ... who did t clothe with doubly hamm red le ves of finest gold the stumped and paupered arm of old Cervantes Thou who did t pick up Andrew Jack on from the pebbles who did t hurl him upon a war horse who d dst thunder him h her than a throne! Thou who in all Thy mighty earthly marchings ever cullest Thy selectest champions from the kingly commons bear me out in it O God!

Chapter 27

Knights and Squires

Stubb was the second mate He was a native of Cape Cod and hence according to local usa e was called a Cape-Cod man A happy-go-lucky neither craven nor val ant taking peril as they came with an indifferent air and while engaged in the most imminent crises of the chase toiling away calm and collected as a journeyman joiner engaged for the year Good humoured easy and careless he presided over his whale boat as if th most deadly encounter were but a dinner and his crew all invited

By this he seemed to mean not only that the most reliable and useful courage was that which arises from the fair estimation of the encountered peril but that an utterly fearless man is a far more dangerous comrade than a coward

Aye aye said Stubb the second mate Starbuck there is as careful a man as you ll find anywhere in this fishery But we shall ere long see what that word careful precisely means when used by a man like Stubb or almost any other whale hunter

Starbuck was no crusader after perils in him courage was not a sentiment but a thing simply useful to him and always at hand upon all mortally practical occasions Besides he thought perhaps that in this business of whaling courage was one of the great staple outfits of the ship like her beef and her bread and not to be foolishly wasted Wherefore he had no fancy for lowering for whales after sundown nor for persisting in fighting [illegible]

by them for theirs and that hundreds of men had been so killed Starbuck well knew What doom was his own father s? Where in the bottomless deeps could he find the torn limbs of his brother?

With memories like these in him and moreover given to a certain superstitiousness as has been said the courage of this Starbuck which could nevertheless still flourish must indeed have been extreme But it was not in reasonable nature that a man so organised and with such terrible experiences and remembrances as he had it was not in nature that these things should fail in latently engendering an element in him which under suitable circumstances would break out from its confinement and burn all his courage up And brave as he might be it was that sort of bravery chiefly visible in some intrepid men which while generally abiding firm in the conflict with seas or winds or whales or any of the ordinary irrational horrors of the world yet cannot withstand those more terrific because more spiritual terrors which sometimes menace you from the concentrating brow of an enraged and mighty man

But were the coming narrative to reveal in any instance the complete abasement of poor Starbuck s fortitude scarce might I have the heart to write it for it is a thing most sorrowful nay shocking to expose the fall of valour in the soul Men may seem detestable as joint stock companies and nations knaves fools and murderers there may be men may have mean

liness we feel within ourselves—so far within us that it remains intact though all the outer character seem gone—bleeds with keenest anguish

Now these three mates—Starbuck Stubb and Flask were momentous
ersal prescription commanded three of the

Knight of old is al ays
nctures provides him with a fresh lance when the

ness it is therefore but meet that
Pequod s harpooneers were and to what headsman each of them belonged

First of all was Queequeg whom Starbuck the chief mate had selected for his squire But Queequeg is already known

Next was Tashtego an unmixed Indian from Gay Head the most west
promontory of Martha s Vineyard where there still exists the last

expression—all this sufficiently proclaimed him an inheritor of the unvitiated blood of those proud warrior hunters who in quest of the great New England moose had scoured bow in hand the aboriginal forest of the main But no longer snuffing in the trail of the wild beasts of the woodland Tashtego now hunted in the wake of the great whales of the sea the unerring harpoon of the son fitly replacing the infallible arrow of the sires To look at the tawny brawn of his lithe snaky limbs you would almost have credited the superstitions of some of the earlier Puritans and half believed this wild Indian to be a son of the Prince of the Powers of the Air Tashtego as Stubb the second mate s squire

Daggoo retained all his barbaric virtues and erect as a giraffe moved about

doubt like a good sailor he took it to be a sort of call of the watch to tumble aloft and bestir themselves there about something which he would find out when he obeyed the order and not sooner

What perhaps with other things made Stubb such an easy-going unfearing man so cheerily trudging off with the burden of life in a world full of grave pedlars all bowed to the ground with their packs what helped to bring about that almost impious good humour of his—that thing must have been his pipe For like his nose his short black little pipe was one of the regular features of his face You would almost as soon have expected him to turn out of his bunk without his nose as without his pipe He kept a whole row of pipes there ready loaded stuck in a rack within easy reach of his hand and whenever he turned in he smoked them all out in succession lighting one from the other to the end of the chapter then loading them again to be in readiness anew For when Stubb dressed instead of first putting his legs into his trousers he put his pipe into his mouth

I say this continual smoking must have been one cause at least of his peculiar disposition for every one knows that this earthly air whether ashore or afloat is terribly infected with the nameless miseries of the numberless mortals who have died exhaling it and as in time of the cholera some people go about with a camphorated handkerchief to their mouths so likewise against all mortal tribulations Stubb s tobacco smoke might have operated as a sort of disinfecting agent

The third mate was Flask a native of Tisbury in Martha s Vineyard a short stout ruddy young fellow very pugnacious concerning whales who somehow seemed to think that the great Leviathans had personally and hereditarily affronted him and therefore it was a sort of point of honour with him to destroy them whenever encountered So utterly lost was he to all sense of reverence for the many marvels of their majestic bulk and mystic ways and so dead to anything like an apprehension of any possible danger from encountering them that in his poor opinion the won

ter rat re

time and

essness of

his made him a little waggish in the matter of whales he followed these fish for the fun of it and a three years voyage round Cape Horn was only a jolly joke that lasted that length of time As a carpenter s nails are divided into wrought nails and cut nails so mankind may be similarly

form he could be well likened to the s it squ re A by

name in Arctic whalers and which by the means of many radiating id timbers inserted into it serves to brace the ship against the icy concussions of those battering seas

Every time I ascended to the deck from my watches below I instantly gazed aft to mark if any strange f ce were vi ible for my first vague dis

h ng the unknown captain now in the seclusion of the sea

whatever it was of apprehen iveness or unea

felt yet wherever I came to look about me in the ship it seemed again t all warranty to cherish such emotions For though the harpooneers with the great body of the crew were a far more barbaric heathenish and motley set than any of the tame merchant hip companies which my previous experiences had made me acquainted with till I ascribed this—and

way could not readily be fou

cans a Nantucketer a Vineyarder a Cape man. Now it being Christmas when the ship hot from out her harbour fo a space we had biting polar

There seemed no sign of common bodily illness about him nor of the recovery from any He looked like a man cut away from the stake when the

made in the straight lofty trunk of a great tree when the upper lightning tearingly darts down it and without wrenching a single twig peels and

the decks in all the pomp of six feet five in his socks There was a corporeal humility in looking up at him and a white man standing before him seemed a white flag come to beg truce of a fortress Curious to tell this imperial negro Ahasuerus Daggoo was the squire of little Flask who looked like a chess man beside him As for the residue of the *Pequod s* company be it said that at the present day not one in two of the many thousand men before the mast employed in the American whale fishery are Americans born though pretty nearly all the officers are Herein it is the same with the American whale-fishery as with the American army and military and merchant navies and the engineering forces employed in the construction of the American Canals and Railroads—the same I say because in all these cases the native American liberally provides the brains the rest of the world as generously supplying the muscles No small number of these whaling seamen belong to the Azores where the outward bound Nantucket whalers frequently touch to augment their crews from the hardy peasants of those rocky shores In like manner the Greenland whalers sailing out of Hull or London put in at the Shetland Islands to receive the full complement of their crew Upon the passage homeward they drop them there again How it is there is no telling but Islanders seem to make the best whalemen They were nearly all Islanders in the *Pequod Isolatoes* too I call such not acknowledging the common continent of men but each *Isolato* living on a separate continent of his own Yet now federated along one keel what a set these Isolatoes were! An Anacharsis Clootz deputation from all the isles of the sea and all the ends of the earth accompanying Old Ahab in the *Pequod* to lay the world s grievances before that bar from which not very many of them ever come back Black Little Pip—he never did—oh no! he went before Poor Alabama boy! On the grim *Pequod s* forecastle ye shall ere long see him beating his tambourine prelusive of the eternal time when sent for to the great quarter-deck on high he was bid strike in with angels and beat his tambourine in glory called a coward here hailed a hero there!

Chapter 28

Ahab

F [illegible] hatches was seen
at the watches
d to be the only
commanders of the ship only they sometimes issued from the cabin with orders so sudden and peremptory that after all it was plain they but commanded vicariously Yes their supreme lord and dictator was there though hitherto unseen by any eyes not permitted to penetrate into the now sacred retreat of the cabin

dead wintry bleakness of the sea had then kept him
ually
it last
seemed as
it the

to so that there was little or no g
Ahab now and thus chase away for that one interval the clouds that layer upon layer were piled upon his brow as ever all clouds choose the loftiest peaks to pile themselves upon

Nevertheless ere long the warm warbling persuasiveness of the present holiday weather we came to seemed gradually to charm him from his mood For as when the red-cheeked dancing girls April and May trip

Chapter 29

Enter Ahab to Him Stubb

Some days elapsed and ice and icebergs all astern the *Pequod* now went rolling through the bright Quito spring which at sea almost perpetually reigns on the threshold of the eternal August of the Tropic The warmly cool clear ringing perfumed overflowing redundant days were
h he heaped th rose ater

choose between such winsome days and such seducing nights But all the witcheries of that unwaning weather did not merely lend new spells and potencies to the outward world Inward they turned upon the soul especially when the still mild hours of eve came on then memory shot her crystals as the clear ice most forms of noiseless twilights And all these

l

live in the open air that truly speaking his visits were more to the cabin than from the cabin to the planks It feels like going down into one s

grooves out the bark from top to bottom ere running off into the soil leaving the tree still greenly alive but branded Whether that mark was born with him or whether it was the scar left by some desperate wound no one could certainly say By some tacit consent throughout the voyage little or no allusion was made to it especially by the mates But once Tashtego s senior an old Gay Head Indian among the crew superstitiously asserted that not till he was full forty years old did Ahab become that way branded and then it came upon him not in the fury of any mortal fray but in an elemental strife at sea Yet this wild hint seemed inferentially negatived by what a grey Manxman insinuated an old sepulchral man who having never before sailed out of Nantucket had never ere this laid eye upon wild Ahab Nevertheless the old sea traditions the immemorial credulities popularly invested this old Manxman with preternatural powers of discernment So that no white sailor seriously contradicted him when he said that if ever Captain Ahab should be tranquilly laid out—which might hardly come to pass so he muttered—then whoever should do that last office for the dead would find a birthmark on him from crown to sole

So powerfully did the whole grim aspect of Ahab affect me and the livid brand which streaked it that for the first few moments I hardly noted that not a little of this overbearing grimness was owing to the barbaric white leg upon which he partly stood It had previously come to me that this ivory leg had at sea been fashioned from the polished bone of the sperm whale s jaw Aye he was dismasted off Japan said the old Gay Head Indian once but like his dismasted craft he shipped another mast without coming home for it He has a quiver of em

I was struck with the singular posture he maintained Upon each side of the *Pequod s* quarter deck and pretty close to the mizzen shrouds there was an auger hole bored about half an inch or so into the plank His bone leg steadied in that hole one arm elevated and holding by a shroud Captain Ahab stood erect looking straight out beyond the ship s ever pitching prow There was an infinity of firmest fortitude a determinate unsurrenderable wilfulness in the fixed and fearless forward dedication of that glance Not a word he spoke nor did his officers say aught to him though by all their minutest gestures and expressions they plainly showed the uneasy if not painful consciousness of being under a troubled master eye And not only that but moody stricken Ahab stood before them with an

I ever did pray It s queer very queer and he s queer too ay take him fore and aft he s about the queerest old man Stubb ever sailed with How he flashed at me!—his eyes like powder pans! is he mad? Anyway there s something on his mind as sure as there must be something on a deck when it [illegible] hours out of the [illegible]

hold for every night as Dough Boy tells m [illegible] I should like to know Who s made appointments with him in the hold? [illegible] s the old game—Here goes [illegible] while to be born into the [illegible] I think of it that s about the first thing babies do and that s a sort of queer too Damn me but all things are queer come to think of em But that s against my principles Think not is my eleventh commandment and sleep when you can is my twelfth—So here goes again But how s that? didn t he call me a dog? blazes! [illegible]

[illegible] to hammock again and in the morning I ll see how this plaguey [illegible] thinks over by daylight

Chapter 30

The Pipe

When Stubb had departed Ahab stood for a while leaning over the bulwarks and then as had been usual with him of late calling a sailor of the watch *he sent him below for his ivory stool and also his pipe* Lighting the pipe at the binnacle lamp and planting the stool on the weather side of the deck he sat and smoked

In old Norse times the thrones of the sea loving Danish kings were fabricated saith tradition of the tusks of the narwhal How could one look at Ahab then seated on that tripod of bones without bethinking him of the royalty it symbolised? For a Khan of the plank and a king of the sea and

tomb —he would mutter to himself — for an old captain like me to be descending this narrow scuttle to go to my grave-dug berth

So almost every twenty four hours when the watches of the night were set and the band on deck sentinelled the slumbers of the band below and when if a rope was to be hauled upon the forecastle the sailors flung it not rudely down as by day but with some cautiousness dropt it to its place for fear of disturbing their slumbering shipmates when this sort of steady quietude would begin to prevail habitually the silent steersman would watch the cabin scuttle and ere long the old man would emerge gripping at the iron banister to help his crippled way Some considerating touch of humanity was in him for at times like these he usually abstained from patrolling the quarter-deck because to his wearied mates seeking repose within six inches of his ivory heel such would have been the reverberating crack and din of that bony step that their dreams would have been

up from below and with a certain unassured deprecating humorousness hinted that if Captain Ahab was pleased to walk the planks then no one way of muffling the noise hinting about a globe of tow and the insertion into it of the ivory heel Ah Stubb thou did st not know Ahab then

Am I a cannon ball Stubb said Ahab that thou wouldst wad me that fashion? But go thy ways I had forgot Below to thy nightly grave where such as ye sleep between shrouds to use ye to the filling one at last — Down dog and kennel!

Starting at the unforeseen concluding exclamation of the so suddenly scornful old man Stubb was speechless a moment then said excitedly I am not used to be spoken to that way sir I do but less than half like it sir

Avast! gritted Ahab between his set teeth and violently moving away as if to avoid some passionate temptation

No sir not yet said Stubb emboldened I will not tamely be called a dog sir

Then be called ten times a donkey and a mule and an ass and begone or I ll clear the world of thee!

As he said this Ahab advanced upon him with such overbearing terrors in his aspect that Stubb involuntarily retreated

I was never served so before without giving a hard blow for it muttered Stubb as he found himself descending the cabin scuttle It s very queer Stop Stubb somehow now I don t well know whether to go back and strike him or—what s that?—down here on my knees and pray for him Yes that was the thought coming up in me but it would be the first time

I at last And what business is that of yours I should like to know Mr
ι ι n ιι ant a kick? By the lord Flask I had no sooner said
ι ι— ~~ up a lot
thunder

alive man his stern was stuck full of n r ints out
Says I on second thoughts I guess I wont kick you old fellow Wise Stubb said he wise Stubb and kept muttering it all the time a sort of eating of his own gums like a chimney ha Seeing he wasnt *going to stop* saying over his wise Stubb wise Stubb I thought I might as well fall to kicking the pyramid again But I had only just lifted my foot for it when he roared out Stop that kicking! Halloa says I whats the matter now old fellow Look ye here says he lets argue the insult Captain Ahab kicked ye didnt he? Yes he did says I—right *here* it was Very good says he—he used his ivory leg didnt he Yes he did says I Well then says he wise Stubb what have *you to complain of? Didnt he kick* with right good will? it wasnt a common pitch pine leg he kicked with was it? No you were kicked by a great man and with a beautiful ivory leg Stubb

Ahab and made a wise man of Remember what I say ... account his kicks honours and on no account kick back for you cant help yourself wise Stubb Dont you see that pyramid? With that he all of a sudden seemed somehow in some queer fashion to swim off into the air I snored rolled over and there I was in my hammock! Now what do you think of that dream Flask?

I dont know *it seems a sort of foolish to me tho*

Chapter 32

Cetology

ALREADY we are boldly launched upon the deep but soon we shall be lost in its unshored harbourless immensities Ere that come to pass ere the

a great lord of Leviathans was Ahab

Some moments passed during which the thick vapour came from his mouth in quick and constant puffs which blew back again into his face How now he soliloquised at last withdrawing the tube this smoking no longer soothes Oh my pipe! hard must it go with me if thy charm be gone! [illegible]

and fullest of trouble What business have I with this pipe? This thing that is meant for sereneness to send up mild white vapours among mild white [illegible]

waves With

slouched hat Ahab lurchingly paced the planks

Chapter 31

Queen Mab

Next morning Stubb accosted Flask

Such a queer dream King Post I never had You know the old man s ivory leg well I dreamed he kicked me with it and when I tried to kick back upon my soul my little man I kicked my leg right off! And then presto! Ahab seemed a pyramid and I like a blazing fool kept kicking at it But what was still more curious Flask—you know how curious all dreams are—through all this rage that I was in I somehow seemed to be thinking to myself that after all it was not much of an insult that kick from Ahab Why thinks I what s the row? It s not a real leg only a false leg And there s a mighty difference between a living thump and a dead thump That s what makes a blow from the hand Flask fifty times more savage to bear than a blow from a cane The living member—that makes the living insult my little man And thinks I to myself all the while mind while I was stubbing my silly toes against that cursed pyramid—so confoundedly contradictory was it all all the while I say I was thinking to myself what s his leg now but a cane—a whalebone cane Yes thinks I it was only a playful cudgelling—in fact only a whaleboning that he gave me—not a base kick Besides thinks I look at it once why the end of it—the foot part—what a small sort of end it is whereas if a broad footed farmer kicked me *there s* a devilish broad insult But this insult is whittled down to a point only But now comes the greatest joke of the dream Flask While I was battering away at the pyramid a sort of badger haired old merman with a hump on his back takes me by the shoulders and slews me round What are you bout? says he Slid! man but I was frightened Such a phiz! But somehow next moment I was over the fright What am I about? says

tion has been every way complete Reference to nearly all the leviathanic
llusions in the great poets of past days will satisfy you that the Greenland

D h me

good people all—the Gr

Whale now reigneth!

There are only two books in being which at all pretend to put the living
Sperm Whale before you and at the same time in the remotest degree
ucceed in the attempt Those books are Beale s and Bennett s both in
heir time surgeons to English South Sea whale ships and both exact and

T l h h Sperm Wh le to be found

lent

ver

ure

above all other hunted whales his is an unwritten life

Now the various species of whales need some sort of popular compre-
sive classification if only an easy outline one for the present hereafter
filled in all its departments by subsequent labourers As no better man
nces to take this matter in hand I hereupon offer my own poor en
ours I promise nothing complete because any human thing supposed
complete must for that very reason infallibly be faulty I shall not
nd to a minute anatomical description of the various species, or—in
lace at least—to much of any systematisation of cetology I am the
ect, not the builder

it is a ponderous task no ordinary letter-sorter in the Post Office

him is vain! But I have swam through libraries and sailed through
have had to do with whales with these visible hands I am in
nd I will try There are some preliminaries to settle

The uncertain unsettled condition of this science of Cetology is
y vestibule attested by the fact, that in some quarters it still re-
ooᵉ point whether a whale be a fish In his System of Nature
Linnæus declares, I hereby separate the whales from the fish
own knowledge I know that down to the year 1850 sharks and
ies and herring against Linnæus s express edict, were still
l ng the possession of the same seas with the Leviathan

Ce lo gy unds upon which Linnæus would fain have banished the whales
ALREADY ve vaters he states as follows On account of their warm bilocular
kn in its und ir lungs the r movabl eyelid their hollow ears penem intran

Pequod's weedy hull rolls side by side with the barnacled hulls of the Leviathan at the outset it is but well to attend to a matter almost indispensable to a thorough appreciative understanding of the more special leviathanic revelations and allusions of all sorts which are to follow

It is some systematised exhibition of the whale in his broad genera that I would now fain put before you Yet is it no easy task The classification of the constituents of a chaos nothing less is here essayed Listen to what the best and latest authorities have laid down

No branch of Zoology is so much involved as that which is entitled Cetology says Captain Scoresby A D 1820

It is not my intention were it in my power to enter into the inquiry as to the true method of dividing the cetacea into groups and families * * * Utter confusion exists among the historians of this animal (Sperm Whale) says Surgeon Beale A D 1839

Unfitness to pursue our research in the unfathomable waters Impenetrable veil covering our knowledge of the cetacea A field strewn with thorns All these incomplete indications but serve to torture us naturalists

Thus speak of the whale the great Cuvier and John Hunter and Lesson those lights of zoology and anatomy Nevertheless though of real knowledge there be little yet of books there are plenty and so in some small degree with cetology or the science of whales Many are the men small and great old and new landsmen and seamen who have at large or in little written of the whale Run over a few —The Authors of the Bible Aristotle Pliny Aldrovandi Sir Thomas Browne Gesner Ray Linnaeus Rondeletius Willoughby Green Artedi Sibbald Brisson Marten Lacepede Bonneterre Desmarest Baron Cuvier Frederic Cuvier John Hunter Owen Scoresby Beale Bennett J Ross Brown the Author of Miriam Coffin Olmstead and the Rev T Cheever But to what ultimate generalising purpose all these have written the above cited extracts will show

Of the names on this list of whale authors only those following Owen ever saw living whales and but one of them was a real professional harpooneer and whaleman I mean Captain Scoresby On the separate subject of the Greenland or Right Whale he is the best existing authority But Scoresby knew nothing and says nothing of the great Sperm Whale compared with … Whale is almost unworthy mentioning

And here I … Whale is an usurper upon the

throne of t… the largest of the whales

Yet owing … the profound ignorance

which till … then fabulous or utterly

unknown … this present day still

reigns … ports this usurpa

tion has been every way complete Reference to nearly all the leviathanic allusions in the great poets of past days will satisfy you that the Greenland Whale without one rival was to them the monarch of the seas But the time has at last come for a new proclamation This is Charing Cross hear ye! good people all—the Greenland Whale is deposed—the great Sperm Whale now reigneth!

There are only two books in being which at all pretend to put the living Sperm Whale before you and at the same time in the remotest degree succeed in the attempt Those books are Beale s and Bennett s both in their time surgeons to English South Sea whale ships and both exact and reliable men The original matter touching the Sperm Whale to be found c ll n

the Sperm Whale scientific or poet p
Far above all other hunted whales his is an unwritten life

Now the various species of whales need some sort of popular comprehensive classification if only an easy outline one for the present hereafter to be filled in all its departments by subsequent labourers As no better man advances to take this matter in hand I hereupon offer my own poor endeavours I promise nothing complete because any human thing supposed to be complete must for that very reason infallibly be faulty I shall not pretend to a minute anatomical description of the various species or—in this place at least—to much of any systematisation of cetology I am the architect not the builder

But it is a ponderous task no ordinary letter sorter in the Post Office

hope of him is vain! But I have swam through libraries and sailed through oceans I have had to do with whales with these visible hands I am in earnest and I will try There are some preliminaries to settle.

First The uncertain unsettled condition of this science of Cetology is in the very vestibule attested by the fact that in some quarters it still remains a moot point whether a whale be a fish In his System of Nature A D 1776 Linnæus declares I hereby separate the whales from the fish But of my own knowledge I know that down to the year 1850 sharks and shads alewives and herring against Linnæus s express edict were still found dividing the possession of the same seas with the Leviathan

The grounds upon which Linnæus would fain have banished the whales from the waters he states as follows On account of their warm bilocular heart their lungs their movable eyelids their hollow ears penem intran

tem feminam mammis lactantem and finally ex lege naturæ jure meritoque I submitted all this to my friends Simeon Macey and Charley Coffin of Nantucket both messmates of mine in a certain voyage and they united in the opinion that the reasons set forth were altogether insufficient Charley profanely hinted they were humbug

Be it known that waiving all argument I take the good old fashioned ground that the whale is a fish and call upon holy Jonah to back me This fundamental thing settled the next point is in what internal respect does the whale differ from other fish? Above Linnæus has given you those items But in brief they are these lungs and warm blood whereas all other fish are lungless and cold blooded

Next how shall we define the whale by his obvious externals so as conspicuously to label him for all time to come? To be short then a whale is *a spouting fish with a horizontal tail* There you have him However contracted that definition is the result of expanded meditation A walrus spouts much like a whale but the walrus is not a fish because he is amphibious But the last term of the definition is still more cogent as coupled with the first Almost any one must have noticed that all the fish familiar to landsmen have not a flat but a vertical or up and down tail Whereas among spouting fish the tail though it may be similarly shaped invariably assumes a horizontal position

By the above definition of what a whale is I do by no means exclude from the leviathanic brotherhood any sea creature hitherto identified with the whale by the best informed Nantucketers nor on the other hand link with it any fish hitherto authoritatively regarded as alien * Hence all the smaller spouting and horizontal tailed fish must be included in this ground plan of Cetology Now then come the grand divisions of the entire whale host

First According to magnitude I divide the whales into three primary BOOKS (subdivisible into CHAPTERS) and these shall comprehend them all both small and large

I The FOLIO WHALE II the OCTAVO WHALE III the DUODECIMO WHALE

As the type of the FOLIO I present the *Sperm Whale* of the OCTAVO the *Grampus* of the DUODECIMO the *Porpoise*

FOLIOS Among these I here include the following chapters —I The *Sperm Whale* II the *Right Whale* III the *Fin Back Whale* IV the

* I am aware that down to the present time the fish styled Lamatins and Dugongs

Humpbacked Whale V the *Razor Back Whale* VI the *Sulphur Bottom Whale*

BOOK I (*Folio*) CHAPTER I (*Sperm Whale*) —This whale among the English of old vaguely known as the Trumpa Whale and the Physeter Whale and the Anvil Headed Whale is the present Cachalot of the French and the Pottsfich of the Germans and the Macrocephalus of the Long Words He is without doubt the largest inhabitant of the globe the most formidable of all whales to encounter the most majestic in aspect and lastly by far the most valuable in commerce he being the only creature f h h h t al able substance spermaceti is obtained All his pecu

l

larly supposed to be derived from a creature identical with the oil

spermaceti was exceedingly scarce not being used for light but only as an ointment and medicament It was only to be had from druggists as you now adays buy an ounce of rhubarb When as I opine in the course of time the true nature of spermaceti became known its original name was still retained

the most venerable of the Leviathans being the one first regularly hunted by man It yield the article commonly known as whalebone or baleen and the oil specially known as whale oil an inferior article in commerce Among the fishermen he is indiscriminately designated by all the following titles The Whale the Greenland Whale the Black Whale the Great Whale the True Whale the Right Whale There is a deal of obscurity concerning the identity of the species thus multitudinously baptized What then is the whale which I include in the second species of my Folios? It

two centuries past has been hunted by the Dutch and English in the Arctic seas it is the whale which the American fishermen have long pursued in the Indian Ocean on the Brazil Banks on the Nor West Coast and various other parts of the world designated by them Right Whale Cruising Grounds.

Some pretend to see a difference between the Greenland Whale of the English and the Right Whale of the Americans But they precisely agree in all their grand features nor has there yet been presented a single determinate fact upon which to ground a radical distinction It is by endless subdivisions based upon the most inconclusive differences that some departments of natural history become so repellingly intricate The Right Whale will be elsewhere treated of at some length with reference to elucidating the Sperm Whale

BOOK I (*Folio*) CHAPTER III (*Fin Back*) —*Under this head I reckon* a monster which by the various names of Fin Back Tall Spout and Long John has been seen almost in every sea and is commonly the whale whose distant jet is so often descried by passengers crossing the Atlantic in the New York packet tracks In the length he attains and in his baleen the Fin Back resembles the Right Whale but is of a less portly girth and a lighter colour approaching to olive His great lips present a cable-like aspect formed by the intertwisting slanting folds of large wrinkles His grand distinguishing feature the fin from which he derives his name is often a conspicuous object This fin is some three or four feet long growing vertically from the hinder part of the back of an angular shape and with a very sharp pointed end Even if not the slightest other part of the creature be visible this isolated fin will at times be seen plainly projecting from the surface When the sea is moderately calm and slightly marked with spherical ripples and this gnomon like fin stands up and casts shadows upon the wrinkled surface it may well be supposed that the watery circle surrounding it somewhat resembles a dial with its style and wavy hour lines graved on it On that Ahaz-dial the shadow often goes back The Fin Back is not gregarious He seems a whale-hater as some men are man haters Very shy always going solitary unexpectedly rising to the surface in the remotest and most sullen waters his straight and single lofty jet rising like a tall misanthropic spear upon a barren plain gifted with such wondrous power and velocity in swimming as to defy all present pursuit from man this Leviathan seems the banished and unconquerable Cain of his race bearing for his mark that style upon his back From having the baleen in his mouth the Fin Back is sometimes included with the Right Whale among a theoretic species denominated *Whalebone whales* that is whales with baleen Of these so-called Whalebone whales there would seem to be several varieties most of which however are little known Broad nosed whales and beaked whales pike headed whales bunched whales under jawed whales and rostrated whales are the fishermen s names for a few sorts

In connection with this appellative of Whalebone whales it is of great importance to mention that however such a nomenclature may be convenient in facilitating allusions to some kinds of whales yet it is in vain to

attempt a clear classification of the Leviathan founded upon either his baleen or hump or fin or teeth notwithstanding that those marked parts or features very obviously seem better adapted to afford the basis for a regular system of Cetology than any other detached bodily distinctions which the whale in his kinds presents How then? The baleen hump back fin and teeth these are things whose peculiarities are indiscriminately dispersed among all sorts of whales without any regard to what may be the nature of their structure in other and more essential particulars Thus the Sperm Whale and the Humpbacked Whale each has a hump but there the similitude ceases Then this same Humpbacked Whale and the Greenland Whale each of these has baleen but there again the similitude ceases And it is just the same with the other parts above-mentioned In various sorts of whales they form such irregular combinations or in the case of any one of them detached such an irregular isolation as utterly to ... upon such a basis On this rock

... ernal parts of the whale in his anatomy—there at least we shall be able to hit the right classification ... Whale s anatomy ... by his baleen it is impossible ... and if you descend ...

that can possibly succeed ...

BOOK I (*Folio*) CHAPTER IV (*Humpback*)—This whale is often ...

k own but his name I have seen him at a distance off Cape Horn Of a retiring nature he eludes both hunters and philosophers Though no coward he has never yet shown any part of him but his back which rises in a long sharp ridge Let him go I know little more of him nor does any body else

BOOK I (*Folio*) CHAPTER VI (*Sulphur Bottom*)—Another retiring gentleman with a brimstone belly doubtless got by scraping along the

Some pretend to see a difference betw een the Greenland Whale of the English and the Right Whale of the Americans But the precisely agree in all their grand features nor has there yet been presented a single determi nate fact upon which to ground a radical distinction It is by endless sub divisions based upon the most inconclusive differences that some depart ments of natural history become so repellingly intricate The Right Whale will be elsewhere treated of at some length with reference to elucidatin the Sperm Whale

BOOK I (*Folio*) CHAPTER III (*Fin Back*)—Under this head I reckon a monster which by the various names of Fin Back Tall Spout and Long John has been seen almost in every sea and is commonly the whale whose distant jet is so often descried by passengers crossing the Atlantic in the New York packet tracks In the length he attains and in his baleen the Fin Back resembles the Right Whale but is of a less portly girth and a lighter colour approaching to olive His great lips present a cable-like

vertically from the hinder part of the back of an angular shape and with a very sharp pointed end Even if not the slightest other part of the creature be visible this isolated fin will at times be seen plainly projecting from the surface When the sea is moderately calm and slightly marked with spherical ripples and this gnomon like fin stands up and casts shadows upon the wrinkled surface it may well be supposed that the watery circle surrounding it somewhat resembles a dial with its style and wavy hour lines graved on it On that Ahaz-dial the shadow often goes back The Fin Back is not gregarious He seems a whale-hater as some men are man haters Very shy always going solitary unexpectedly rising to the surface

drous power and velocity in swimming as to defy all present pursuit from man this Leviathan seems the banished and unconquerable Cain of his

baleen

Whale

whales

seem to

be several varieties most of which however are little known Broad nosed whales and beaked whales pike headed whales bunched whales under jawed whales and rostrated whales are the fishermen s names for a few sorts

In connection with this appellative of Whalebone whales it is of great importance to mention that however such a nomenclature may be con venient in facilitating allusions to some kinds of whales yet it is in vain to

been originall mistaken for a peaked nose. The creature is

ill effect, giving its owner something analogous to the a pea

left handed man What precise purpose this ivory horn or lance answers, it would be hard to say It does not seem to be used like the blade of the sword fi h and bill fi h though some sailors tell me that the Narwhal employs it for a rake in turning over the bottom of the sea for food Charley Coffin said it was used for an ice-piercer for the Narwhal rising to the surface of the Polar Sea and finding it sheeted with ice thrusts his horn

either of these surmises

his one-sided horn may

be—it would certainly

be very con enient to him for a folder in reading pamphlets The Narwhal I have heard called the Tusked Whale the Horned Whale, and the Uni-

ra ions of i brought immense prices. It was also distilled to a volatile salts for fainting ladies, the same way that the horns of the male deer are manu-

down the Thames when Sir Martin returned from that voyage saith

knees did likewise present to her highness another horn pertaining to a land beast of the unicorn nature

The Narwhal has a very picturesque leopard-like look being of a milk wh ground colour dotted with round and oblong spots of black His o l is ery superior clear and fine; but there is little of it, and he is seldom hun ed He is mostly found in the circumpolar seas.

BOOK II (Octavo) CHAPTER IV (Killer)—Of this whale little is

The Killer is never hunted.

Tartarian tiles in some of his profounder divings He is seldom seen at least I have never seen him except in the remoter southern seas and then always at too great a distance to study his countenance He is never chased he would run away with rope walks of line Prodigies are told of him Adieu Sulphur Bottom! I can say nothing more that is true of ye nor can the oldest Nantucketer

Thus ends BOOK I (Fo ... 10)

OCTAVOES * These ... nitude among which at present n ... II the *Black Fish* III the *Narwhal* IV the *Thrasher* V the *Killer*

BOOK II (*Octavo*) CHAPTER I (*Grampus*) —Though this fish whose loud sonorous breathing or rather blowing has furnished a proverb to landsmen is so well known a denizen of the deep yet is he not popularly classed among whales but possessing all the grand distinctive features of the Leviathan most naturalists have recognised him for one He is of moderate octavo size varying from fifteen to twenty five feet in length and of corresponding dimensions round the waist He swims in herds he is never regularly hunted though his oil is considerable in quantity and pretty good for light By some fishermen his approach is regarded as premonitory of the advance of the great Sperm Whale

BOOK II (*Octavo*) CHAPTER II (*Black Fish*) —I give the popular fishermen s names for all these fish for generally they are the best Where any name happens to be vague or inexpressive I shall say so and suggest I ... s ... u ... e

inner angles of his lips are curved upwards he carries an everlasting Mephistophelean grin on his face This whale averages some sixteen or eighteen feet in length He is found in almost all latitudes He has a peculiar way of showing his dorsal hooked fin in swimming which looks something like a Roman nose When not more profitably employed the Sperm Whale hunters sometimes capture the Hyena Whale to keep up the supply of cheap oil for domestic employment—as some frugal housekeepers in the absence of company and quite alone by themselves burn unsavoury tallow instead of odorous wax Though their blubber is very thin some of these whales will yield you upwards of thirty gallons of oil

BOOK II (*Octavo*) CHAPTER III (*Narwhal*) that is *Nostril whale*—Another instance of a curiously named whale so named I suppose from his

the Octavo volume does.

known The only English name by which he has hitherto been designated
... fishers—Right Whale Porpoise, from the circumstance that

tinct as the mark in a ship's hull called the ... him from stem to stern with two separate colours black above and white below The white comprises part of his head and the whol of his mouth, which makes him look as if he had just escaped from a felonious visit to a meal-bag A most mean and mealy aspect! His oil is much like that of the common porpoise

which as an American whaleman I know by reputation but not per

Whale the Blue Whale etc. From Icelandic, Dutch and old English

bu ... nothing

Finall It was stated at the outset that this system would not be here and at once perfected. You cannot but plainly see that I have kept my

by their first architects grand ones true ones ever leave the copestone to posterity Heaven keep me from ever completing anything This whole book is but a draught—nay but the draught of a draught. Oh Time, Strength Cash and Patience!

I never heard what sort of oil he has Exceptions might be taken to the name bestowed upon this whale on the ground of its indistinctness For we are all killers on land and on sea Bonapartes and Sharks included

BOOK II (*Octavo*) CHAPTER V (*Thrasher*) —This gentleman is famous for his tail which he uses for a ferule in thrashing his foes He mounts the Folio Whale s back and as he swims he works his passage by flogging him as some schoolmasters get along in the world by a similar process Still less is known of the Thrasher than of the Killer Both are out laws even in the lawless seas

Thus ends BOOK II (*Octavo*) and begins BOOK III (*Duodecimo*)

DUODECIMOES —These include the smaller whales I The *Huzza Porpoise* II the *Algerine Porpoise* III the *Mealy-mouthed Porpoise*

To those who have not chanced specially to study the subject it may possibly seem strange that fishes not commonly exceeding four or five feet should be marshalled among WHALES—a word which in the popular sense always conveys an idea of hugeness But the creatures set down above as Duodecimoes are infallibly whales by the terms of my definition of what a whale is—i e a spouting fish with a horizontal tail

BOOK III (*Duodecimo*) CHAPTER I (*Huzza Porpoise*) —This is the common porpoise found almost all over the globe The name is of my own bestowal for there are more than one sort of porpoises and something must be done to distinguish them I call him thus because he always swims in hilarious shoals which upon the broad sea keep tossing themselves to heaven like caps in a Fourth-of July crowd Their appearance is generally hailed with delight by the mariner Full of fine spirits they invariably come from the breezy billows to windward They are the lads that always live before the wind They are accounted a lucky omen If you yourself can withstand three cheers at beholding these vivacious fish then heaven help ye the spirit of godly gamesomeness is not in ye A well fed plump

meat is good eating you know It may never have occurred to you that a porpoise spouts Indeed his spout is so small that it is not very readily

watch him and you will

ature

ine Porpoise) —A pirate

Very savage He is only found I think in the Pacific He is somewhat larger than the Huzza Porpoise but much of the same general make Provoke him and he will buckle to a shark I have lowered for him many times but never yet saw him captured

BOOK III (*Duodecimo*) CHAPTER III (*Mealy-mouthed Porpoise*) — The largest kind of Porpoise and only found in the Pacific so far as it is

passed in any military navy [illegible]
as if he wore the imperial purple and not the shabbiest of pilot-cloth

And though of all men the moody captain of the *Pequod* was the least given to that sort of shallowest assumption and though the only homage he ever exacted was implicit, instantaneous obedience though he required no man to remove the shoes from his feet ere stepping upon the quarter deck, and though there were times when owing to peculiar circumstances connected with events hereafter to be detailed he addressed them in unusual terms whether of condescension or *in terrorem* or otherwise yet even Captain Ahab was by *no means unobservant* of the paramount forms and usages of the sea

Nor perhaps, will it fail to be eventually perceived that behind those forms and usages as it were he sometimes masked himself incidentally making use of them for other and more private ends than they were legitimately intended to subserve That certain sultanism of his brain which had otherwise in a good degree remained unmanifested through those forms that same sultanism became incarnate in an irresistible dictatorship For be a man s intellectual superiority what it will it can never assume the practical available supremacy over other men without the aid of some sort of external arts and entrenchments always in themselves more or less paltry and base This it is that for ever keeps God s true princes of the Empire from the world s hustings and leaves the highest honours that this [illegible]

imparted potency But when as in the case of Nicholas the Czar the ringed crown of geographical empire encircles an imperial brain then the plebeian herds crouch abased before the tremendous centralisation Nor will the tragic dramatist who would depict mortal indomitableness in its fullest sweep and direct swing ever forget a hint, incidentally so im[illegible]

him and therefore all outward majestical trappings and housings are denied me Oh Ahab what shall be grand in thee it must needs be plucked at from the skies, and dived for in the deep and featured in the unbodied air!

Chapter 33

The Specksynder

CONCERNING the officers of the whale craft this seems as good a place as any to set down a little domestic peculiarity on shipboard arising from the existence of the harpooneer class of officers a class unknown of course in any other marine than the whale fleet

The large importance attached to the harpooneer s vocation is evinced by the fact that originally in the old Dutch Fishery two centuries and more ago the command of a whale ship was not wholly lodged in the person now called the captain but was divided between him and an officer called the Specksynder Literally this word means Fat Cutter usage however in time made it equivalent to Chief Harpooneer In those days the *captain s authority was restricted to the navigation and general management* of the vessel while over the whale hunting department and all its concerns the Specksynder or Chief Harpooneer reigned supreme In the British Greenland Fishery under the corrupted title of Specksioneer this old Dutch official is still retained but his former dignity is sadly abridged At present he ranks simply as senior Harpooneer and as such is one of the Captain s more inferior subalterns Nevertheless as upon the good conduct of the harpooneers the success of a whaling voyage largely depends and since in the American Fishery he is not only an important officer in the boat but under certain circumstances (night watches on a whaling ground) the command of the ship s deck is also his therefore the grand political maxim of the sea demands that he should nominally live apart from the men before the mast and be in some way distinguished as their professional superior though always by them familiarly regarded as their social equal

Now the grand distinction drawn between officer and man at sea is this—the first lives aft the last forward Hence in whale ships and merchantmen alike the mates have their quarters with the captain and so too in most of the American whalers the harpooneers are lodged in the after part of the ship That is to say they take their meals in the captain s

the community of interest prevailing among a company all of whom high or low depend for their profits not upon fixed wages but upon their common luck together with their common vigilance intrepidity and hard work though all these things do in some cases tend to beget a less rigorous discipline than in merchantmen generally yet never mind how much like an old Mesopotamian family these whalemen may in some primitive instances live together for all that the punctilious externals at

challenged power and dominion of individual influence for the time, that man's royalty of state transcends Belshazzar's, for Belshazzar was not the greatest. Who has but once dined his friends, has tasted what it is to be Cæsar. It is a witchery of social czarship which there is no withstanding. Now, if to this consideration you superadd the official supremacy of a ship-master, then, by inference, you will derive the cause of that peculiarity of ... mentioned

presided like a mute, maned sea lion
led by his warlike but still deferential

cubs. In his own proper turn, each officer waited to be served. They were as little children before Ahab; and yet, in Ahab, there seemed not to lurk the smallest social arrogance. With one mind, their intent eyes all fastened upon the old man's knife, as he carved the chief dish before him. I do not suppose that for the world they would have profaned that moment with the slightest observation, even upon so neutral a topic as the weather. No! And when reaching out his knife and fork, between which the slice of beef was locked, Ahab thereby motioned Starbuck's plate towards him, the mate received his meat as though receiving alms; and cut it tenderly; and a little startled if, perchance, the knife grazed against the plate; and chewed it noiselessly; and swallowed it, not without circumspection. For, like the Coronation banquet at Frankfort, where the German Emperor profoundly dines with the seven Imperial Electors, so these cabin meals were somehow solemn meals, eaten in awful silence; and yet at table old Ahab forbade not conversation; only he himself was dumb. What a relief it was to choking Stubb, when a rat made a sudden racket in the hold below. And poor little Flask, he was the youngest son, and little boy of this weary family party. His were the shinbones of the saline beef; his would have been the drumsticks. For Flask to have presumed to help himself, this must have seemed to him tantamount to larceny in the first degree. Had he helped himself at that table, doubtless, never more would he have been able to hold his head up in this honest world; nevertheless, strange to say, Ahab never forbade him. And had Flask helped himself, the chances were Ahab had never so much as noticed it. Least of all, did Flask presume to help himself to butter. Whether he thought the owners of the ship denied it to him, on account of its clotting his clear, sunny complexion; or whether he deemed that, on so long a voyage in such marketless waters, butter was at a premium, and therefore was not for him, a subaltern; however it was, Flask, alas! was a butterless man!

Another thing. Flask was the last person down at the dinner, and Flask is the first man up. Consider! For hereby Flask's dinner was badly jammed in point of time. Starbuck and Stubb both had the start of him; and yet they also have the privilege of lounging in the rear. If Stubb even, who is but a peg higher than Flask, happens to have but a small appetite, and soon

Chapter 34

The Cabin Table

It is noon and Dough Boy the steward thrusting his pale loaf-of bread face from the cabin scuttle announces dinner to his lord and master who sitting in the lee quarter boat has just been taking an observation of the

mizzen shrouds he swings himself to the deck and in an even unexhilarated voice saying Dinner Mr Starbuck disappears into the cabin

When the last echo of his sultan s step has died away and Starbuck the first Emir has every reason to suppose that he is seated then Starbuck rouses from his quietude takes a few turns along the planks and after a grave peep into the binnacle says with some touch of pleasantness Dinner Mr Stubbs and descends the scuttle The second Emir lounges about the rigging awhile and then slightly shaking the main brace to see whether it be all right with that important rope he likewise takes up the old burden and with a rapid Dinner Mr Flask follows after his predecessors

head and then by a dexterous sleight pitching his cap up into the mizzen top for a shelf he goes down rollicking so far at least as he remains visible from the deck reversing all other processions by bringing up the rear with music But ere stepping into the cabin doorway below he pauses ships a new face altogether and then independent hilarious little Flask enters King Ahab s presence in the character of Abjectus or the Slave

es boldly and defyingly enough towards their commander yet ten to one let those very officers the next moment go down to their customary dinner in that same commander s cabin and straightway their inoffensive not to say deprecatory and humble air towards him as he sits at the head of the table this is marvellous sometimes most comical Wherefore this difference? A problem? Perhaps not To have been Belshazzar King of Babylon and to have been Belshazzar not haughtily but courteously therein certainly must have been some touch of mundane grandeur But he who in the rightly regal and intelligent spirit presides over his own private dinner table of invited guests that man s un

challenged power and dominion of individual influence for the time; that man's royalty of state transcends Belshazzar's, for Belshazzar was not [illegible]. Who has but once dined his friends, has tasted what it is to [illegible]

master, then, by inference, you will derive the cause [illegible] sea life just mentioned.

Over his ivory-inlaid table, Ahab presided like a mute, maned sea lion on the white coral beach, surrounded by his warlike but still deferential cubs. In his own proper turn, each officer waited to be served. They were as little children before Ahab; and yet, in Ahab, there seemed not to lurk the smallest social arrogance. With one mind, their intent eyes all fastened upon the old man's knife, as he carved the chief dish before him. I do not suppose that for the world they would have profaned that moment with the slightest observation, even upon so neutral a topic as the weather. No! And when reaching out his knife and fork, between which the slice of beef was locked, Ahab thereby motioned Starbuck's plate towards him, the mate received his meat as though receiving alms; and cut it tenderly; and a little started if, perchance, the knife grazed against the plate; and chewed it noiselessly; and swallowed it, not without circumspection. For, like the Coronation banquet at Frankfort, where the German Emperor profoundly dines with the seven Imperial Electors, so these cabin meals were somehow [illegible]

head up in this honest world; nevertheless, strange to say, Ahab never forbade him. And had Flask helped himself, the chances were Ahab had never so much as noticed it. Least of all, did Flask presume to help himself to butter. Whether he thought the owners of the ship denied it to him, on account of its clotting his clear, sunny complexion; or whether he deemed that, on so long a voyage in such marketless waters, butter was at a premium, and therefore was not for him, a subaltern; however it was, Flask, alas! was a butterless man!

[illegible]

they also have the privilege of lounging in the rear. If Stubb even, who is but a peg higher than Flask, happens to have but a small appetite, and soon

shows symptoms of concluding his repast then Flask must bestir himself he will not get more than three mouthfuls that day for it is against holy usage for Stubb to precede Flask to the deck Therefore it was that Flask once admitted in private that ever since he had arisen to the dignity of an officer from that moment he had never known what it was to be otherwise than hungry more or less For what he ate did not so much relieve his hunger as keep it immortal in him Peace and satisfaction thought Flask have for ever departed from my stomach I am an officer but how I wish I could *fish a bit of old fashioned beef in the forecastle as I used to when* I was before the mast Theres the fruits of promotion now theres the vanity of glory theres the insanity of life! Besides if it were so that any mere sailor of the *Pequod* had a grudge against Flask in Flasks official capac

to go

sittin

Now Ahab and his three mates formed what may be called the first table in the *Pequods* cabin After their departure taking place in inverted order *to their arrival the canvas cloth was cleared or rather was restored to some* hurried order by the pallid steward And then the three harpooneers were bidden to the feast they being its residuary legatees They made a sort of temporary servants hall of the high and mighty cabin

In strange contrast to the hardly tolerable constraint and nameless invisible domineerings of the captains table was the entire care-free licence and ease the almost frantic democracy of those inferior fellows the harpooneers While their masters the mates seemed afraid of the sound of the hinges of their own jaws the harpooneers chewed their food with such a relish that there was a report to it They dined like lords they filled their bellies like Indian ships

tites had Queequeg and T

previous repast often the pale Dough Boy was fain to bring on a gr baron of salt junk seemingly quarried out of the solid ox And if he were not lively about it if he did not go with a nimble hop-skip and jump then Tashtego had an ungentlemanly way of accelerating him by darting a fork at his back harpoon wise And once Daggoo seized with a sudden humour assisted Dough Boys memory by snatching him up bodily and thrusting his head into a great empty wooden trencher while Tashtego knife in hand began laying out the circle preliminary to scalping him He was naturally a very nervous shuddering sort of little fellow this bread faced steward the progeny of a bankrupt baker and a hospital nurse And what with the standing spectacle of the black terrific Ahab and the periodical tumultuous visitations of these three savages Dough Boys whole life was one continual lip-quiver Commonly after seeing the harpooneers furnished with all things they demanded he would escape from their clutches

into his little pantrv adjoinin, and fearfully peep out at them through the blinds of its door till all was over

It was a si ht to see Queequeg seated over against Tashtego opposing his filed teeth to the Indian s crosswise to them, Daggoo sea ed on the floor for a bench would have brou ht his hearse-plumed head to the low carlines at every motion of his colossal limbs making the low cabin framework to shake as when an African elephant goes passenger in a ship But for all this, the great negro was wonderfully abstemious not to say dainty It seemed hardly possible that by such comparatively small mouthfuls he could keep up the vitality diffused through so broad baronial, and superb a person But, doubtless, this noble savage fed strong and drank deep of the abounding element of air and through his dilated nostrils snuffed in the sublime life of the worlds Not by beef or by bread are giants made o nourished But Queequeg, he had a mortal barbaric smack of the lip in eat ... h so that the trembling Dou h Boy ... eeth lurked in his own lean ... ging out for him to produce

their pockets for their lances and other weapons and with which whet stones at dinner they would ostentatiously sharpen their knives that grating sound did not at all tend to tranquillise poor Dou h Boy How

even step like Moorish scimitars in scabbards

captains who as a set rather incline to the opinion that by rights the ship s cab n belongs to them and that it is by courtesy alone that anybody else is, at any time permitted there So that, in real truth the mates and har pooneers of the *Pequod* might more properly be said to have lived out of th cabin than in it For when they did enter it it was something as a street-door en ers a house turning inwards for a moment, only to be turned out the next, and as a permanent thing, residing in the open air Nor did they lose much hereby in the cabin was no companionship socially Ahab was

inaccessible Though nominally included in the census of Christendom he was still an alien to it He lived in the world as the last of the Grisly Bears lived in settled Missouri And as when Spring and Summer had departed that wild Logan of the woods burying himself in the hollow of a tree lived out the winter there sucking his own paws so in his inclement howling old age Ahab s soul shut up in the caved trunk of his body there fed upon the sullen paws of its gloom!

Chapter 35

The Masthead

IT was during the more pleasant weather that in due rotation with the other seamen my first masthead came round

In most American whalemen the mastheads are manned almost simultaneously with the vessel s leaving her port even though she may have fifteen thousand miles and more to sail ere reaching her proper cruising ground And if after a three four or five years voyage she is drawing nigh home with anything empty in her—say an empty vial even—then her mastheads are kept manned to the last and not till her skysail poles sail in among the spires of the port does she altogether relinquish the hope of capturing one whale more

Now as the business of standing mastheads ashore or afloat is a very ancient and interesting one let us in some measure expatiate here I take it that the earliest standers of mastheads were the old Egyptians because in all my researches I find none prior to them For though their progenitors the builders of Babel must doubtless by their tower have intended to rear the loftiest masthead in all Asia or Africa either yet (ere the final truck was put to it) as that great stone mast of theirs may be said to have gone by the board in the dread gale of God s wrath therefore we cannot give *these Babel builders priority over the Egyptians And that the Egyptians* were a nation of masthead standers is an assertion based upon the general belief among archæologists that the first pyramids were founded for astronomical purposes a theory singularly supported by the peculiar stairlike formation of all four sides of those edifices whereby with prodigious long upliftings of their legs those old astronomers were wont to mount to the apex and sing out for new stars even as the lookouts of a modern ship sing out for a sail or a whale just bearing in sight In Saint Stylites the famous Christian hermit of old times who built him a lofty stone pillar in the desert and spent the whole latter portion of his life on its summit hoisting his food from the ground with a tackle in him we have a remarkable instance of a dauntless stander-of mastheads who was not to be driven from his place by fogs or frosts rain hail or sleet but valiantly facing everything out to the last literally died at his post Of modern standers-of

ı h h ı lifeless set mere stone iron and bronze men
in
inge
ome
are-
ne

ı ı ı

ing mainmast in ba ...
marks that point of human grandeur beyond which few mortals will go

and descry what shoals and what rocks must be shunned

It may seem unwarrantable to couple in any respect the masthead stand

whale fishery ere ships were regularly launched in pursuit of the game the people of that island erected lofty spars along the sea-coast to which the lookouts ascended by means of nailed cleats something as fowls go upstairs in a henhouse. A few years ago this same plan was adopted by the Bay whalemen of New Zealand who upon descrying the game gave notice to the ready manned boats nigh the beach But this custom has now become obsolete turn we then to the one proper masthead that of a whale ship at sea

The three masts are kept manned from sunrise to sunset the seamen taking their regular turns as at the helm and relieving each other every two

sublime uneventfulness invests you you hear no news read no gazettes extras with startling accounts of commonplaces never delude you into unnecessary excitements you hear of no domestic afflictions bankrupt secun-

ties full of stocks are never troubled with the thought of what you shall have for dinner—for all your meals for three years and more are snugly stowed in casks and your bill of fare is immutable

In one of those Southern whalemen on a long three or four years voyage as often happens the sum of the various hours you spend at the masthead would amount to several entire months And it is much to be deplored that the place to which you devote so considerable a portion of the whole term of your natural life should be so sadly destitute of anything approaching to a cosy inhabitiveness or adapted to breed a comfortable localness of feeling such as pertains to a bed a hammock a hearse a sentry box a pulpit a coach or any other of those small and snug contrivances in which men temporarily isolate themselves Your most usual point of perch is the head of the t [illegible]

peculiar

the sea

horns To be sure in cold weather you may carry your house aloft with you in the shape of a watch-coat but properly speaking the thickest watch-coat is no more of a house than the unclad body for as the soul is glued inside of its fleshly tabernacle and cannot freely move about in it nor even move out of it without running great risk of perishing (like an ignorant pilgrim crossing the snowy Alps in winter) so a watch-coat is not so much of a house as it is a mere envelope or additional skin encasing you You cannot put a shelf or chest of drawers in your body and no more can you make a convenient closet of your watch-coat

Concerning all this it is much to be deplored that the mastheads of a Southern whale ship are unprovided with those enviable little tents or pulpits called *crow s nests* in which the lookouts of a Greenland whaler are protected from the inclement weather of the frozen seas In the fireside narrative of Captain Sleet entitled *A Voyage among the Icebergs in quest of the Greenland Whale and incidentally for the re discovery of the Lost Icelandic Colonies of Old Greenland* in this admirable volume all standers of mastheads are furnished with a charmingly circumstantial account of the then recently invented *crow s nest* of the *Glacier* which was the name of Captain Sleet s good craft He called it the *Sleet s crow s nest* in honour of himself he being the original inventor and patentee and free from all ridiculous false delicacy and holding that if we call our own children after our own names (we fathers being the original inventors and patentees) so likewise should we denominate after ourselves any other apparatus we may beget In shape the Sleet s crow s nest is something like a large tierce or pipe it is open above however where it is furnished with a movable side-screen to keep to windward of your head in a hard gale Being fixed on the summit of the mast you ascend into it through a little trap-hatch in the bottom On the after side or side next the stern of the ship is a com

fortable seat with a locker underneath for umbrellas comforters and coats In front is a leather rack in which to keep your speaking trumpet *pipe telescope and other* nautical conveniences When Captain Sleet in person stood his masthead in this crow s nest of his he tells us that he al ways had a rifle with him (also fixed in the rack) together with a powder flask and shot for the purpose of popping off the stray Narwhals or vagrant … festing those waters for you cannot successfully shoot at

…

ents in this of counter tion of all of the iron

in the ship s planks (and in the *Glacier* s case perhaps to there having been so many broken-down blacksmiths among her crew) I say that though the Captain is very discreet and scientific here yet for all his learned binnacle deviations azimuth compass observations and approximate errors he knows very well Captain Sleet that he was not so

…

hand Though upon the whole I greatly admire and even love the brave

…

was studying the mathematics aloft there in that bird s nest within three or four perches of the pole

…

view of the watery pastures and so at last mount to my ultimate destina tion

…

And let me in this place movingly admonish you ye shipowners of Nantucket! Beware of enlisting in your vigilant fisheries any lad with lean brow and hollow eye given to unseasonable meditativeness and who offers to ship with Phædon instead of Bowditch in his head Beware of such an one I say your whales must be seen before they can be killed and this sunken-eyed Platonist will tow you ten wakes round the world and never make you one pint of sperm the richer Nor are these monitions at all unneeded For nowadays the whale-fishery furnishes an asylum for many romantic melancholy and absent minded young men disgusted with the carking cares of earth and seeking sentiment in tar and blubber Childe Harold not unfrequently perches himself upon the masthead of some luckless disappointed whale-ship and in moody phrase ejaculates—

> *Roll on thou deep and dark blue ocean roll!*
> *Ten thousand blubber hunters sweep over thee in vain*

Very often do the captains of such ships take those absent minded young

otherwise But all in vain those young Platonists have a notion that their vision is imperfect they are short sighted what use then to strain the visual nerve? They have left their opera glasses at home

Why thou monkey said a harpooneer to one of these lads we've been cruising now hard upon three years and thou hast not raised a whale yet Whales are scarce as hen s teeth whenever thou art up here Perhaps they were or perhaps there might have been shoals of them in the far horizon but lulled into such an opium like listlessness of vacant unconscious reverie is this absent minded youth by the blending cadence of waves with thoughts that at last he loses his identity takes the mystic ocean at his feet for the visible image of
mankind and nature and every
that eludes him every dimly d
ible form seems to him the embodiment of those elusive thoughts that only people the soul by continually flitting through it In this enchanted mood thy spirit ebbs away to whence it came becomes diffused through time and space like Cranmer s sprinkled Pantheistic ashes forming at last a part of every shore the round globe over

There is no life in thee now except that rocking life imparted by a

horror Over Descartian vortices you hover And perhaps at mid-day in the fairest weather with one half throttled shriek you drop through that

transparent air into the summer sea no more to rise for ever Heed it well ye Pantheists!

Chapter 36

The Quarter Deck

(Enter Ahab Then all)

It was not a great while after the affair of the pipe, that one morning shortly after breakfast Ahab as was his wont, ascended the cabin-gangway to the deck There most sea-captains usually walk at that hour as
[illegible] take a few turns in the garden
fro he paced his old
[illegible]

thought

But on the occasion in question those dents looked deeper even as his [illegible] deeper [illegible] And so f ll of his thought

as he turned and pace in him as he paced so completely possessing him indeed that it all but seemed the inward mould of every outer movement.

D ye mark him Flask? whispered Stubb the chick that s in him pecks the shell. Twill soon be out.

The hours wore on —Ahab now shut up within his cabin anon pacing the deck with the same intense bigotry of purpose in his aspect.

It drew near the close of day Suddenly he came to a halt by the bulwarks

shipboard except in some extraordinary case

Send everybody aft repeated Ahab Mastheads there! come down!

When the entire ship s company were assembled and with curious and [illegible]

hat he continued to pace unmindful of the wondering whispering among the men till Stubb cautiously whispered to Flask, that Ahab must have summoned them there for the purpose of witnessing a pedestrian feat But this did not last long Vehemently pausing he cried—

'What do ye do when ye see a whale men?

Sing out for him! was the impulsive rejoinder from a score of clubbed voices

Good! cried Ahab with a wild approval in his tones observing the hearty animation into which his unexpected question had so magnetically thrown them

And what do ye next men?

Lower away and after him!

And what tune is it ye pull to men?

A dead whale or a stove boat!

More and more strangely and fiercely glad and approving grew the countenance of the old man at every shout while the mariners began to gaze curiously at each other as if marvelling how it was that they themselves became so excited at such seemingly purposeless questions

But they were all eagerness again as Ahab now half revolving in his pivot hole with one hand reaching high up a shroud and tightly almost convulsively grasping it addressed them thus—

All ye mastheaders have before now heard me give orders about a white whale Look ye! d ye see this Spanish ounce of gold? —holding up a broad bright coin to the sun— it is a sixteen dollar piece men D ye see it? Mr Starbuck hand me yon top-maul

While the mate was getting the hammer Ahab without speaking was slowly rubbing the gold piece against the skirts of his jacket as if to heighten its lustre and without using any words was meanwhile lowly humming to himself producing a sound so strangely muffled and inarticulate that it seemed the mechanical humming of the wheels of his vitality in him

Receiving the top-maul from Starbuck he advanced towards the main mast with the hammer uplifted in one hand exhibiting the gold with the other and with a high raised voice exclaiming 'Whosoever of ye raises me a white headed whale with a wrinkled brow and a crooked jaw whosoever of ye raises me that white headed whale with three holes punctured in his starboard fluke—look ye whosoever of ye raises me that same white whale he shall have this gold ounce my boys!

Huzza! huzza! cried the seamen as with swinging tarpaulins they hailed the act of nailing the gold to the mast

It s a white whale I say resumed Ahab as he threw down the top-maul a white whale Skin your eyes for him men look sharp for white water if ye see but a bubble sing out

All this while Tashtego Daggoo and Queequeg had looked on with even more intense interest and surprise than the rest and at the mention of the wrinkled brow and crooked jaw they had started as if each was separately touched by some specific recollection

Captain Ahab said Tashtego that white whale must be the same that some call Moby Dick

Moby Dick shouted Ahab 'Do ye know the white whale then Tash

Does he fan tail a littl curious sir before he goes down? said the Gay Header deliberately

And has he a curious spout too said Daggoo very bushy even for a parmacetty and mighty quick Captain Ahab?

And he have one two tree—oh! good many iron in him hide too Captain cried Queequeg disjointedly all twisketee be-twisk like him—him— faltering hard for a word and screwing his hand round and round [illegible] like him—him———

Death and devils! men it is Moby Dick ye have se[illegible] Dick!

Captain Ahab said Starbuck who with Stubb and Flask had thus far been eyeing his superior with increasing surprise but at last seemed struck with a thought which somewhat explained all the wonder Captain Ahab I have heard of Moby Dick—but it was not Moby Dick that took off thy leg?

'Who told thee that? cried Ahab then pausing Aye Starbuck aye my [illegible]

it was that accursed white whale that razed me made a poor pegging lubber of me for ever and a day! Then tossing both arms with measureless imprecations he shouted out Aye aye! and I'll chase him round Good Hope and round the Horn and round the Norway Maelstrom and round perdition s flames before I give him up And this is what ye have shipped for men! to chase that white whale on both sides of land and over all sides of earth till he spouts black blood and rolls fin out What say ye men will ye splice hands on it now? I think ye do look brave

Aye aye! shouted the harpooneers and seamen running closer to the excited old man a sharp eye for the White Whale a sharp lance for Moby Dick!

God bless ye he seemed to half sob and half shout God bless ye men Steward! go draw the great measure of grog But what s this long face about Mr Starbuck? wilt thou not chase the white whale? art not game for Moby Dick

I am game for his crooked jaw and for the jaws of Death too Captain

Ahab if it fairly comes in the way of the business we follow but I came here to hunt whales not my commander s vengeance How many barrels will thy vengeance yield thee even if thou gettest it Captain Ahab? it will not fetch thee much in our Nantucket market

Nantucket market! Hoot! But come closer Starbuck thou requirest a little lower layer If money s to be the measurer man and the accountants have computed their great counting house the globe by girdling it with guineas one to every three parts of an inch then let me tell thee that my vengeance will fetch a great premium *here*!

He smites his chest whispered Stubb what s that for? methinks it rings most vast but hollow

Vengeance on a dumb brute! cried Starbuck that simply smote thee from blindest instinct! Madness! To be enraged with a dumb thing Captain Ahab seems blasphemous

Hark ye yet again —the little lower layer All visible objects man are but as pasteboard masks But in each event—in the living act the undoubted deed—there some unknown but still reasoning thing puts forth the mouldings of its features from behind the unreasoning mask If man will strike strike through the mask! How can the prisoner reach outside except by thrusting through the wall? To me the white whale is that wall shoved near to me Sometimes I think there s naught beyond But tis enough He tasks me he heaps me I see in him outrageous strength with an inscrutable malice sinewing it That inscrutable thing is chiefly what I hate and be the white whale agent or be the white whale principal I will wreak that hate upon him Talk not to me of blasphemy man I d strike the sun if it insulted me For could the sun do that then could I do the other since there is ever a sort of fair play herein jealously presiding over all creations But not my master man is even that fair play Who s over me? Truth hath no confines Take off thine eye! more intolerable than fiends glarings is a doltish stare! So so thou reddenest and palest my heat has melted thee to anger glow But look ye Starbuck what is said in heat that thing unsays itself There are men from whom warm words are small indignity I meant not to incense thee Let it go Look! see yonder Turkish cheeks of spotted tawn—living breathing pictures painted by the sun The pagan leopards—the unrecking and unworshipping things that live and seek and give no reasons for the torrid life they feel! The crew man the crew! Are they not one and all with Ahab in this matter of the whale? See Stubb! he laughs! See yonder Chilian! he snorts to think of it Stand up amid the general hurricane thy one tost sapling cannot Starbuck! And what is it? Reckon it Tis but to help strike a fin no wondrous feat for Starbuck What is it more? From this one poor hunt then the best lance out of all Nantucket surely he will not hang back when every foremost hand has clutched a whetstone? Ah! constraining seize thee I see! the

billow lifts thee! Speak but speak!—Aye, aye! thy silence that—*that* voices thee. (*Aside*) Something shot from my dilated nostrils, he has inhaled *it in his lungs* Starbuck now is mine cannot oppose me now without rebellion

God keep me!—keep us all! murmured Starbuck lowly

But in his joy at the enchanted tacit acquiescence of the mate Ahab [illegible] h from the hold [illegible] or yet the hol- [illegible] earts sank in [illegible] bbornness of [illegible] he sails filled [illegible] life the subterranean [illegible] out the ship heaved and rolled as before Ah ye admonitions and warnings! why stay ye not when ye come? But rather are ye predictions than warnings ye shadows! Yet not so much predictions from without, as verifications [illegible] *For with little external to constrain us the* [illegible] ill drive us on

Receiving the brimming pewter and turning to the harpooneers he ordered them to produce their weapons Then ranging them before him near the capstan with their harpoons in their hands while his three mates stood at his side with their lances and the rest of the ship s company formed *a circle round the group* he stood for an instant searchingly eyeing every man of his crew But those wild eyes met his as the bloodshot eyes of the prairie wolves meet the eye of their leader ere he rushes on at their head in the trail of the bison but alas! only to fall into the hidden snare of the Indian

Drink and pass! he cried handing the heavy charged flagon to the nearest seaman The crew alone now drink Round with it round! Short draughts—long swallows men tis hot as Satan s hoof So so *it goes round* excellently It spiralises in ye forks out at the serpent snapping eye Well done almost drained That way it went this way it comes Hand it me—here s a hollow! Men ye seem the years so brimming life is gulped and gone Steward refill!

Attend now my braves I have mustered ye all round this capstan and ye mates flank me with your lances and ye harpooneers stand there with your irons and ye stout mariners ring me in that I may in some sort revive an old custom of my fishermen fathers before me O men you will yet see that——Ha! boy come back bad pennies come not sooner Hand it me. Why now this pewter had run brimming again wert not thou St. Vitus imp—away thou ague!

Advance ye mates! Cross your lances full before me Well done! Let me touch the axis So saying, with extended arm he grasped the three level radiating lances at their crossed centre while so doing, suddenly and

nervously twitched them meanwhile glancing intently from Starbuck to Stubb from Stubb to Flask It seemed as though by some nameless interior volition he would fain have shocked into them the same fiery emotion accumulated within the Leyden jar of his own magnetic life The three mates quailed before his strong sustained and mystic aspect Stubb and Flask looked sideways from him the honest eye of Starbuck fell down right

In vain! cried Ahab but maybe tis well For did ye three but once take the full forced shock then mine own electric thing *that* had perhaps expired from out me Perchance too it would have dropped ye dead Perchance ye need it not Down lances! And now ye mates I do appoint ye three cupbearers to my three pagan kinsmen there—you three most honourable gentlemen and noblemen my valiant harpooneers Disdain the task? What when the great pope washes the feet of beggars using his tiara for ewer? Oh my sweet cardinals! your own condescension *that* shall bend ye to it I do not order ye ye will it Cut your seizings and draw the poles ye harpooneers!

Silently obeying the order the three harpooneers now stood with the detached iron part of their harpoons some three feet long held barbs up before him

Stab me not with that keen steel! Cant them cant them over! know ye not the goblet end? Turn up the socket! So so now ye cupbearers advance The irons! take them hold them while I fill! Forthwith slowly going from one officer to the other he brimmed the harpoon socket with the fiery waters from the pewter

Now three to three ye stand Commend the murderous chalices! Bestow them ye who are now made parties to this indissoluble league Ha! Starbuck! but the deed is done! Yon ratifying sun now waits to sit upon it Drink! ye harpooneers! drink and swear ye men that man the deathful whaleboat s bow—Death to Moby Dick! God hunt us all if we do not hunt Moby Dick to his death!

The long barbed steel goblets were lifted and to cries and maledictions against the white whale the spirits were simultaneously quaffed down with a hiss Starbuck paled and turned and shivered Once more and finally the replenished pewter went the rounds among the frantic crew when waving his free hand to them they all dispersed and Ahab retired within his cabin

Chapter 37

Sunset

(The cabin by the stern windows Ahab sitting alone and gazing out)

I LEAVE a white and turbid wake pale waters paler cheeks where er I sail The envious billows sidelong swell to whelm my track let them but

first I pass.

Yonder by the ever brimming goblet's rim the warm waves blush like wine. The gold brow plumbs the blue. The diver sun—long dived from noon—goes down my soul mounts up! she wearies with her endless hill ... Crown of Lombardy ... ashings; but ... iron—that I ... ne so my

Dry heat upon my brow Oh, time was, ... nobly ... red me so the sunset soothed No more. This lovely light it lights ...

good night! (waving his hand he moves from the window)

'Twas not so hard a task. I thought to find one stubborn at the least: but my one cogged circle fits into all their various wheels and they revolve. ...

They think me mad—Starbuck does but I'm demoniac, I am madness maddened. That wild madness that's only calm to comprehend itself! The prophecy was that I should be dismembered and—Aye! I lost this ...

swerve me else ye swerve yourselves! man has ye there Swerve me? The path to my fixed purpose is laid with iron rails, whereon my soul is grooved to run Over unsounded gorges through the rifled hearts of mountains, under torrents beds, unerringly I rush! Naught's an obstacle naught's an angle to the iron way!

Chapter 38

Dusk

(By the mainmast Starbuck leaning against it)

My soul is more than matched she's overmanned and by a madman! Insufferable sting, that sanity should ground arms on such a field! But

he drilled deep down and blasted all my reason out of me! I think I see his impious end but feel that I must help him to it Will I nill I the ineffable thing has tied me to him tows me with a cable I have no knife to cut Horrible old man! Who s over him he cries —aye he would be a democrat to all above look how he lords it over all below! Oh! I plainly see my miserable office —to obey rebelling and worse yet to hate with touch of pity! For in his eyes I read some lurid woe would shrivel me up had I it Yet is there hope Time and tide flow wide The hated whale has the round watery world to swim in as the small gold fish has its glassy globe His heaven insulting purpose God may wedge aside I would up-heart were it not like lead But my whole clock s run down my heart the all controlling weight I have no key to lift again

(A burst of revelry from the forecastle)

Oh God! to sail with such a heathen crew that have small touch of human mothers in them! Whelped somewhere by the sharkish sea The white whale is their demogorgon Hark! the infernal orgies! that revelry is forward! mark the unfaltering silence aft! Methinks it pictures life Foremost through the sparkling sea shoots on the gay embattled bantering bow but only to drag dark Ahab after it where he broods within his sternward cabin builded over the dead water of the wake and further on hunted by its wolfish gurglings The long howl thrills me through! Peace! ye revellers and set the watch! Oh life! 'tis in an hour like this with soul beat down and held to knowledge —as wild untutored things are forced to feel—Oh life! tis now that I do feel the latent horror in thee! but tis

human in me

me hold me

Chapter 39

First Night Watch

FORETOP

(Stubb solus and mending a brace)

HA! HA! ha! ha! hem! clear my throat!—I ve been thinking over it ever since and that ha ha s the final consequence Why so? Because a laugh s the wisest easiest answer to all that s queer and come what will one comfort s always left—that unfailing comfort is it s all predestinated I heard not all his talk with Starbuck but to my poor eye Starbuck then looked something as I the other evening felt Be sure the old Mogul has fixed him too I twigged it knew it had had the gift might readily have prophesied it—for when I clapped my eye upon his skull I saw it Well Stubb wise Stubb—that s my title—well Stubb what of it Stubb? Here s a carcase I know not

all that may be coming but be it what it will I'll go to it laughing Such a waggish leering as lurks in all your hornbles! I feel funny Fa la lirra skirra! What's my juicy little pear at home doing now? Crying its eyes out —Giving a party to the last arrived harpooneers I dare say gay as a frigate's pennant and so am I—fa la! lirra skirra! Oh!

A brave stave that—who call? Mr Starbuck Aye aye sir—(*Aside*) he's my superior he has his too if I'm not mistaken —Aye aye sir just through with this job—coming

Chapter 40

Midnight Forecastle

HARPOONEERS AND SAILORS

(*Foresail rises and discovers the watch standing, lounging, leaning, and lying in various attitudes all singing in chorus*)

Farewell and adieu to you Spanish ladies!
Farewell and adieu to you ladies of Spain!
Our captain's commanded—

FIRST NANTUCKET SAILOR

Oh boys don't be sentimental it's bad for the digestion! Take a tonic, follow me!

(*Sings and all follow*)

Our captain stood upon the deck,
A spy glass in his hand
A viewing of those gallant whales
That blew at every strand
Oh your tubs in your boats my boys
And by your braces stand
And we'll have one of those fine whales
Hand boys over hand
So be cheery my lads may your hearts never fail
While the bold harpooneer is striking the whale!

MATE'S VOICE FROM THE QUARTER DECK

Eight bells there forward!

SECOND NANTUCKET SAILOR

Avast the chorus! Eight bells there! d'ye hear, bell-boy? Strike the bell eight, thou Pip! thou blackling! and let me call the watch. I've the sort of mouth for that—the hogshead mouth. So, so (*thrusts his head down the scuttle*) Star—bo-l-e-e-n's, a-h-o-y! Eight bells there below! Tumble up!

DUTCH SAILOR

Grand snoozing to-night, maty; fat night for that. I mark this in our old Mogul's wine; it's quite as deadening to some as filliping to others. We

ke ground tier butts. At 'em again!

em through it. Tell them to avast

e resurrection; they must kiss their

last, and come to Judgment. That's the way—*that's* it; thy throat ain't spoiled with eating Amsterdam butter.

FRENCH SAILOR

Hist, boys! let's have a jig

What say ye? There comes

Pip! hurrah with your tambou

PIP

(*Sulky and sleepy*)

Don't know where it is.

FRENCH SAILOR

Beat thy belly, then, and wag thy ears. Jig it, men, I say; merry's the word; hurrah! Damn me, won't you dance? Form, now, Indian-file, and gallop into the double-shuffle? Throw yourselves! Legs! legs!

ICELAND SAILOR

I don't like your floor, maty; it's too springy to my taste. I'm used to ice-floors. I'm sorry to throw cold water on the subject; but excuse me.

MALTESE SAILOR

Me too; where's your girls? Who but a fool would take his left hand by his right, and say to himself, how d'ye do? Partners! I must have partners!

SICILIAN SAILOR

Aye; girls and a green!—then I'll hop with ye; yea, turn grasshopper!

LONG ISLAND SAILOR

Well, well, ye sulkies, there's plenty more of us. Hoe corn when you

may say I All legs go to harvest soon Ah! here comes the music, now for it!

AZORE SAILOR

(Ascending and pitching the tambourine up the scuttle)

Here you are Pip and there's the windlass bits up you mount! Now boys!

(The half of them dance to the tambourine some go below some sleep or lie among the coils of rigging Oaths a plenty)

AZORE SAILOR

(Dancing)

Go it Pip! Bang it bell boy! Rig it dig it stig it quig it bell-boy! Make fire-flies break the jinglers!

PIP

Jinglers you say?—there goes another dropped off I pound it so

CHINA SAILOR

Rattle thy teeth then and pound away make a pagoda of thyself

FRENCH SAILOR

Merry mad! Hold up thy hoop Pip till I jump through it! Split jibs! tear yourselves!

TASHTEGO

(Quietly smoking)

That's a white man he calls that fun humph! I save my sweat

OLD MANX SAILOR

I wonder whether those jolly lads bethink them of what they are dancing over I'll dance over your grave I will—that's the bitterest threat of your night women that beat head winds round corners O Christ! to think of the green navies and the green-skulled crews! Well well belike the whole world's a ball as you scholars have it and so 'tis right to make one ballroom of it Dance on lads you're young I was once

THIRD NANTUCKET SAILOR

Spell oh!—whew! this is worse than pulling after whales in a calm—give us a whiff Tash

(They cease dancing, and gather in clusters Meantime the sky darkens—the wind rises)

LASCAR SAILOR

By Brahma! boys it'll be douse sail soon The sky born high tide Ganges turned to wind! Thou showest thy black brow Seeva!

MALTESE SAILOR

(Reclining and shaking his cap)

It's the waves—the snow's caps turn to jig it now They'll shake their tassels soon Now would all the waves were women then I'd go drown and chassée with them evermore! There's naught so sweet on earth—heaven may not match it!—as those swift glances of warm wild bosoms in the dance when the over arbouring arms hide such ripe bursting grapes

SICILIAN SAILOR

(Reclining)

Tell me not of it! Hark ye lad—fleet interlacings of the limbs—lithe swayings—coyings—flutterings! lip! heart! hip! all graze unceasing touch and go! not taste observe ye else come satiety Eh Pagan? *(Nudging)*

TAHITAN SAILOR

(Reclining on a mat)

Hail holy nakedness of our dancing girls!—the Heeva Heeva! Ah! low veiled high palmed Tahiti! I still rest me on thy mat but the soft soil has slid! I saw thee woven in the wood my mat! green the first day I brought ye thence now worn and wilted quite Ah me!—not thou nor I can bear the change! How then if so be transplanted to yon sky? Hear I the roaring streams from Pirohitee's peak of spears when they leap down the crags and drown the villages!—The blast! the blast! Up spine and meet it! *(Leaps to his feet)*

PORTUGUESE SAILOR

How the sea rolls swashing 'gainst the side! Stand by for reefing hearties! the winds are just crossing swords pell mell they'll go lunging presently

DANISH SAILOR

Crack crack old ship! so long as thou crackest thou holdest! Well done! The mate there holds ye to it stiffly He's no more afraid than the isle fort at Cattegat put there to fight the Baltic with storm lashed guns on which the sea-salt cakes!

FOURTH NANTUCKET SAILOR

He has his orders mind ye that I heard old Ahab tell him he must

always kill a squall, something as they burst a waterspout with a pistol—fire your ship right into it!

ENGLISH SAILOR

Blood! but that old man's a grand old cove! We are the lads to hunt him up his whale!

ALL

Aye! aye!

OLD MANX SAILOR

How the three pines shake! Pines are the hardest sort of tree to live when shifted to any other soil, and here there's none but the crew's cursed cla[illegible] Steady, helmsman! steady. This is the sort of weather when brave [illegible]

[illegible] else pitch o' deck.

DAGGOO

What of that? Who's afraid of black's afraid of me! I'm quarried out of it!

SPANISH SAILOR

(*Aside.*) He wants to bully, ah!—the old grudge makes me touchy. (*Advancing.*) Aye, harpooneer, thy race is the undeniable dark side of mankind—devilish dark at that. No offence.

DAGGOO

(*Grimly.*)

None.

ST. JAGO'S SAILOR

That Spaniard's mad or drunk. But that can't be, or else in his own case our old Mogul's fire-waters are somewhat long in working.

FIFTH NANTUCKET SAILOR

What's that I saw—lightning? Yes.

SPANISH SAILOR

No; Daggoo showing his teeth.

DAGGOO

(*Springing.*)

Swallow thine, mannikin! White skin, white liver!

SPANISH SAILOR

(Meeting him.)

Knife thee heartily! big frame, small spirit!

ALL

A row! a row! a row!

TASHTEGO

(With a whiff.)

A row a'low, and a row aloft—gods and men—both brawlers! Humph!

BELFAST SAILOR

A row! arrah a row! The Virgin be blessed, a row! Plunge in with ye!

ENGLISH SAILOR

Fair play! Snatch the Spaniard's knife! A ring, a ring!

OLD MANX SAILOR

Ready formed. There! the ringed horizon. In that ring Cain struck Abel. Sweet work, right work! No? Why then, God, mad'st thou the ring?

MATE'S VOICE FROM THE QUARTER-DECK

Hands by the halyards! in top-gallant sails! Stand by to reef topsails!

ALL

The squall! the squall! jump, my jollies! *(They scatter.)*

PIP

(Shrinking under the windlass.)

Jollies? Lord help such jollies! Crish, crash! there goes the jib-stay! Blang-whang! God! Duck lower, Pip, here comes the royal yard! It's worse than being in the whirled woods, the last day of the year! Who'd go climbing after chestnuts now? But there they go, all cursing, and here I don't. Fine prospects to 'em; they're on the road to heaven. Hold on hard! Jimmini, what a squall! But those chaps there are worse yet—they are your white squalls, they. White squalls? white whale, shirr! shirr! Here have I heard all their chat just now, and the white whale—shirr! shirr!—but spoken of once! and only this evening—it makes me jingle all over like my tambourine—that anaconda of an old man swore 'em in to hunt him! Oh, thou big white God aloft there somewhere in yon darkness, have mercy on this small

black boy down here preserve him from all men that have no bowels to feel fear!

Chapter 41

Moby Dick

I ... h d gone up with the rest
ger I shouted and more
dread in my soul A wild
quenchless feud seemed

mine With greedy ear I learned the history of that murderous monster against whom I and all the others had taken our oaths of violence and revenge

For some time past though at intervals only the unaccompanied secluded White Whale had haunted those uncivilised seas mostly frequented by the Sperm Whale fishermen But not all of them knew of his

the disorderly way they were sprinkled over the entire watery circumference many of them adventurously pushing their quest along solitary latitudes so as seldom or never for a whole twelvemonth or more on a stretch to encounter a single news telling sail of any sort the inordinate length of each separate voyage the irregularity of the times of sailing from home all these with other circumstances direct and indirect long obstructed the spread through the whole world wide whaling fleet of the special individualising tidings concerning Moby Dick It was hardly to be doubted that several vessels reported to have encountered at such or such a time or on such or such a merid an a sperm whale of uncommon magni tude and mal gnity which whale after doing great mischief to his assail ants had completely escaped them to some minds it was not an unfair presumption I say that the whale in question must have been no other than Moby Dick Yet a of late the Sperm Whale fishery had been marked by var ous and not unfrequent instances of great ferocity cunning and mal ce in the monster attacked therefore it was that those who by accident

And as for those who previously hearing of the White Whale by chance caught sight of him in the beginning of the thing they had every

one of them almost as boldly and fearlessly lowered for him as for any other whale of that species But at length such calamities did ensue in these assaults—not restricted to sprained wrists and ankles broken limbs or devouring amputations—but fatal to the last degree of fatality those repeated disastrous repulses all accumulating and piling their terrors upon Moby Dick those things had gone far to shake the fortitude of many brave hunters to whom the story of the White Whale had eventually come

Nor did wild rumours of all sorts fail to exaggerate and still the more horrify the true histories of these deadly encounters For not only do fabu lous rumours naturally grow out of the very body of all surprising terrible events—as the smitten tree gives birth to its fungi but in maritime life far more than in that of *terra firma* wild rumours abound wherever there is any adequate reality for them to cling to And as the sea surpasses the land in this matter so the whale fishery surpasses every other sort of maritime life in the wonderfulness and fearfulness of the rumours which sometimes circulate there For not only are whalemen as a body unexempt from that ignorance and superstitiousness hereditary to all sailors but of all sailors they are by all odds the most directly brought into contact with whatever is appallingly astonishing in the sea face to face they not only eye its greater marvels but hand to jaw give battle to them Alone in such remotest waters that though you sailed a thou sand miles and passed a thousand shores you would not come to any chiselled hearthstone or aught hospitable beneath that part of the sun in such latitudes and longitudes pursuing too such a calling as he does the whaleman is wrapped by influences all tending to make his fancy pregnant with many a mighty birth

No wonder then that ever gathering volume from the mere transit over the widest watery spaces the outblown rumours of the White Whale did in the end incorporate with themselves all manner of morbid hints and half formed foetal suggestions of supernatural agencies which eventually invested Moby Dick with new terrors unborrowed from anything that visibly appears So that in many cases such a panic did he finally strike that few who by those rumours at least had heard of the White Whale few of those hunters were willing to encounter the perils of his jaw

But there were still other and more vital practical influences at work Not even at the present day has the original prestige of the Sperm Whale as fearfully distinguished from all other species of the Leviathan died out of the minds of the whalemen as a body There are those this day among them who though intelligent and courageous enough in offering battle to the Greenland or Right Whale would perhaps—either from professional inexperience or incompetency or timidity decline a contest with the Sperm Whale At any rate there are plenty of whalemen especially among those whaling nations not sailing under the American flag who have never

hostilely encountered the Sperm Whale but whose sole knowledge of the Leviathan is restricted to the ignoble monster primitively pursued in the North Seated on their hatches these men will hearken with a childish fireside interest and awe to the wild strange tales of Southern whaling Nor is the pre-eminent tremendousness of the great Sperm Whale any where more feelingly comprehended than on board of those prows which stem them

as Cuvier s were these or almost similar impressions effaced For in his Natural History the Baron himself affirms that at sight of the Sperm Whale all fish (sharks included) are struck with the most lively terrors,

yet in their full terribleness, even to the

superstitious belief in them is in some vicissitudes of their vocation revived in the minds of the hunters

So that overawed by the rumours and portents concerning him not a few of the fishermen recalled in reference to Moby Dick the earlier days

evitably to be torn into a quick eternity On this head there are some remarkable documents that may be consulted

Nevertheless some there were who even in the face of these things

were sufficiently hardy not to flee from the battle if offered

One of the wild suggestions referred to as at last coming to be linked with the White Whale in the minds of the superstitiously inclined was the unearthly conceit that Moby Dick was ubiquitous that he had actually been encountered in opposite latitudes at one and the same instant of time

Nor credulous as such minds must have been was this conceit altogether without some faint show of superstitious probability For as the secrets of the currents in the seas have never yet been divulged even to the most erudite research so the hidden ways of the Sperm Whale when beneath

one of them almost as boldly and fearlessly lowered for him as for any other whale of that species But at length such calamities did ensue in these assaults—not restricted to sprained wrists and ankles broken limbs or devouring amputations—but fatal to the last degree of fatality those repeated disastrous repulses all accumulating and piling their terrors upon Moby Dick those things had gone far to shake the fortitude of many brave hunters to whom the story of the White Whale had eventually come

Nor did wild rumours of all sorts fail to exaggerate and still the more horrify the true histories of these deadly encounters For not only do fabu lous rumours naturally grow out of the very body of all surprising terrible events —as the smitten tree gives birth to its fungi but in maritime life far more than in that of *terra firma* wild rumours abound wherever there is any adequate reality for them to cling to And as the sea surpasses the land in this matter so the whale fishery surpasses every other sort of maritime life in the wonderfulness and fearfulness of the rumours which sometimes circulate there For not only are whalemen as a body unexempt from that ignorance and superstitiousness hereditary to all sailors but of all sailors they are by all odds the most directly brought into contact with whatever is appallingly astonishing in the sea face to face they not only eye its greater marvels but hand to jaw give battle to them Alone in such remotest waters that though you sailed a thou sand miles and passed a thousand shores you would not come to any chiselled hearthstone or aught hospitable beneath that part of the sun in such latitudes and longitudes pursuing too such a calling as he does the whaleman is wrapped by influences all tending to make his fancy pregnant with many a mighty birth

No wonder then that ever gathering volume from the mere transit over the widest watery spaces the outblown rumours of the White Whale did in the end incorporate with themselves all manner of morbid hints and half formed fœtal suggestions of supernatural agencies which eventually invested Moby Dick with new terrors unborrowed from anything that visibly appears So that in many cases such a panic did he finally strike that few who by those rumours at least had heard of the White Whale few of those hunters were willing to encounter the perils of his jaw

But there were still other and more vital practical influences at work Not even at the present day has the original prestige of the Sperm Whale as fearfully distinguished from all other species of the Leviathan died out of the minds of the whalemen as a body There are those this day among them who though intelligent and courageous enough in offering battle to the Greenland or Right Whale would perhaps—either from professional inexperience or incompetency or timidity decline a contest with the Sperm Whale At any rate there are plenty of whalemen especially among those whaling nations not sailing under the American flag who have never

formed lower jaw that so much invested the whale with natural terror
n m l onity which according to specific ac-
ults More than all
haps aught else For

when swimming before his exulting pursu ery apparent symp-
tom of alarm he had several times been known to turn round suddenly
and bearing down upon them either stave their boats to splinters or drive
them back in consternation to their ship

Already several fatalities had attended his chase But though similar disasters however little bruited ashore were by no means unusual in the fishery yet in most instances such seemed the White Whale's infernal forethought of ferocity that every dismembering or death that he caused was not wholly regarded as having been inflicted by an unintelligent agent.

the eddies one captain seizing the line-knife from his broken prow had

doubt, then that ever since that almost fatal encounter Ahab had cherished a ild vind ctiveness against the whale all the more fell for that in his frantic morb dness he at last came to identify with him not only all his bodily woes but all his intellectual and spiritual exasperations The White Whale swam before him as the monomaniac incarnation of all those malicious agencies which some deep men feel eating in them till they are left living on with half a heart and half a lung That intangible malignity wh ch has been from the beginning to whose dominion even the modern Christians ascribe one-half of the worlds which the ancient Ophites of the east reverenced in their statue devil —Ahab did not fall down and

demon sms of l fe and thought all evil to crazy Ahab were visibly personified and made practically assailable in Moby Dick He piled upon

the surface remain in great part unaccountable to his pursuers and from time to time have originated the most curious and contradictory specula tions regarding them especially concerning the mystic modes whereby

h such vast swift

whale ships and

ing placed upon authoritative record years ago by Scoresby that some whales have been captured far north in the Pacific in whose bodies have been found the barbs of harpoons darted in the Greenland seas Nor is it to be gainsaid that in some of these instances it has been declared that the interval of time between the two assaults could not have exceeded very many days Hence by inference it has been believed by some whalemen that the Nor West Passage so long a problem to man was never a problem to the whale So that here in the real living experience of living men the prodigies related in old times of the inland Strello mountain in Portugal (near whose top there was said to be a lake in which the wrecks of ships floated up to the surface) and that still more wonderful story of the Arethusa fountain near Syracuse (whose waters were believed to have come from the Holy Land by an underground passage) these fabulous narra tions are almost fully equalled by the realities of the whaleman

Forced into familiarity then with such prodigies as these and knowing that after repeated intrepid assaults the White Whale had escaped alive it cannot be much matter of surprise that some whalemen should go still further in their superstitions declaring Moby Dick not only ubiquitous but immortal (for immortality is but ubiquity in time) that though groves of spears should be planted in his flanks he would still swim away un harmed or if indeed he should ever be made to spout thick blood such a sight would be but a ghastly deception for again in unensanguined billows hundred of leagues away his unsullied jet would once more be seen

But even stripped of these supernatural surmisings there was enough in the earthly make and incontestable character of the monster to strike the imagination with unwonted power For it was not so much his uncom mon bulk that so much distinguished him from other sperm whales but as was elsewhere thrown out—a peculiar snow white wrinkled forehead and a high pyramidical white hump These were his prominent features the tokens whereby even in the limitless uncharted seas he revealed his identity at a long distance to those who knew him

The rest of his body was so streaked and spotted and marbled with the same shrouded hue that in the end he had gained his distinctive appella tion of the White Whale a name indeed literally justified by his vivid aspect when seen gliding
milky way wake of creamy
was it his unwonted magr

here far beneath the fantastic towers of man s upper earth his root of
n he rded state an antique buried
a broken throne the
d he patient sits up-
ages Wind ye down
d sad king! A family
s and from your grim

namely all my means
are sane my motive and my object in u hout power to kill or
change or shun the fact he likewise knew that to mankind he did long
t did still But that thing of his dissembling was

hich

ilarly
ser bed to a kindred cause And so too all the added mood h al

symptoms the calculating people of that prudent

lenting fangs of some incurable idea such

wrenched the ship from such a fiendish man They were bent on pr t
cruises the profit to be counted down in dollars from the mint He was
t te t on an audacious immitigable and supernatural revenge

Here then was this grey headed ungodly old man chasing with curses a Job s whale round the world at the head of a crew too chiefly made up of mongrel renegades and castaways and cannibals—morally enfeebled also by the incompetence of mere unaided virtue or right mindedness in

the whale s white hump the sum of all the general rage and hate felt by his whole race from Adam down and then as if his chest had been a mortar he burst his hot heart s shell upon it

It is not probable that this monomania in him took its instant rise at the precise time of his bodily dismemberment Then in darting at the monster knife in hand he had but given loose to a sudden passionate corporal animosity and when he received the stroke that tore him he probably but felt the agonising bodily laceration but nothing more Yet when by this collision forced to turn towards home and for long months of days and weeks Ahab and anguish lay stretched together in one hammock rounding in mid winter that dreary howling Patagonian Cape then it was that his torn body and gashed soul bled into one another and so interfusing made him mad That it was only then on the homeward voyage after the en counter that the final monomania seized him seems all but certain from [illegible]

forced to lace him fast even there as he sailed raving in his hammock In a strait jacket he swung to the mad rockings of the gales And when running into more sufferable latitudes the ship with mild stun sails spread floated across the tranquil tropics and to all appearances the old man s delirium seemed left behind him with the Cape Horn swells and he came forth from his dark den into the blessed light and air even then when he bore that firm collected front however pale and issued his calm orders once again and his mates thanked God the direful madness was now gone even then Ahab in his hidden self raved on Human madness is oftentimes a cunning and most feline thing When you think it fled it may have but become transfigured into still subtler form Ahab s full lunacy subsided not but deepeningly contracted like the unabated Hudson when that noble Northman flows narrowly but unfathomably through the High land gorge But as in his narrow flowing monomania not one jot of Ahab s broad madness had been left behind so in that broad madness not one jot of his great natural intellect had perished That before living agent now be came the living instrument If such a furious trope may stand his special lu nacy stormed his general sanity and carried it and turned all its concentra ted cannon upon its own mad mark so that far from having lost his strength Ahab to that one end did now possess a thousand fold more potency than ever he had sanely brought to bear upon any one reasonable object

This is much yet Ahab s larger darker deeper part remains unhinted But vain to popularise profundities and all truth is profound Winding far down from within the very heart of this spiked Hotel de Cluny where we here stand—however grand and wonderful now quit it —and take your way ye nobler and sadder souls to those vast Roman halls of Thermes

nificant of gladness for among the Romans a white stone
mbol

of America the giving of the white belt of wampum e
h in many climes whiteness typifies the majesty of Justice
and
eries
nine
Persian the wors ipp orked
and in the Greek mythologies
n a snow white bull and though
to the noble Iroquois the mid winter sacrifice of the sacred White Dog was by far the holiest festival of their theology that spotless faithful creature being held the purest envoy they could send to the Great Spirit with the annual tidings of their fidelity and though directly from the Latin word for white all Christian priests derive the name of one part of their sacred vesture the alb or tunic worn beneath the cassock and though among the holy pomps of the Romish faith white is specially employed in the celebration of the Passion of our Lord though in the Vision of St. John white robes are given to the redeemed and the four and twenty elders stand clothed in white before the great white throne and the Holy One that sitteth there white like wool yet for all these accumulated associations with whatever is sweet and honourable and sublime there yet lurks an elusive something in the innermost idea of this hue which strikes more of panic to the soul than that redness which affrights in blood

This elusive quality it is which causes the thought of whiteness when divorced from more kindly associations and coupled with any object terrible in itself to heighten that terror to the furthest bounds Witness the white bear of the poles and the white shark of the tropics what but their

as the white-shrouded bear or shark

Starbuck the invulnerable jollity of indifference and recklessness in Stubb and the pervading mediocrity in Flask Such a crew so officered seemed specially picked and packed by some infernal fatality to help him to his monomaniac revenge How it was that they so aboundingly responded to the old man s ire—by what evil magic their souls were possessed that at times his hate seemed almost theirs the White Whale as much their in sufferable foe as his *how all this came to be—what the White Whale was* to them or how to their unconscious understandings also in some dim un suspected way he might have seemed the gliding great demon of the seas of life —all this to explain would be to dive deeper than Ishmael can go The subterranean miner that works in us all how can one tell whither leads his shaft by the ever shifting muffled sound of his pick? Who does not feel the irresistible arm drag? What skiff in tow of a seventy four can stand still? For one I gave myself up to the abandonment of the time and the place but while yet all a rush to encounter the whale could see naught *in that brute but the deadliest ill*

Chapter 42

The Whiteness of the Whale

WHAT the white whale was to Ahab has been hinted what at times he was to me as yet remains unsaid

Aside from those more obvious considerations touching Moby Dick which could not but occasionally awaken in any man s soul some alarm there was another thought or rather vague nameless horror concerning him which at times by its intensity completely overpowered all the rest and yet so mystical and well nigh ineffable was it that I almost despair of putting it in a comprehensible form It was the whiteness of the whale that above all things appalled me But how can I hope to explain myself here and yet in some dim random way explain myself I must else all these chapters might be naught

Though in many natural objects whiteness refiningly enhances beauty as if imparting some special virtue of its own as in marbles japonicas and

magniloquent ascriptions of dominion and the modern kings of Siam un furling the same snow white quadruped in the royal standard and the Hanoverian flag *bearing the one figure of a snow white charger and the* having for the pre-eminence in ideal mastership over every dusky tribe and though besides [illegible] teness has been

1 — fimn f gladness for among the Romans a white stone
1 —mbol

n

of America the giving of the white belt of p e
of honour though in many climes whiteness typifies the majesty of Justice in the ermine of the Judge and contributes to the daily state of kings and queens drawn by milk white steeds though even in the higher mysteries f he most august religions it has been made the symbol of the divine
l f led

Great Jove himself being made incarnate in a sn
sacrifice of the sacred White Dog
eir theology that spotless faithful
they could send to the Great Spirit
lity and though directly from the
Latin word for white all Christian priests derive the name of one part of their sacred vesture the alb or tunic worn beneath the cassock and though among the holy pomps of the Romish faith white is specially employed in the celebration of the Passion of our Lord though in the Vision of St John white robes are given to the redeemed and the four and twenty elders stand clothed in white before the great white throne and the Holy One that sitteth there white like wool yet for all these accumulated associations with whatever is sweet and honourable and sublime there yet lurks an elusive something in the innermost idea of this hue which strikes more of panic to the soul than that redness which affrights in blood

This elusive quality it is which causes the thought of whiteness when divorced from more kindly associations and coupled with any object terrible in itself to heighten that terror to the furthest bounds Witness the white bear of the poles and the white shark of the tropics what but their

So that not the fierce-fanged tiger in his heraldic coat can so stagger courage as the white-shrouded bear or shark

nk an love d n nce by bri g g together two such opposit emoti ns n our minds, th P lar bear fri h ens us th so un tural contrast. B t even assuming

Bethink thee of the albatross whence come those clouds of spiritual wonderment and pale dread in which that white phantom sails in all imaginations? Not Coleridge first threw that spell but God's great un flattering laureate Nature †

Most famous in our Western annals and Indian traditions is that of the

Mountains and the Alleghanies At their flaming head he westward

all this to be true yet were it not for the whiteness you would not have that in tensified terror

As for the white shark the white gliding ghostliness of repose in that creature when beheld in his ordinary moods strangely tallies with the same quality in the Polar quadruped This peculiarity is most vividly hit by the French in the name they bestow upon that fish *Requiem eternam* (eternal rest) whence and any other fu nereal music Now in death in this shark and the mild deadliness of his habits the French call him *Requin*

† I remember the first albatross I ever saw It was during a prolonged gale in waters hard upon the Antarctic seas From my forenoon watch below I ascended to the overclouded deck and there dashed upon the main hatches I saw a regal feath ery thing of unspotted whiteness and with a hooked Roman bill sublime At inter

man's name for albi have had aught to d aw that bird upon our deck For neither had I then read the Rhyme nor knew the bird to be an albatross Yet in saying this I do but indirectly burnish a little brighter the noble merit of the poem and the poet

s the here with

will tell with Captain made the ship's time and place and then *letting it escape But I doubt not that leathern tally meant f r man* was taken off in Heaven when the white fowl flew to join the wing folding the invoking and adoring cherubim!

trooped it like that chosen star which every evening leads on the hosts of
Th... h no cascade of his mane the curving comet of his tail in
... her beaters
...pantion of
that untallen ... appers and
hunters revived the glories of those primeval times when Adam walked
... his steed Whether

circumambient subjects browsing all around ...
Steed gallopingly reviewed them with warm nostrils reddening through his cool milkiness in whatever aspect he presented himself always to the bravest Indians he was the object of trembling reverence and awe. Nor can it be questioned from what stands on legendary record of this noble horse that it was his spiritual whiteness chiefly which so clothed him with divineness and that this divineness had that in it which though commanding worship at the same time enforced a certain nameless terror

But there are other instances where this whiteness loses all that accessory and strange glory which invests it in the White Steed and Albatross

What is it that in the Albino man so peculiarly repels and often shocks the eye as that sometimes he is loathed by his own kith and kin! It is that whiteness which invests him a thing expressed by the name he bears The
... d form ... nd

Nor in quite other aspects does Nature in her least palpable but not
... forces h ...

historic instances has the art of human malice omitted so potent an auxiliary How wildly it heightens the effect of that passage in Froissart, when masked in the snowy symbol of their faction the desperate White Hoods of Ghent murder their bailiff in the market place!

Nor in some things does the common hereditary experience of all mankind fail to bear witness to the supernaturalism of this hue It cannot well be doubted that the one visible quality in the aspect of the dead which

expressive hue of the shroud in which we wrap them Nor even in our

gelist rides on his pallid horse

Therefore *in his other moods* symbolise whatever grand or gracious thing he will by whiteness no man can deny that in its profoundest idealised significance it calls up a peculiar apparition of the soul

But though without dissent this point be fixed how is mortal man to account for it? To analyse it would seem impossible Can we then by the citation of some of those instances wherein this thing of whiteness—though for the time either wholly or in a great part stripped of all direct associations calculated to impart to it aught fearful but nevertheless is found to exert over us the same sorcery however modified —can we thus hope to light upon some chance clue to conduct us to the hidden cause we seek?

Let us try But in a matter like this subtlety appeals to subtlety and without imagination no man can follow another into these halls And though doubtless some at least of the imaginative impressions about to be presented may have been shared by most men yet few perhaps were entirely conscious of them at the time and therefore may not be able to recall them now

Why to the man of untutored ideality who happens to be but loosely acquainted with the peculiar character of the day does the bare mention of Whitsuntide marshal in the fancy such long dreary speechless processions of slow pacing pilgrims downcast and hooded with new fallen snow? Or to the unread unsophisticated Protestant of the Middle American States why does the passing mention of a White Friar or a White Nun evoke such an eyeless statue in the soul?

Or what is there apart from the traditions of dungeoned warriors and kings (which will not wholly account for it) that makes the White Tower of London tell so much more strongly on the imagination of an untravelled American than those other storied structures its neighbours—the Byward Tower or even the Bloody? And those sublimer towers the White mountains of New Hampshire whence in peculiar moods comes that gigantic

ment on of that name while the

ant dreaminess?

the name of the

hile that of the

Yellow Sea lulls us with mortal thoughts of long lacquered mild afternoons on the waves *followed by the gaudiest and yet sleepiest of sunsets?* Or to choose a wholly unsubstantial instance purely addressed to the fancy why in reading the old fairy tales of Central Europe does the tall pale man of the Hartz forest whose changeless pallor unrustlingly glides through the green of the groves—why is this phantom more terrible than all the whooping imps of the Blocksburg?

Nor is it altogether the remembrance of her cathedral toppling earth

quakes nor the stampedoes of her frantic seas nor the tearlessness of arid skies that never rain nor the sight of her wide field of leaning spires wrenched copestones and crosses all adroop (like canted yards of anchored fleets) and her suburban avenues of house-walls lying over upon each other as a tossed pack of cards —it is not these things alone which make tearless Lima the strangest saddest city thou canst see For Lima has taken the white veil and there is a higher horror in this whiteness of her woe Old as Pizarro this whiteness keeps her ruins for ever new admits not the cheerful greenness of complete decay spreads over her broken ramparts the rigid pallor of an apoplexy that fixes its own distortions

I know that to the common apprehension this phenomenon of white-

consists in this one phenomenon especially when exhib ted in a y form at all approaching to muteness or universality What I mean by these two statements may perhaps be respectively elucidated by the following examples

f fo nds if just isely

similar circumstances his ship sailing through a midnight sea of milky whiteness—as if from encircling headlands shoals of combed white bears were swimming round him then he feels a silent superstitious dread the shrouded phantom of the

Second To the native Indian of Peru the continual sight of the snow howdahed Andes conveys naught of dread except perhaps in the mere fancying of the eternal frosted desolateness reigning at such vast altitudes and the natural conceit of what a fearfulness it would be to lose oneself in s ch inhuman solitudes Much the same is it with the backwoodsman of the West who with comparative ind fference views an unbounded prairie sheeted with driven snow no shadow of tree or twig to break the fixed trance of whiteness Not so the sailor beholding the scenery of the Antarctic seas where at times by some infernal trick of legerdemain in the powers of frost and air he shivering and half ship wrecked instead of a nbo vs speaking hope and solace to his misery views what seems a boundless churchyard grinning upon him with its lean ice monuments and plintered c osses

gelist rides on his pallid horse

Therefore in his other moods symbolise whatever grand or gracious thing he will by whiteness no man can deny that in its profoundest ideal ised significance it calls up a peculiar apparition of the soul

But though without dissent this point be fixed how is mortal man to account for it? To analyse it would seem impossible Can we then by the citation of some of those instances wherein this thing of whiteness—though for the time either wholly or in a great part stripped of all direct associations calculated to impart to it aught fearful but nevertheless is found to exert over us the same sorcery however modified—can we thus hope to light upon some chance clue to conduct us to the hidden cause we seek?

Let us try But in a matter like this subtlety appeals to subtlety and without imagination no man can follow another into these halls And though doubtless some at least of the imaginative impressions about to be presented may have been shared by most men yet few perhaps were en tirely conscious of them at the time and therefore may not be able to recall them now

Why to the man of untutored ideality who happens to be but loosely acquainted with the peculiar character of the day does the bare mention of Whitsuntide marshal in the fancy such long dreary speechless pro cessions of slow pacing pilgrims downcast and hooded with new fallen snow? Or to the unread unsophisticated Protestant of the Middle Amer ican States why does the passing mention of a White Friar or a White Nun evoke such an eyeless statue in the soul?

Or what is there apart from the traditions of dungeoned warriors and kings (which will not wholly account for it) that makes the White Tower of London tell so much more strongly on the imagination of an untravelled American than those other storied structures its neighbours—the Byward Tower or even the Bloody? And those sublimer towers the White moun tains of New Hampshire whence in peculiar moods comes that gigantic

Or why irrespective of all latitudes and longitudes does the name of the White Sea exert such a spectralness over the fancy while that of the

lacquered mild afternoons

t sleepiest of sunsets? Or

ly addressed to the fancy

urope does the tall pale

man of the Hartz forest whose changeless pallor unrustlingly glides through the green of the groves—why is this phantom more terrible than all the whooping imps of the Blocksburg?

Nor is it altogether the remembrance of her cathedral toppling earth

deceits, not actually inherent in substance, but only laid on from without; and when we proceed further, and consider that the mystical cosmetic which produces every one of her hues, the great principle of light, for ever ... without medium upon ... ses with its own blank ... before us a leper; and ... tinge—pondering ... like wilful travellers in Lapland, who refuse to wear coloured and colour ... upon their eyes, so the wretched infidel gazes himself blind ...

at the fiery hunt?

Chapter 43

Hark!

... Cabaco? ...

... g in ... the scuttle-butt near the taffrail. In this manner they passed ... to fill the scuttle-butt. Standing, for the most part, on the hallowed precincts of the quarter-deck, they were careful not to speak or rustle their feet. From hand to hand, the buckets went in the deepest silence, only broken by the occa onal flap of a sail, and the steady hum of the unceasingly advancing keel.

It was in the midst of this repose, that Archy, one of the cordon, whose post was near the after hatches, whispered to his neighbour, a Cholo, the words above.

Hist! did you hear that noise, Cabaco?

Take the bucket, will ye, Archy? what noise d'ye mean?

There it is again—under the hatches—don't you hear it—a cough—it ...

... hree sleepers turning ...

Caramba! have done, shipmate, will ye? It's the three soaked biscuits ye eat for supper turning over inside of ye—nothing else. Look to the bucket!

Say what ye will, shipmate; I've sharp ears.

Ay, you are the chap, ain't ye, that heard the hum of the old Quaker ...ss's knitting-needles fifty miles at sea from Nantucket; you're the chap.

Grin away; we'll see what turns up. Hark ye, Cabaco, there is somebody down in the after hold that has not yet been seen on deck; and I suspect our old Mogul knows something of it too. I heard Stubb tell Flask

But thou sayest methinks this white-lead chapter about whiteness is but a white flag hung out from a craven soul thou surrenderest to a hypo Ishmael

Tell me why this strong young colt foaled in some peaceful valley of Vermont far removed from all beasts of prey—why is it that upon the sunniest day if you but shake a fresh buffalo robe behind him so that he cannot even see it but only smells its wild animal muskiness—why will he start snort and with bursting eyes paw the ground in frenzies of affright? There is no remembrance in him of any gorings of wild creatures in his green northern home so that the strange muskiness he smells cannot recall to him anything associated with the experience of former perils for what knows he this New England colt of the black bisons of distant Oregon?

No but here thou beholdest even in a dumb brute the instinct of the

thousands of miles from
ie rending goring bison
the prairies which this

instant they may be trampling into dust

Thus then the muffled rollings of a milky sea the bleak rustlings of the festooned frosts of mountains the desolate shiftings of the windrowed snows of prairies all these to Ishmael are as the shaking of that buffalo robe to the frightened colt[1]

Though neither knows where lie the nameless things of which the mystic sign gives forth such hints yet with me as with the colt somewhere those things must exist Though in many of its aspects this visible world seems formed in love the invisible spheres were formed in fright

But not yet have we solved the incantation of this whiteness and learned why it appeals with such power to the soul and more strange and far more portentous—why as we have seen it is at once the most meaning symbol of spiritual things nay the very veil of the Christian's Deity and yet should be as it is the intensifying agent in things the most appalling to mankind

Is it that by its indefiniteness it shadows forth the heartless voids and immensities of the universe and thus stabs us from behind with the thought of annihilation when beholding the white depths of the milky way? Or is it that as in essence whiteness is not so much a colour as the vis

shrink? And when we consider that other theory of the natural philosophers that all other earthly hues—every stately or lovely emblazoning—the sweet tinges of sunset skies and woods yea and the gilded velvets of butterflies and the butterfly cheeks of young girls all these are but subtile

attempts have been made to construct elaborate migratory charts of the Sperm Whale.*

Besides, when making a passage from one feeding-ground to another, the Sperm Whales, guided by some infallible instinct—say, rather, secret intelligence from the Deity—mostly swim in *veins*, as they are called; continuing their way along a given ocean-line with such undeviating exactitude, that no ship ever sailed her course, by any chart, with one tithe of ... Though, in these cases, the direction taken by ... the line of ... yet the

... or contract); but never exceeds ... magic zone. The sum is ... that path migrat...

...ll known separate ... feeding-grounds ... but in crossing the widest expanses of water between those grounds he could, by his art, so place and time himself on his way, as even then not to be wholly without prospect of a meeting.

There was a circumstance which at first sight seemed to entangle his delirious but still methodical scheme. But not so in the reality, perhaps. Though the gregarious Sperm Whales have their regular seasons for par... ...ds, yet in general you cannot conclude that the herds which

... peculiar and unquestionable ...

...ere the Pequod to visit either of those spots at any subsequent correspon...

*Since the above was written, the statement is happily borne out by an official circular, issued by Lieutenant Maury, of the National Observatory, Washington, 16th April, 1851. By that circular, it appears that precisely such a chart is in course of completion; and portions of it are presented in the circular. "This chart divides the ocean into districts of five degrees of latitude by five degrees of longitude; perpendicularly through each of which districts are twelve columns for the twelve months; and horizontally through each of which districts, three lines; one to show the number of days that have been spent in each month in every district, and the two others to show the number of days in which whales, sperm or right, have been seen."

one morning watch that there was something of that sort in the wind
Tish! the bucket!

Chapter 44

The Chart

HAD you followed Captain Ahab down into his cabin after the squall that took place on the night succeeding that wild ratification of his purpose with his crew you would have seen him go to a locker in the transom and bringing out a large wrinkled roll of yellowish sea charts spread them before him on his screwed down table Then seating himself before it you would have seen him intently study the various lines and shadings which there met his eye and with slow but steady pencil trace additional courses over spaces that before were blank At intervals he would refer to piles of old log books beside him wherein were set down the seasons and places in which *on various former voyages of various ships Sperm Whales had been* captured or seen

While thus employed the heavy pewter lamp suspended in chains over his head continually rocked with the motion of the ship and for ever threw shifting gleams and shadows of lines upon his wrinkled brow till it almost seemed that while he himself was marking out lines and courses on the wrinkled charts some invisible pencil was also tracing lines and courses upon the deeply marked chart of his forehead

But it was not this night in particular that in the solitude of his cabin Ahab thus pondered over his charts Almost every night they were brought out almost every night some pencil marks were effaced and others were substituted For with the charts of all four oceans before him Ahab was threading a maze of currents and eddies with a view to the more certain accomplishment of that monomaniac thought of his soul

Now to any one not fully acquainted with the ways of the Leviathans it might seem an absurdly hopeless task thus to seek out one solitary creature in the unhooped oceans of this planet But not so did it seem to Ahab who knew the sets of all tides and currents and thereby calculating the driftings of the sperm whale s food and also calling to mind the regular ascertained seasons for hunting him in particular latitudes could arrive at reasonable surmises almost approaching to certainties concerning the timeliest day to be upon this or that ground in search of his prey

So assured indeed is the fact concerning the periodicalness of the Sperm Whale s resorting to given waters that many hunters believe that could he be closely observed and studied throughout the world were the logs for one voyage of the entire whale fleet carefully collated then the migrations of the sperm whale would be found to correspond in invariability to those of the herring shoals or the flights of swallows On this hint

attempts have been made to construct elaborate migratory charts of the Sperm Whale

Besides when making a passage from one feeding ground to another the Sperm Whales guided by some infallible instinct—say rather secret ıı „ from the Deity—mostly swim in *veins* as they are called con

f

such marvellous prec s ıı ‿ }
any one whale be straight as a surveyor s parallel and though the line of advance be strictly *confined to its own* unavoidable straight wake yet the arbitrary *vein* in which at these times he is said to swim generally embraces some few miles in width (more or less as the vein is presumed to expand or contract) but never exceeds the visual sweep from the whale ships 1 J 1 no h m o c zone The sum is
rat

rnte

feeding-grounds could Ahab hope to encour p y ing the widest expanses of water between those grounds he could by his art so place and time himself on his way as even then not to be wholly without prospect of a meeting

There was a circumstance which at first sight seemed to entangle his delirious but still methodical scheme But not so in the reality perhaps Though the gregarious Sperm Whales have their regular seasons for particular grounds yet in general you cannot conclude that the herds which haunted such and such a latitude or longitude this year say will turn out 1 L f d hor h n ood no

Ocean or Volcano Bay on the Japanese coast yet it did not follow that were the *Pequod* to visit either of those spots at any subsequent correspond

S the abo was ritt th statement is h pp ly borne out by an offic l ircula sued by Lieut a t Ma ry of the N ti l Observ tory Washingt n 6th April 851 By th t circul t ppears th t precisely such a ch rt is in course f completion d port on of t a p esented n the ci cula This chart d des th ocea into district f fi e degrees f l t tud by fi degrees f longitud pe pend cula l through each f which districts a ts l e columns for th tw l e month d h rizo t lly through each f wh h d tri t three lines e to sho th umber f days th t h e been spe t in e ch m nth n every district and th t o others to show th mber f days n h h wh les sperm o right *h been seen.*

ing season she would infallibly encounter him there So too with some other feeding-grounds where he had at times revealed himself But all these seemed only his casual stopping places and ocean inns so to speak not his places of prolonged abode And where Ahabs chances of accomplishing his object have hitherto been spoken of allusion has only been made to whatever wayside antecedent extra prospects were his ere a particular set time or place were attained when all possibilities would become probabilities and as Ahab fondly thought every possibility the next thing to a certainty That particular set time and place were conjoined in the one technical phrase—the Season-on the-Line For there and then for several consecutive years Moby Dick had been periodically descried

there the waves were storied with his deeds there also was that tragic spot where the monomaniac old man had found the awful motive to his vengeance But in the cautious comprehensiveness and unloitering vigilance with which Ahab threw his brooding soul into this unfaltering hunt he would not permit himself to rest all his hopes upon the one crowning fact above mentioned however flattering it might be to those hopes nor in the sleeplessness of his vow could he so tranquillise his unquiet heart as to postpone all intervening quest

Now the *Pequod* had sailed from Nantucket at the very beginning of the Season-on the-Line No possible endeavour then could enable her commander to make the great passage southwards double Cape Horn and then running down sixty degrees of latitude arrive in the equatorial Pacific in time to cruise there Therefore he must wait for the next ensuing season Yet the premature hour of the *Pequod*s sailing had perhaps been correctly selected by Ahab with a view to this very complexion of things Because an interval of three hundred and sixty five days and nights was before him an interval which instead of impatiently enduring ashore he would spend in a miscellaneous hunt if by chance the White Whale spending his vacation in seas far remote from his periodical feeding grounds should turn up his wrinkled brow off the Persian Gulf or in the Bengal Bay or China Seas or in any other waters haunted by his race So that Monsoons Pampas Nor Westers Harmattans Trades any wind but the Levanter and Simoom might blow Moby Dick into the devious zig zag world-circle of the *Pequod*s circumnavigating wake

But granting all this yet regarded discreetly and coolly seems it not but a mad idea this—that in the broad boundless ocean one solitary whale even if encountered should be thought capable of individual recognition from his hunter even as a white-bearded Mufti in the thronged thoroughfares of Constantinople? Yes For the peculiar snow white brow of

L h ımp could not but be unmıstakable.
Ahab would mutter to himself as after
er midnight he v ould throw himself
back in reveries— tallıeu uuu d shall he escape? His broad fins are bored and scalloped out like a lost sheep s ear! And here his mad mind would run on in a breathless race till a weariness and faintness of pondering came over him and in the open air of the deck he would seek to recover his strength Ah God! what trances of torments does that man endure who is consumed with one unachieved revengeful desire He sleeps with cl nched hands and wakes with his own bloody nails in his palms

case these spiritual throes in him heaved his being up from its base a chasm seemed opening in him from which forked flames and lightnings hot up and accursed fiends beckoned him to leap down among them when this hell in himself yawned beneath him a wild cry would be heard

thoughts and fancies to his one supreme purpose that purpose by its own sheer inveteracy of will forced itself against gods and devils into a kind of self assumed independent bein of its ov n nay could grimly live and burn hile the common vitality to which it was conjoined fled horror st icken from the unb dden and unfeathered birth Therefore the tormented p rit that glared out of bod ly eyes when what seemed Ahab ru hed from his room was, for the time but a vacated thing a formless somnambulistic being a ray of living light to be sure but without an object to co our and therefore a blankness in itself God help thee old man thy thoughts have created a creature in thee and he v hose intense thinking

ing season she would infallibly encounter him there So too with some other feeding grounds where he had at times revealed himself But all these seemed only his casual stopping places and ocean inns so to speak not his places of prolonged abode And where Ahabs chances of accom plishing his object have hitherto been spoken of allusion has only been made to whatever wayside antecedent extra prospects were his ere a particular set time or place were attained when all possibilities would become probabilities and as Ahab fondly thought every possibility the next thing to a certainty That particular set time and place were conjoined in the one technical phrase—the Season on the Line For there and then for several consecutive years Moby Dick had been periodically descried lingering in those waters for awhile as the sun in its annual round loiters for a predicted interval in any one sign of the Zodiac There it was too that most of the deadly encounters with the White Whale had taken place there the waves were storied with his deeds there also was that tragic spot where the monomaniac old man had found the awful motive to his ven geance But in the cautious comprehensiveness and unloitering vigilance with which Ahab threw his brooding soul into this unfaltering hunt he would not permit himself to rest all his hopes upon the one crowning fact above mentioned however flattering it might be to those hopes nor in the sleeplessness of his vow could he so tranquillise his unquiet heart as to postpone all intervening quest

Now the *Pequod* had sailed from Nantucket at the very beginning of the Season on the Line No possible endeavour then could enable her commander to make the great passage southwards double Cape Horn and then running down sixty degrees of latitude arrive in the equatorial Pacific in time to cruise there Therefore he must wait for the next ensuing season Yet the premature hour of the *Pequods* sailing had perhaps been correctly selected by Ahab with a view to this very complexion of things Because an interval of
before him an interval
would spend in a misc
spending his vacation in seas far remote from his periodical feeding grounds should turn up his wrinkled brow off the Persian Gulf or in the Bengal Bay or China Seas or in any other waters haunted by his race So that Monsoons Pampas Nor Westers Harmattans Trades any wind but the Levanter and Simoom might blow Moby Dick into the devious zig zag world-circle of the *Pequods* circumnavigating wake

But granting all this yet regarded discreetly and coolly seems it not but a mad idea this—that in the broad boundless ocean one solitary whale even if encountered should be thought capable of individual recognition from his hunter even as a white-bearded Mufti in the thronged thor oughfares of Constantinople? Yes For the peculiar snow white brow of

l. l. mp could not but be unmistakable.
hab would mutter to himself as after
r midnight he would throw himself
back in reveries— tallied him u shall he escape His broad fins are bored and scalloped out like a lost sheep's ear! And here his mad mind would run on in a breathless race till a weariness and faintness of pondering came over him and in the open air of the deck he would seek to recover his strength Ah God! what trances of torments does that man endure who is consumed with one unachieved revengeful desire He sleeps with clenched hands and wakes with his own bloody nails in his palms

shot up and accursed fiends beckoned him to leap down among them when this hell in himself yawned beneath him a wild cry would be heard through the ship and with glaring eyes Ahab would burst from his state- on fire Yet these, perhaps
latent weakness
ns of its intensity
steadfast hunter
of the White Whale this Ahab that had gone to his hammock was not the

for its outer vehicle or agent it spontaneously sought escape from the

thoughts and fancies to his one supreme purpose that purpose by its own sheer inveteracy of will forced itself against gods and devils into a kind of self assumed independent being of its own nay could grimly live and burn while the common vitality to which it was conjoined fled horror stricken from the unbidden and unfathered birth Therefore the tormented spirit that glared out of bodily eyes when what seemed Ahab

thoughts have created a creature in thee and he whose intense thinking

thus makes him a Prometheus a vulture feeds upon that heart for ever that vulture the very creature he creates

Chapter 45

The Affidavit

SO FAR as what there may be of a narrative in this book and indeed as indirectly touching one or two very interesting and curious particulars in the habits of sperm whales the foregoing chapter in its earlier part is as important a one as will be found in this volume the leading matter of it requires to be still further and more familiarly enlarged upon in order to be adequately understood and moreover to take away any incredulity which a profound ignorance of the entire subject may induce in some minds as to the natural verity of the main points of this affair

I care not to perform this part of my task methodically but shall be content to produce the desired impression by separate citat[illegible] of [illegible] tically [illegible] take it—

First [illegible] ave personally known three instances where a whale after receiving a harpoon has effected a complete escape and after an interval (in one instance of three years) has been again struck by the same hand and slain when the two irons both marked by the same private cypher have been taken from the body In the instance where three years intervened between the flinging of the two harpoons and I think it may have been something more than that the man who darted them happening in the interval to go in a trading ship on a voyage to Africa went ashore there joined a discovery party and penetrated far into the interior where he travelled for a period of nearly two years often endangered by serpents savages tigers poisonous miasmas with all the other common perils incident to wandering in the heart of unknown regions Meanwhile the whale he had struck must also have been on its travels no doubt it had thrice circumnavigated the globe brushing with its flanks all the coasts of Africa but to no purpose This man and this whale again came together and the one vanquished the other I say I myself have known three instances similar to this that is in two of them I saw the whales struck and upon the second attack saw the two irons with the respective marks cut in them afterwards taken from the dead fish In the three year instance it so fell out [illegible]

[illegible] it was more than that Here are three instances then which I personally know the truth of but I have heard of many other instances from person whose veracity in the matter there is no good ground to impeach

Secondly It is well known in the Sperm Whale Fishery however ignorant the world ashore may be of it that there have been several memorable historical instances where a particular whale in the ocean has been at d mes and places popularly cognisable Why such a whale became
pecu
in that
ianties
ble oil No
there hung
e did about

Rinaldo Rinaldini insomuch t nt to recognise him by merely touching their tarpaulins when he would be discovered lounging by them on the sea without seeking to cultivate a more intimate acquaintance Like some poor devils ashore that happen to know an irascible great man they make distant unobtrusive *salutations to him in the* street lest if they pursued the acquaintance further they might receive a summary thump for their presumption

But not only did each of these famous whales enjoy great individual celebrity—Nay you may call it an ocean wide renown not only was he
death but he
a name had
so O Timor
ing did t lurk

in the Oriental straits of that name whose spout was oft seen from the palmy beach of Ombay? Was it not so O New Zealand Jack! thou terror of all cruisers that crossed their wakes *in the vicinity of the Tattoo Land*? Was it not so O Morquan! King of Japan whose lofty jet they say at

hales as well known to the students of Cetacean History as Marius or Sylla to the classic scholar

whaling captains who heaved up their anchors with that express object as much in view as in setting out through the Narragansett woods Captain

of those disheartening instances where truth requires full as much bolster ing as error So ignorant are most landsmen of some of the plainest and most palpable wonders of the world that

plain facts historical and otherwise of

Moby Dick as a monstrous fable or still worse and more detestable a hide-

have some vague flitting ideas of the general perils of the grand fishery yet they have nothing like a fixed vivid concep- tion of those perils and the frequency with which they recur One reason perhaps is that not one in fifty of the actual disasters and deaths by casualties in the fishery ever finds a public record at home however tran sient and immediately forgotten that record Do you suppose that that poor fellow there who this moment perhaps caught by the whale-line off the coast of New Guinea is being carried down to the bottom of the sea by the sounding Leviathan—do you suppose that that poor fellow s name will appear in the newspaper obituary you will read to-morrow at your break fast? No because the mails are very irregular between here and New Guinea In fact did you ever hear what might be called regular news direct or indirect from New Guinea? Yet I tell you that upon one particular voy age which I made to the Pacific among many others we spoke thirty dif ferent ships every one of which had had a death by a whale some of them more than one and three that had each lost a boat s crew For God s sake be economical with your lamps and candles! not a gallon you burn but at least one drop of man s blood was spilled for it

Secondly People ashore have indeed some indefinite idea that a whale is an enormous creature of enormous power but I have ever found that when narrating to them some specific example of this twofold enormous ness they have significantly complimented me upon my facetiousness when I declare upon my soul I had no more idea of being facetious than Moses when he wrote the history of the plagues of Egypt

But fortunately the special point I here seek can be established upon testimony entirely independent of my own That point is this The Sperm Whale is in some cases sufficiently powerful knowing and judiciously malicious as with direct aforethought to stave in utterly destroy and sink a large ship and what is more the Sperm Whale *has* done it

First In the year 1820 the ship *Essex* Captain Pollard of Nantucket was cruising in the Pacific Ocean One day she saw spouts lowered her boats and gave chase to a shoal of sperm whales Ere long several of the whales were wounded when suddenly a very large whale escaping from the boats issued from the shoal and bore directly down upon the ship Dashing his forehead against her hull he so stove her in that in less than ten minutes she settled down and fell over Not a surviving plank of her has been seen since After the severest exposure part of the crew reached

the land in their boats. Being returned home at last Captain Pollard once more sailed for the Pacific in command of another ship but the gods shipwrecked him again upon unknown rocks and breakers for the second time his ship was utterly lost and forthwith forswearing the sea he has never tempted it since At this day Captain Pollard is a resident of Nantucket. I have seen Owen Chace who was chief mate of the *Essex* at the time of the tragedy I have read his plain and faithful narrative I have conversed with his son and all this within a few miles of the scene of the catastrophe

Secondly The ship *Union* also of Nantucket was in the year 1807 totally lost off the Azores by a similar onset but the authentic particulars of this catastrophe I have never chanced to encounter though from the whale-hunters I have now and then heard casual allusions to it

Thirdly Some eighteen or twenty years ago Commodore J—— then commanding an American sloop-of war of the first class happened to be dining with a party of whaling captains, on board a Nantucket ship in the harbour of Oahu Sandwich Islands Conversation turning upon whales the Commodore was pleased to be sceptical touching the amazing strength ascribed to them by the professional gentlemen present He peremptorily denied, for example that any whale could so smite his stout sloop-of war as to cause her to leak so much as a thimbleful Very good but there is more coming Some weeks after the Commodore set sail in this impregnable craft for Valparaiso But he was stopped on the way by a portly Sperm Whale that begged a few moments confidential business with him That business consisted in fetching the Commodore s craft such a thwack that

both of which according t their direction were calculated t d us th most injury

eyes nd prod cing, t the time impressions in my mind of decided, calculatin mischief on the part of the whal (many of which impressions I cannot now recal nd ce m to be sat sfied that I am correct in my opinion

with all his pumps going he made straight for the nearest port to heave down and repair I am not superstitious but I consider the Commodore s interview with that whale as providential I tell you the Sperm Whale will stand no nonsense

I will now refer you to *Langsdorff s Voyages* for a little circumstance in point peculiarly interesting to the writer hereof Langsdorff you must know by the way was attached to the Russian Admiral Krusensterns famous Discovery Expedition in the beginning of the present century Captain Langsdorff thus begins his seventeenth chapter

By the thirteenth of May our ship was ready to sail and the next day we were out in the open sea on our way to Ochotsh The weather was very clear and fine but so intolerably cold that we were obliged to keep on our fur clothing For some days we had very little wind it was not till the nineteenth that a brisk gale from the north west sprang up An uncommon large whale the body of which was larger than the ship itself lay almost at the surface of the water but was not perceived by any one on board till the moment when the ship which was in full sail was almost upon him so that it was impossible to prevent its striking against him We were thus placed in the most imminent danger as this gigantic creature setting up its back raised the ship three feet at least out of the water The masts reeled and the sails fell altogether while we who were below all sprang instantly upon the deck concluding that we had struck upon some rock instead of this we saw the monster sailing off with the utmost gravity and solemnity Captain D Wolf applied immediately to the pumps to examine whether or not the vessel had received any damage from the shock but we found that very happily it had escaped entirely uninjured

Now the Captain D Wolf here alluded to as commanding the ship in question is a New Englander who after a long life of unusual adventures as a sea captain this day resides in the village of Dorchester near Boston I have the honour of being a nephew of his I have particularly questioned him concerning this passage in Langsdorff He substantiates every word The ship however was by no means a large one a Russian craft built on the Siberian coast and purchased by my uncle after bartering away the vessel in which he sailed from home

In that up-and down manly book of old fashioned adventure so full too of honest wonders—the voyage of Lionel Wafer one of ancient Dampier s old chums—I found a little matter set down so like that just quoted from Langsdorff that I cannot forbear inserting it here for a corroborative example if such be needed

Lionel it seems was on his way to John Ferdinando as he calls the modern Juan Fernandez In our way thither he says about four o clock in the morning when we were about one hundred and fifty leagues from the Main of America our ship felt a terrible shock which put our men in

such consternation that they could hardly tell where they were or what to think but every one began to prepare for death And indeed the shock was so sudden and violent that we took it for granted the ship had truck — a rock but when the amazement was a little over we cast the lead

— of the shock made

re shaken out of

l on a gun was

thrown out of his cabin' Lionel then goes on to impute the shock to an earthquake and seems to substantiate the imputation by stating that a great earthquake somewhere about that time did actually do great mis ch ef alon the Spani h land But I should not much wonder if in the darkness of that early hour of the morning, the shock was after all caused by an unseen whale vertically bumping the hull from beneath

I m ht proceed with several more examples one way or another known to me of the great power and malice at times of the Sperm Whale In more than one ins ance he has been known not only to chase the assailing boats back to their ships but to pursue the ship itself and long withstand all the lances hurled at him from its decks The En lish ship *Pusie Hall* can tell a story on that head and as for his strength l t me say that there have been examples where the lines attached to a running Sperm Whale have in a calm been transferred to the ship and secured there the whale towing her great hull through the water as a horse walks off with a cart Again it is very often observed that if the Sperm Whale once struck is allowed time to rally he then acts, not so often with blind rage as with wilful d liberate designs of destruction to his pursuers nor is it without conveying some eloquent indication of his character that upon being attacked he will

book corroborated by plain facts of the present day but that these marvels l ke all marvels are mere repetitions of the ages so that for the millionth t m say amen with Solomon—Verily there is nothing new under the u

In th sixth Christian century lived Procopius a Christian magistrate of Con tantinopl in the days when Justinian was Emperor and Belisarius gen r l As many know he wro e the history of his own times a work every of uncommon value By the best authorities he has always been con d red a mos trustworthy and unexaggerating historian except in some ne t two part culars, not at all affecting the matter presently to be men tioned

Now in this history of his, Procopius mentions that, during the term of his p efecture at Constantinople a great sea-monster was captured in the

neighbouring Propontis or Sea of Marmora after having destroyed vessels at intervals in those waters for a period of more than fifty years A fact thus set down in substantial history cannot easily be gainsaid Nor is there any reason it should be Of what precise species this sea monster was is not mentioned But as he destroyed ships as well as for other reasons he must have been a whale and I am strongly inclined to think a Sperm Whale And I will tell you why For a long time I fancied that the Sperm Whale had been always unknown in the Mediterranean and the deep waters connected with it Even now I am certain that those seas are not and perhaps never can be in the present constitution of things a place for his habitual gregarious resort But further investigations have recently proved to me that in modern times there have been isolated instances of the presence of the Sperm Whale in the Mediterranean I am told on good authority that on the Barbary coast a Commodore Davis of the British Navy found the skeleton of a Sperm Whale Now as a vessel of war readily passes through the Dardanelles hence a Sperm Whale could by the same route pass out of the Mediterranean into the Propontis

In the Propontis as far as I can learn none of that peculiar substance called *brit* is to be found the aliment of the Right Whale But I have every reason to believe that the food of the Sperm Whale—squid or cuttle-fish—lurks at the bottom of that sea because large creatures but by no means the largest of that sort have been found at its surface If then you properly put these statements together and reason upon them a bit you will clearly perceive that according to all human reasoning Procopius s sea monster that for half a century stove the ships of a Roman Emperor must in all probability have been a Sperm Whale

Chapter 46

Surmises

Though consumed with the hot fire of his purpose Ahab in all his thoughts and actions ever had in view the ultimate capture of Moby Dick though he seemed ready to sacrifice all mortal interests to that one passion nevertheless it may have been that he was by nature and long habituation far too wedded to a fiery whaleman s ways altogether to abandon the collateral prosecution of the voyage or at least if this were otherwise there were not wanting other motives much more influential with him It would be refining too much perhaps [illegible] to hunt that his vindictiveness towards t[illegible] possibly extended itself in some degree to a [illegible] and that the more mon

tional considerations which though not so strictly according with the wild ere by no means incapable of swaying him.

example that however magnetic his ascend
Starbuck, yet that ascendency did not cover the complete spiritual man any more than mere corporeal superiority involves intellectual mastership for to the purely spiritual the intellectual but stand in a sort of corporeal buck s body and Starbuck s coerced will were Ahab s so long

be that a long interval would elapse ere the White ing that long interval Starbuck would ever be apt to fall into open relapse of rebellion against his captain s leadership unless some ordinary prudential

in foreseeing that for the present the hunt should stripped of that strange imaginative impiousness which naturally invested it that the full terror of the voyage must be kept withdrawn into the obscure

For however eagerly and impetuously the savage crew had hailed the announcement of his quest yet all sailors of all sorts are more or less

Nor was Ahab unmindful of another thing In times of strong emotion mankind disdain all base considerations but such times are evanescent. The permanent constitutional condition of the manufactured man thought Ahab is sordidness Granting that the White Whale fully incites the hearts of this my savage crew and playing round their savageness even breeds a certain generous knight-errantism in them still while for the love of it they give chase to Moby Dick they must also have food for their more common daily appetites For even the high lifted and chivalric Crusaders of old times were not con ent to traverse two thousand miles of land to f ht for their holy sepulchre without committing burglaries picking pockets and gaining other pious perquisites by the way Had they been strictly held to their one final and romantic object—that final and romantic object,

too many would have turned from in disgust I will not strip these men thought Ahab of all hopes of cash—aye cash They may scorn cash now but let some months go by and no perspective promise of it to them and then this same quiescent cash all at once mutinying in them this same cash would soon cashier Ahab

Nor was there wanting still another precautionary motive more related to Ahab personally Having impulsively it is probable and perhaps somewhat prematurely revealed the prime but private purpose of the *Pequod's* voyage Ahab was now entirely conscious that in so doing he had indirectly laid himself open to the unanswerable charge of usurpation and

if so disposed and to

had must of course have been most anxious to protect himself That protection could only consist in his own predominating brain and heart and hand backed by a heedful closely calculating attention to every minute atmospheric influence which it was possible for his crew to be subjected to

For all these reasons then and others perhaps too analytic to be verbally developed here Ahab plainly saw that he must still in a good degree continue true to the natural nominal purpose of the *Pequod's* voyage observe all customary usages and not only that but force himself to evince all his well known passionate interest in the general pursuit of his profession

Be all this as it may his voice was now often heard hailing the three mastheads and admonishing them to keep a bright lookout and not omit reporting even a porpoise This vigilance was not long without reward

Chapter 47

The Mat Maker

It was a cloudy sultry afternoon the seamen were lazily lounging about the decks or vacantly gazing over into the lead-coloured waters Queequeg and I were mildly employed weaving what is called a sword mat for an

ow pre

l in the

attendant or page of Queequeg while busy at the mat As I kept passing and repassing the filling or woof of marline between the long yarns of the warps using my own hand for the shuttle and as Queequeg standing sideways ever and anon slid his heavy oaken sword between the threads and idly looking off upon the water carelessly and unthinkingly drove home every yarn I say so strange a dreaminess did there then reign

all over the ship and all over the sea only broken by the intermitting dull sound of the sword that it seemed as if this were the Loom of Time and I myself were a shuttle mechanically weaving and weaving away at the ... heads of the warp subject to but one single

and by this different ...

contrast in the final aspect of the completed fabric this savage s sword thought I which thus finally shapes and fashions both warp and woof this easy indifferent sword must be chance—ay chance freewill and neces sity—nowise incompatible—all interweavingly working together The straight warp of necessity not to be swerved from its ultimate course—its every alternating vibration indeed only tending to that freewill still free

Thus we were weaving and weaving away when I started at a sound so strange long-drawn and musically wild and unearthly that the ball of

cries To be sure the same sound was that very moment perhaps being heard all over the seas from hundreds of whalemen s lookouts perched as

eagerly peering towards the horizon you would have thought him some prophet or seer beholding the shadows of Fate and by those wild cries announcing their coming

There she blows! there! there! there! she blows! she blows!

Where-away

On the lee-beam about two miles off! a school of them!

Instantly all was commotion

'There go flukes! was now the cry from Tashtego and the whales dis appeared

Quick steward! cried Ahab 'Time! time!

Dough Boy hurried below glanced at the watch and reported the exact minute to Ahab

The ship was now kept away

before it Tashtego reporting th

leeward we confidently looked to see them again directly in advance of our bows For that singular craft at times evinced by the Sperm Whale when sounding with his head in one direction he nevertheless while con cealed beneath the surface mills round and swiftly swims off in the op- posite quarter—this deceitfulness of his could not now be in action for there was no reason to suppose that the fish seen by Tashtego had been in any way alarmed or indeed knew at all of our vicinity One of the men selected for shipkeepers—that is those not appointed to the boats by this time relieved the Indian at the mainmast head The sailors at the fore and mizzen had come down the line tubs were fixed in their places the cranes

their eager crews with one hand clung to the rail while one foot was ex pectantly poised on the gunwale So look the long line of man-of wars men about to throw themselves on board an enemy s ship

But at this critical instant a sudden exclamation was heard that took every eye from the whale With a start all glared at dark Ahab who was surrounded by five dusky phantoms that seemed fresh formed out of air

Chapter 48

The First Lowering

THE phantoms for so they then seemed were flitting on the other side of the deck an

bands of th

one of the

of its hanging from the starboard quarter The figure that now stood by its bows was tall and swart with one white tooth evilly protruding from its steel like lips A rumpled Chinese jacket of black cotton funereally invested him with wide black trousers of the same dark stuff But strangely crown ing this ebonness was a glistening white plaited turban the living hair braided and coiled round and round upon his head Less swart in aspect the companions of this figure were of that vivid tiger yellow complexion

devil their lord whose counting-room they suppose to be elsewhere.

While yet the wondering ship s company were gazing upon these strangers Ahab cried out to the white-turbaned old man at their head All ready there Fedallah?

Ready was the half hissed reply

Lower away then d ye hear shouting across the deck. "Lower away there I say

Such was the thunder of his voice that spite of their amazement the men prang over the rail the sheaves whirled round in the blocks with a

h

keel coming from the windward side pulled round under th d showed the five strangers rowing Ahab who standing erect in the stern loudly hailed Starbuck Stubb and Flask to spread themselves widely so as to cover a large expanse of water But with all their eyes again riveted upon the swart Fedallah and his crew the inmates of the other boats obeyed not the command

Captain Ahab?— said Starbuck

Spread yourselves cried Ahab give way all four boats. Thou Flask, pull out more to leeward!

ste

The say ye

Cab

ones

d awlingly and soothingly sighed Stubb to his crew some of whom still showed signs of uneasiness Why don t you break your backbones my boys? What is it you stare at? Those chaps in yonder boat? Tut! They are only five more hands come to help us—never mind from where—the more the merrier Pull then do pull never mind the brimstone—devils are good

be in a hurry—don t be in a hurry Why don t you snap your oars you

gudgeons ...
and start ...
every mother's son of ye draw
his teeth That's it—that's it ... that looks like it my
steel bits Start her—start her my silver spoon ...

Stubb's ...
a peculiar ...
the religion ... this specimen of his
sermonising ... he ever flew into downright passions with his congregation Not at all and therein consisted his chief peculiarity He would say the most terrific things to his crew in ...
...
... invocations without pulling for dear ... and yet pulling for the mere joke of the thing Besides he all the time looked so easy and indolent himself so ...
ing oar ...
of such a
upon the
whose jo... ambiguous as to put all inferiors on their guard in the matter of obeying them

In obedience to a sign from Ahab Starbuck was now pulling obliquely across Stubb's bow and when for a minute or so the two boats were pretty near to each other Stubb hailed the mate

Mr Starbuck! larboard boat there ahoy! a word with ye sir if ye please!

Holloa! returned Starbuck turning round not a single inch as he spoke still earnestly but whisperingly urging his crew his face set like a flint from Stubb's

What think ye of those yellow boys sir?

Smuggled on board somehow before the ship sailed (Strong strong boys!) in a whisper to his crew then speaking out loud again A sad business Mr Stubb! (seethe her seethe her my lads!) but never mind Mr Stubb all for the best Let all your crew pull strong come what will (Spring my men spring!) There's hogsheads of sperm ahead Mr Stubb and that's what ye came for (Pull my boys!) Sperm sperm's the play! This at least is duty duty and profit hand in hand!

Aye aye I thought as much soliloquised Stubb when the boats diverged as soon as I clapt eye on em I thought so Ay and that's what he went into the after hold for so often ... d They
Well
White

Now the advent of these outlandish strangers at such a critical instant as

the lowering of the boat from the deck this had not unreasonably awakened a sort of superstitious amazement in some of the ship s company but Archy s fancied discovery having some time previous got abroad among them though indeed not credited then this had in some small measure prepared ... e ent It took off the extreme edge of their wonder and so ... ir appear ... s though ... ectures as ... For me ... ard the ... al hint

ings of the unaccountable Elijan

Meantime Ahab out of hearing of his officers having sided the furthest to windward was still ranging ahead of the other boats a circumstance bespeaking how potent a crew was pulling him Those tiger yellow crea tures of his seemed all steel and whalebone like five trip-hammers they rose and fell with regular strokes of strength which periodically started the boat along the water like a horizontal burst boiler out of a Mississippi steamer As for Fedallah who was seen pulling the harpooneer oar he had thrown aside his black jacket and displayed his naked chest with the whole part of his body above the gunwale clearly cut against the alternating de pressions of the watery horizon while at the other end of the boat Ahab ... as if to

m nt though from h s closer vicinity Ahab had observed it

Every man look out along his oars! cried Starbuck. Thou Queequeg stand up!

eye of the sea

Not very far distant Flask s boat was also lying br athlessly still its com mander recklessly standing upon the top of the loggerhead a stout sort of post rooted in the keel and rising some two feet above the level of the stern

platform It is used for catching turns with the whale line Its stop is not more spacious than the palm of a man s hand and standing upon such a base as that Flask seemed perched at the masthead of some ship which had sunk to all but her trucks But little King Post was small and short and at the same time little King Post was full of a large and tall ambition so that this loggerhead standpoint of his did by no means satisfy King Post

I can t see three seas off tip us up an oar there and let me on to that

Upon this Daggoo with either hand upon the gunwale to steady his way swiftly slid aft and then erecting himself volunteered his lofty shoulders for a pedestal

Good a masthead as any sir Will you mount?

That I will and thank ye very much my fine fellow only I wish you fifty feet taller

Whereupon planting his feet firmly against two opposite planks of the boat *the gigantic negro stooping a little presented his flat palm to Flask s* foot and then putting Flask s hand on his hearse-plumed head and bidding him spring as he himself should toss with one dexterous fling landed the little man high and dry on his shoulders And here was Flask now standing Daggoo with one lifted arm furnishing him with a breastband to lean against and steady himself by

At any time it is a strange sight to the tyro to see with what wondrous habitude of unconscious skill the whaleman will maintain an erect posture in his boat even when pitched about by the most riotously perverse and cross running seas still more strange to see him giddily perched upon the loggerhead itself under such circumstances But the sight of little Flask

him

oble

negro to every roll of the sea harmoniously rolled his fine form On his broad back flaxen haired Flask seemed a snow flake The bearer looked nobler than the rider Though truly vivacious tumultuous ostentatious little Flask would now and then stamp with impatience but not one added heave did he thereby give to the negro s lordly chest So have I seen Passion and Vanity stamping the living magnanimous earth but the earth did not alter her tides and her seasons for that

tu

ter

wont in such cases *it seems was resolved to solace the languishing interval* with his pipe He withdrew it from his hatband where he always wore it aslant like a feather He loaded it and rammed home the loading with his thumb-end but hardly had he ignited his match across the rough sand paper of his hand when Tashtego his harpooneer whose eyes had been setting to windward like two fixed stars suddenly dropped like light from

his erect attitude to his seat crying out in a quick frenzy of hurry 'Down down all and give way!—there they are!

To a landsman no whale nor any sign of a herring would have been ... hite water blowing The air over in ...

Seen in advance ... spouted seemed their forerunning couriers and detached flying outriders

All four boats were now in keen pursuit of that one spot of troubled water and air But it bade fair to outstrip them it flew on and on as a mass of interblending bubbles borne down a rapid stream from the hills

Pull pull my good boys said Starbuck in the lowest possible but intensest concentrated whisper to his men while the sharp fixed glance

white water! And so shouting he pulled his hat from his head and stamped up and down on it then picking it up flirted it far off upon the sea and finally fell to rearing and plunging in the boat s stern like a crazed colt from the prairie

Look at that chap now philosophically drawled Stubb who with his unlighted short pipe mechanically retained between his teeth at a ...

light of the evangelical land Only the infidel sharks in the audacious seas may give ear to such words when with tornado brow and eyes of red

murder and foam glued lips Ahab leaped after his prey

Meanwhile all the boats tore on The repeated ~ r Flask to that whale ' to be incessantly tanta m—these allusions of his were at times so vivid and lifelike that they would cause some one or two of his men to snatch a fearful look over the should n ' , against all rule for the o men ~

o ncms

g a run of quick wonder and awe! The vast swells of the omnipotent sea the surging hollow roar they made as they rolled along the eight gunwales like gigantic bowls in a boundless bowling green the brief suspended agony of the boat as it would tip for an instant on the knife like edge of the sharper waves that almost seemed threatening to cut it in two the sudden profound dip into the watery glens and hollows the keen spurrings and goadings to gain the top of the opposite hill th headlong sled like slide down it o l the h

1 ner screaming h ool

ng Not the raw

dancing white water made by the chase was now becoming more and more visible owing to the increasing darkness of the dun cloud shadows flung upon the sea The jets of vapour no longer blended but tilted everywhere to right and left the whales seemed separating their wakes The boats were pulled more apart Starbuck giving chase to three whales r sail was now set and with the still rising w going with such madness through the water at the lee oars could scarcely be worked rapidly enough to escape being torn from the row locks

Soon we were running through a suffusing wide veil of mist neither ship nor boat to be seen

Give way men whispered Starbuck drawing still further aft the sheet of his sail there is time to kill fish yet before the squall comes There s white water again!—close to! Spring!

Soon after two cries in quick succession on each side of us denoted that the other boats had got fast but hardly were they overheard when with a lightning like hurtling whisper Starbuck said Stand up! and Queequeg

harpoon in hand sprang to his feet

Though not one of the oarsmen was then facing the life and death peril so close to them ahead yet with their eyes on the intense countenance of l m of the boat they knew that the imminent instant had
-h n

mist the waves curling and hissing a u u u
raged serpents

'That s his hump There there give it to him' whispered Starbuck

A short rushing sound leaped out of the boat it was the darted iron of Queequeg Then all in one welded commotion came an invisible push from astern while forward the boat seemed striking on a ledge the sail collapsed and exploded a gush of scalding vapour shot up near by something rolled and tumbled like an earthquake beneath us The whole crew were half suffocated as they were tossed hel er-skelter into the white curd ling cream of the squall Squall whale and harpoon had all blended to-
J L L ron escaped
as nearly unharmed Swim-
and lashing them across the
gunwale tumbled back to our places There we sat up to our knees in the sea the water covering every rib and plank so that to our downward gazing eyes the suspended craft seemed a coral boat grown up to us from the bot tom of the ocean

The wind increased to a howl the waves dashed their bucklers together the whole squall roared forked and crackled around us like a white fire upon the prairie in which unconsumed we were burning immortal in these jaws of death! In vain we hailed the other boats as well roar to the live coals down the chimney of a flaming furnace as hail those boats in that
' J -J - - J l h h

f - c 1 f L

up hope in the midst of despair

Wet drenched through and shivering cold despairing of ship or boat e l fted up our eyes as the dawn came on The mist still spread over the sea the empty lant rn lay crushed in the bottom of the boat Suddenly Queequeg started to his feet hollowing his hand to his ear We all heard a faint creaking as of ropes and yards hitherto muffled by the storm The

sound came nearer and nearer the thick mists were dimly parted by a huge vague form Affrighted we all sprang into the sea as the ship at last loomed into view bearing right down upon us within distance of not much more than its length

Floating on the waves we saw the abandoned boat as for one instant it tossed and gaped beneath the ship s bows like a chip at the base of a cataract and then the vast hull rolled over it and it was seen no more till it came up weltering astern Again we swam for it were dashed against it by the seas and were at last taken up and safely landed on board Ere the squall came close to the other boats had cut loose from their fish and returned to the ship in good time The ship had given us up but was still cruising if haply it might light upon some token of our perishing —an oar or a lance pole

Chapter 49

The Hyena

There are certain queer times and occasions in this strange mixed affair we call life when a man takes this whole universe for a vast practical joke though the wit thereof he but dimly discerns and more than suspects that the joke is at nobody s expense but his own However nothing dispirits and nothing seems worth while disputing He bolts down all events all creeds and beliefs and persuasions all hard things visible and invisible never mind how knobby as an ostrich of potent digestion gobbles down bullets and gun flints And as for small difficulties and worryings prospects of sudden disaster peril of life and limb all these and death itself seem to him only sly good natured hits and jolly punches in the side bestowed by the unseen and unaccountable old joker That odd sort of wayward mood I am speaking of comes over a man only in some time of extreme tribulation it comes in the very midst of his earnestness so that what just before might have seemed to him a thing most momentous now seems but a part of the general joke There is nothing like the perils of whaling to breed this free and easy sort of genial desperado philosophy and with it I now regarded this whole voyage of the *Pequod* and the great White Whale its object

Queequeg said I when they had dragged me the last man to the deck and I was still shaking myself in my jacket to fling off the water Queequeg my fine friend does this sort of thing often happen? Without much emotion though soaked through just like me he gave me to understand that such things did often happen

Mr Stubb said I turning to that worthy who buttoned up in his oil jacket was now calmly smoking his pipe in the rain Mr Stubb I think I have heard you say that of all whalemen you ever met our chief

be most careful and prudent I suppose then

Certain I've lowered for wha

Horn

"Mr Flask said I turning to little King Post who was standing close by you are experienced in these things and I am not Will you tell me whether it is an unalterable law in this fishery Mr Flask for an oarman ... back pulling himself back foremost into death s jaws?"

t
the
oc-
ical

instant of going on to the whale I must resign my ... of him who steered the boat—oftentimes a fellow who at that very moment

ticular boat was chiefly to be imp

whale almost in the teeth of a squall and considering that Starbuck, notwithstanding was famous for his great heedfulness in the fishery considering that I belonged to this uncommonly prudent Starbuck s boat and finally considering in what a devil s chase I was implicated touching the White Whale taking all things together I say I thought I might as well

... said I come

and contentedly like a quiet ghost with a clean conscience sitting inside the

fetch the ... ndmost

Chapter 50

Ahab s Boat and Crew Fedallah

Who would have thought it Fl 11 -
you - 11
my t

I .. unnk it so strange after all on that account said Flask If his leg were off at the hip now it would be a different thing That would disable him but he has one knee and good part of the other left you know

I don t know that my little man I never yet saw him kneel"

A—

the

for ι [illegible] active perils of the chase. So [illegible] soldiers often argued with tears in their eyes whether that invaluable life of his ought to be carried into the thickest of the fight

But with Ahab the question assumed a modified aspect Considering that with two legs man is but a hobbling wight in all times of danger considering that the pursuit of wh le

[illegible] for any maimed man to enter [illegible] eboat in the hunt? As a general thing the joint-owners of the *Pequod* must have plainly thought not

Al 1

hi [illegible] harmless vicissitudes of the ch [illegible] for the sake of being near the scene of action and giving his orders in person yet for Captain Ahab to have a boat actually apportioned to him as a regular headsman in the hunt—above all for Captain Ahab to be supplied with five extra men as that same boat s crew he well knew that such generous conceits never entered the heads of the owners of the *Pequod* Therefore he had not solicited a boat s crew from them nor had he in any way hinted his desires on that head Nevertheless he had taken private measures of his own touching all that matter Until Cabaco s published discovery the sailors had little foreseen it though to be sure when after being a little while out of port all hands had concluded the customary business of fitting the whaleboats for service when some time after this Ahab was now and then found bestirring himself in the matter of making thole pins with his own hands for what was thought to be one of the spare boats and even solicitously cutting the small wooden skewers which when the line is running out are pinned over the groove in the bow when all this was observed in him and particularly his solicitude in having an extra coat of sheathing in the bottom of the boat as if to make it better withstand

ı – l mh nd also the anxiety he evinced in
as it is sometimes called
the knee against in dart
d how often he stood up
ircular depression in
ut a little here and
d l ned much

hunt that mortal monster in person But such a suppo t u a y
involve the remotest suspicion as to any boat s crew being assigned to that boat

Now with the subordinate phantoms what wonder remained soon
f n h ler onders soon wane Besides now and then
p from the
outlaws of
r castaway
creatures found tossing about the open sea on planks bits of wreck oars whaleboats canoes blown-off Japanese junks and what not that Beelzebub himself might climb up the side and step down into the cabin to chat with the captain and it would not create any unsubduable excitement in the forecastle

But be all this as it may certain it is that while the subordinate phantoms soon found their place among the crew though still as it were somehow distinct from them yet that hair turbaned Fedallah remained a muffled mystery to the last Whence he came in a mannerly world like this by what sort of unaccountable tie he soon evinced himself to be linked with Ahab s peculiar fortunes nay so far as to have some sort of a half hinted influence Heaven kno s but it might have been even authority over him all this none knew But one cannot sustain an indifferent air concerning Fedallah He was such a creature as civilised domestic people in the temperate zone only see in their dreams and that but dimly but the like of whom now and then glide among the unchanging Asiatic communities especially the Oriental isles to the east of the continent—those insulated immemorial unalterable countries which even in these modern days still preserve much of the ghostly aboriginalness of earth s primal generations when the memory of the first man was a distinct recollection and all men his descendants unknowing whence he came eyed each other as real phantoms and asked of the sun and the moon why they were created and to what end when though according to Genesis the angels indeed consorted with the daughters of men the devils also add the uncanonical Rabbins indulged in mundane amours

Chapter 51

The Spirit Spout

DAYS weeks passed and under easy sail the ivory *Pequod* had slowly swept across four several cruising grounds that off the Azores off the Cape de Verdes on the Plate (so called) being off the mouth of the Rio de la Plata and the Carrol Ground an unstaked watery locality southerly from St Helena

It was while gliding through these latter waters that one serene and moonlight night when all the waves rolled by like scrolls of silver and by their soft suffusing seethings made what seemed a silvery silence not a solitude on such a silent night a silvery jet was seen far in advance of the white bubbles at the bow Lit up by the moon it looked celestial seemed some plumed and glittering god uprising from the sea Fedallah first descried this jet For of these moonlight nights it was his wont to mount to the mainmast head and stand a lookout there with the same precision as if it had been day And yet though herds of whales were seen by night not one whaleman in a hundred would venture a lowering for them You may think with what emotions then the seamen beheld this old Oriental perched aloft at such unusual hours his turban and the moon companions in one sky But when after spending his uniform interval there for several successive nights without uttering a single sound when after all this silence his unearthly voice was heard announcing that silvery moonlit jet every reclining mariner started to his feet as if some winged spirit had lighted in the rigging and hailed the mortal crew There she blows! Had the trump of judgment blown they could not have quivered more yet still they felt no terror rather pleasure For though it was a most unwonted hour yet so impressive was the cry and so deliriously exciting that almost

des Ahab commanded
insail spread The best
man in the ship must take the helm Then with every masthead manned the piled up craft rolled down before the wind The strange upheaving, lifting tendency of the taffrail breeze filling the hollows of so many sails made the buoyant hovering deck to feel like air beneath the feet while still she rushed along as if two antagonistic influences were struggling in her— one to mount direct to heaven the other to drive yawningly to some horizon
ou would have
While his one
his dead limb
n walked But
though the ship so swiftly sped and though from every eye like arrows the eager glances shot yet the silvery jet was no more seen that night

Every sailor swore he saw it once but not a second time

This midnight-spout *had almost grown* a forgotten thing when some days after lo! at the same silent hour it was again announced again it was descried by all but upon making sail *to overtake it* once more it disappeared as if it had never been And so it served us night after night, till no one heeded it but to wonder at it Mysteriously jetted into the clear moonlight or starlight, as the case might be disappearing again for one whole [illegible] nd somehow seeming at every distinct repetition [illegible] this solitary jet seemed

Nor with the immemorial superstition of their race and in accordance with the preternaturalness as it seemed which in many things invested *the Pequod* were there wanting some of the seamen who swore that whenever and wherever descried at however remote times or in however far apart latitudes and longitudes that *unnearable spout* was cast by *one* self same whale and that whale Moby Dick For a time there reigned too a sense of peculiar dread at this flitting apparition as if it were treacherously beckoning us on and on in order that the monster might turn round upon us and rend us at last in the remotest and most savage seas.

These temporary apprehensions so vague but so awful derived a wondrous potency from the contrasting serenity of the weather in which beneath all its blue blandness some thought there lurked a devilish charm as for days and days we voyaged along, through seas so wearily lonesomely mild that all space in repugnance to our vengeful errand seemed vacating itself of life before our urn like prow [illegible]

[illegible] gored the dark waves in her madness till like showers of silver chips, the foam-flakes flew over her bulwarks then all this desolate vacuity of life [illegible]

[illegible] morning perched on our stays, rows of these birds were seen and spite of our hootings for a long time obstinately clung to the hemp as though they deemed our ship some drifting, uninhabited craft a thing appointed to desolation and therefore fit roosting-place for their homeless selves And heaved and heaved still unrestingly heaved the black sea as if its vast tides were a conscience and the great mundane soul were in anguish and remorse for the long sin and suffering it had bred

Cape of Good Hope do they call ye? Rather Cape *Tormentoto* as called of yore for long allured by the perfidious silences that before had attended us, we found ourselves launched into this *tormented* sea where guilty

beings transformed into those fowls and these fish seemed condemned to swim on everlastingly without any haven in store or beat that black air without any horizon But calm snow white and unvarying still directing its fountain of feathers to the sky still beckoning us on from before th solitary jet would at times be descried

During all this blackness of the elements Ahab though assuming for the time the almost continual command of the drenched and dangerous deck manifested the gloomiest reserve and more seldom than ever addressed his mates In tempestuous times like these after everything above and aloft has been secured nothing more can be done but passively to await the issue of the gale Then Captain and crew become practical fatalists So with his ivory leg inserted into its accustomed hole and with one hand firmly grasping a shroud Ahab for hours and hours would stand gazing dead to windward while an occasional so ll of lee c [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] bulwarks in the waist and the better to guard against the leaping waves each man had slipped himself into a sort of bowline secured to the rail in which he sw [illegible]

Few [illegible]

sailor [illegible]

ness [illegible] same muteness of humanity before the shrieks of the ocean prevailed still in silence the men swung in the bowlines still wordless Ahab stood up to the blast Even when wearied nature seemed demanding repose he would not seek that repose in his hammock Never could Starbuck forget the old man s aspect when one night going down into the cabin to mark how the barometer stood he saw him with closed eyes sitting straight in his floor screw [illegible]

half [illegible]

still s [illegible]

him [illegible] charts of tides and currents which have previously been spoken of His lantern swung from his tightly clenched hand Though the body was erect the head was thrown back so that the closed eyes were pointed towards the needle of the tell tale that swung from a [illegible]

[illegible] ith a shudder sleeping in this

The cabin-compass is called the tell tale because without going to the compass at the helm the Captain while below can inform himself of the course of the ship

Chapter 52

ᵀᴸ ᴬᴵᴸ ᵗʳᵒ — ʟ— ᴺᴳ

by name As he slowly ne ... head I had a good view of that sight so remarkable to a tyro in the far ocean fisheries—a whaler at sea and long absent from home.

As if the waves had been fullers this craft was bleached like the skeleton of a tranded walrus All down her sides this spectral appearance was traced with long channels of reddened rust while all her spars and her rigging were like the thick branches of trees furred over with hoar frost. Only her lower sails were set A wild sight it was to see her long-bearded lookouts at those three mastheads They seemed clad in the skins of beasts so torn and bepatched the raiment that had urvived nearly four years of cruising Standing in iron hoops nailed to the mast they swayed and swung over a fathomless sea and though when the ship slowly glided close ... came so nigh to each other that we ... up to those of the ... us as they p ssed said not one word to our own lookouts while the quarter-deck hail was being heard from below

"Ship ahoy! Have ye seen the White Whale

But as the strange captain leaning over the pallid bulwarks was in the act of putting his trumpet to his mouth it somehow fell from his hand into the sea and the wind now rising amain he in vain strove to make himself heard without it Meantime his hip was still increasing the distance between While in various silent ways the seamen of the *Pequod* were evincin their observance of this ominous incident at the first mere mention of the White Whale s name to another ship Ahab for a moment paused it almost seemed as though he would have lowered a boat to board the ...

he loudly hailed— Ahoy there! This is the *Pequod* bound round the world! Tell them to addres all future letters to the P cific Ocean! and this time three years if I am not at home tell them to address them to——

At that moment the two wakes were fairly crossed and in tantly then

maniac man the veriest trifles capriciously carry meanings

Swim away from me do ye? murmured Ahab gazing over into the water There seemed but little in the words but the tone conveyed more of deep helpless sadness than the insane old man had ever before evinced But turning to the steersman who thus far had been holding the ship in the wind to diminish her headway he cried out in his old lion voice — Up helm! Keep her off round the world!

Round the world! There is much in that sound to inspire proud feelings but whereto does all that circumnavigation conduct? Only through numberless perils to the very point whence we started where those that we left behind secure were all the time before us

Were this world an endless plain and by sailing eastward we could for ever reach new distances and discover sights more sweet and strange than any Cyclades or Islands of King Solomon then there were promise in the voyage But in pursuit of those far mysteries we dream of or in tormented chase of that demon phantom that some time or other swims before all human hearts—while chasing such over this round globe they either lead us on in barren mazes or midway leave us whelmed

Chapter 53

The Gam

The ostensible reason why Ahab did not go on board of the whaler we had spoken was this the wind and sea betokened storms But even had this not been the case he would not after all perhaps have boarded her—judging by his subsequent conduct on similar occasions—if so it had been that by the process of hailing he had obtained a negative answer to the question he put For as it eventually turned out he cared not to consort even for five minutes with any stranger captain except he could contribute some of that information he so absorbingly sought But all this might remain inadequately estimated were not something said here of the peculiar usages of whaling vessels when meeting each other in foreign seas and especially on a common cruising ground

If two strangers crossing the Pine Barrens in New York State or the equally desolate Salisbury Plain in England if casually encountering each other in such inhospitable wilds these twain for the life of them cannot well avoid a mutual salutation and stopping for a moment to interchange the news and perhaps sitting down for a while and resting in consort then how much more natural that upon the illimitable Pine Barrens and Salisbury Plains of the sea two whaling vessels descrying each other at the ends of the earth—off lone Fanning s Island or the far away King s Mills how much more natural I say that under such circumstances these ships should not only interchange hails but come into still closer more friendly

and sociable contact And especially would this seem to be a matter of course in the case of vessels owned in one seaport and whose captains officers and not a few of the men are personally known to each other and consequently have all sorts of dear domestic things to talk about

For the long absent ship the outward bounder perhaps has letters on
b d n rate she will be sure to let her have some papers of a date a

this

will hold true concern on
the cruising-ground itself even though they are equally long absent from home For one of them may have received a transfer of letters from some third and now far remote vessel and some of those letters may be for the people of the ship she now meets Besides they would exchange the whaling news and have an agreeable chat For not only would they meet with all the sympathies of sailors but likewise with all the peculiar con geniality arising from a common pursuit and mutually shared privations and perils

Nor would difference of country make any very essential difference that is so long as both parties speak one language as is the case with Americans and English Though to be sure from the small number of English whalers such meetings do not very often occur and when they do occur

of metropolitan superiority over the American whalers regarding the long l an Nantucketer with his nondescript provincialisms as a sort of sea peasant But where this superiority in the English whalemen does really

tucket r does not take much to heart probably because he knows that he has a few fo bles himself

So then we see that of all ships separately sailing the sea the whalers have most reason to be sociable—and they are so Whereas some merchant

i m ndulging perhaps in f nical criticism upon each other s rig As for Men-of-War when they chance to meet at sea they first go through such a t ing of lly bowings and scrapings such a ducking of ensigns that there does not seem to be much right-do n hearty goodwill and brotherly love

about it at all As touching Slave-ships meeting why they are in such a prodigious hurry they run away from each other as soon as possible And as for pirates when they chance to cross each other s cross bones the first hail is— How many skulls? —the same way that whalers hail— How many barrels? And that question once answered pirates straightway steer apart for they are infernal villains on both sides and don t like to see over much of each other s villainous likenesses

But look at the godly honest unostentatious hospitable sociable free-and easy whaler! What does the whaler do when she meets another whaler in any sort of decent weather she has a *Gam* a thing so utterly unknown to all other ships that they never heard of the name even and if by chance they should hear of it they only grin at it and repeat gamesome stuff about spouters and 'blubber boilers and suchlike pretty exclamations Why is it that all Merchant seamen and also all pirates and Man-of War s men and Slave-ship sailors cherish such a scornful feeling towards Whale-ships this is a question it would be hard to answer Because in the case of pirates say I should like to know whether that profession of theirs has any peculiar glory about it It sometimes ends in uncommon elevation indeed but only at the gallows And besides when a man is elevated in that odd fashion he has no proper foundation for his superior altitude Hence I conclude that in boasting himself to be high lifted above a whaleman in that assertion the pirate has no solid basis to stand on

But what is a *Gam?* You might wear out your index finger running up and down the columns of dictionaries and never find the word Dr John son never attained to that erudition Noah Webster s ark does not hold it Nevertheless this same expressive word has now for many years been in constant use among some fifteen thousand true born Yankees Certainly it needs a definition and should be incorporated into the Lexicon With that view let me learnedly define it

GAM Noun—*A social meeting of two (or more) whale ships generally on a cruising ground when after exchanging hails they exchange visits by boats crews the two captains remaining for the time on board of one ship and the two chief mates on the other*

There is another little item about Gamming which must not be for gotten here All professions have their own little peculiarities of detail so has the whale fishery In a Pirate Man-of War or Slave-ship when the captain is rowed anywhere in his boat he always sits in the stern sheets on a comfortable sometimes cushioned seat there and often steers himself with a pretty little milliner s tiller decorated with gay cords and ribbons But the whale-boat has no seat astern no sofa of that sort whatever and no tiller at all High times indeed if whaling captains were wheeled about the water on castors like gouty old aldermen in patent chairs And as for a tiller the whale-boat never admits of any such effeminacy and therefore

as in gamming a complete l at crew mu t le ve the ship and hence as
l ow c r l of the number that subordinate l the

from the t t
imp rtance of u taining his dignity ly mountaining hi legs Nor is this
any very ea y matter for in his rear is the immense projecting steering oar
l then in the small of his back the after oar reciprocat

to p l him l cause length of tounam ne ne
breadth Merely make a prend angle of two pole and you cannot stand
d m Then as m it would never do in plain sight of the world

hi hands Indeed as a token of his entire ctoyanc
erally carries his hand in his trou ers pockets but perhaps being gen
erally very large heavy hand he carries them there for ballast Neverthe
less th re have occurr d in tances well authenticated ones too where the
captain has been known for an uncommonly critical moment or two—in a
sudden squall ay—to eize hol l of the nearest oar man s hair and hol l
on there like grim death

Chapter 51

The Town Ho s Story

(As tol l at the Golden Inn)

The Cape of Good Hope and all the watery region round al out there is much like ome noted four corners of a great highway where you meet m re travell rs than in any other part

It wa n t very long after peaking the Goney that another homeward l und whal man the *Town Ho* was encountered She was manned alm st wh lly by l lynesian In the short gam that ensued she gave us tr ng news of Moby Dick To ome the general interest in the White Whal wa now wildly heightened by a circum tance of the *Town Ho s* t ry which seemed l carcely to involve with the whale a certain won dr u inverted vi itati n of one of tho so call d judgments of God which at times are said to overtake ome men Thi latter circum tance with its wn particular accomp animents forming what may be called the secret

Th t rwl l ry n f r ight ga l l fr c t e ma th al will u e l
by l l l l n y t l r Colli y s t ngly

about it at all As touching Slave-ships meeting why they are in such a prodigious hurry they run away from each other as soon as possible And as for pirates when they chance to cross each other s cross bones the first hail is– How many skulls? –the same way that whalers hail– How many barrels? And that question once answered pirates straightway steer apart for they are infernal villains on both sides and don t like to see over *much of each other s villainous likenesses*

But look at the godly honest unostentatious hospitable sociable free-and easy whaler! What does the whaler do when she meets another whaler *in any sort of decent weather she has a Gam a thing so utterly unknown* to all other ships that they never heard of the name even and if by chance they should hear of it they only grin at it and repeat gamesome stuff about *spouters and 'blubber boilers and suchlike pretty exclamations* Why is it that all Merchant seamen and also all pirates and Man-of War s men and Slave-ship sailors cherish such a scornful feeling towards Whale-ships *this is a question it would be hard to answer Because in the case of* pirates say I should like to know whether that profession of theirs has any peculiar glory about it It sometimes ends in uncommon elevation indeed but only at the gallows And besides when a man is elevated in that odd fashion he has no proper foundation for his superior altitude Hence I [illegible] bove a whaleman in [illegible] finger running up and down the columns of dictionaries and never find the word Dr John son never attained to that erudition Noah Webster s ark does not hold it Nevertheless this same expressive word has now for many years been in constant use among some fifteen thousand true born Yankees Certainly it needs a definition and should be incorporated into the Lexicon With that view let me learnedly define it

GAM Noun–*A social meeting of two (or more) whale ships generally on a cruising ground when after exchanging hails they exchange visits by boats crews the two captains remaining for the time on board of one ship and the two chief mates on the other*

There is another little item about Gamming which must not be for gotten here All professions have their own little peculiarities of detail so has the whale fishery In a Pirate Man-of War or Slave-ship when the captain is rowed anywhere in his boat he always sits in the stern sheets on a comfortable *sometimes cushioned seat there and often steers himself* with a pretty little milliner s tiller decorated with gay cords and ribbons But the whale-boat has no seat astern no sofa of that sort whatever and *no tiller at all* High times indeed if whaling captains were wheeled about the water on castors like gouty old aldermen in patent chairs And as for a tiller the whale-boat never admits of any such effeminacy and therefore

as in gamming a complete boat s crew must leave the ship and hence as the boat steerer or harpooneer is of the number that subordinate is the

h n and the captain having no place to sit in is

importance of sustaining his dignity by mainta n g

ery easy matter for in his rear is the immense projecting steering-oar

and behind and can on y ex

stretched legs but a sudden violent pitch of the boat will often go far to topple him because length of foundation is nothing without corresponding breadth Merely make a spread angle of two poles and you cannot stand them up Then again it would never do in plain sight of the world s riveted eyes it would never do I say for this straddling captain to be seen steadying himself the slightest particle by catching hold of anything with

less there have occurred instances well authenticated ones too where the captain has been known for an uncommonly critical moment or two—in a sudden squall say—to seize hold of the nearest oarsman s hair and hold on there like grim death

Chapter 54

The Tow n Ho s *Story*

(As told at the Golden Inn)

The Cape of Good Hope and all the watery region round about there is much like some noted four corners of a great highway where you meet more travellers than in any other part

It was not very long after speaking the *Goney* that another homeward bound whaleman the *Town Ho* was encountered She was manned

drous inverted visitation of one of those so-called judgments of God which at times are said to overtake some men This latter circumstance with its own particular accompaniments forming what may be called the secret

Th t wh le-cry po fi st s ght g a whal f om the m thead still used by whal me hu t g th f mou G ll p g s t n pin

part of the tragedy about to be narrated ... ars of Captain Ahab ... own to the captain of ... three confederate ... one of whom it seems communicated it to Tashtego with Romish injunctions of secrecy but the following night Tashtego rambled in his sleep and revealed so much of it in that way that when he was wakened he could not well withhold the rest Nevertheless so potent an influence did this thing have on those seamen in the *Pequod* who came to the full knowledge of it and by such a strange del ... call it so were they governed ...

... affair I now proceed to put ... ing record

Fe ... it at I ... ing u ... the little cavaliers th ... ato and Sebastian were on the closer terms with me and hence the interluding questions they occasionally put and which are duly answered at the time

Some two years prior to my first learning the events which I am about rehearsing to you gentlemen the *Town Ho* Sperm Whaler of Nantucket was cruising in your Pacific here not very many days sail eastward from the eaves of this good Golden Inn She was somewhere to the northward of the Line One morning upon handling the pumps according to daily usage it was observed that she made more water in her hold than common They supposed a sword fish had stab ...

... put them and th ... considered ... not find it afte ... heavy weather ... at the pumps a ... went by and ... discovered but it sensibly increased So much so that now taking some alarm the Captain making all sail stood away for the nearest harbour among the islands there to have his hull hove out and repaired

Th ... ance favou ... be cause ... all ...

t ~~ thout the occurrence of the
werbearing of Radney the
d vengeance of Steelkilt a

t tem n nd desperado from Buffalo

a L — Buffalo

iurt sv—
i square-
"
sail brigs and three-ma ted hips well nigh a ~ any that
ever sailed out of your old Callao to far Manilla this Lakeman in the land
locked heart of our America had yet been nurtured by all those agrarian
freebooting impressions popularly connected with the open ocean For in
— hose grand fresh-water seas of ours—Erie
nd Michigan—possess an ocean
an s noblest traits with many of
its rimmed varieties of races and of climes They contain round archipela
goes of romantic isles even as the Polynesian waters do in large part are
hored by two great contrasting nation as the Atlantic is they furnish long
maritime approaches to our numerous territorial colonies from the East
dotted all round their banks here and there are frowned upon by batteries

here the gaunt pines stand like serried lines of kings in Gothic geneal
ogies those same woods harbouring wild Afric bea ts of prey and silken
creatures whose exported furs give robes to Tartar Emperors they mirror
the paved capitals of Buffalo and Cleveland as well as Winnebago villages
they float alike the full rigged merchant ship the armed cruiser of the State
the steamer and the beach canoe they are swept by Borean and dismasting
bla ts as direful as any that lash the salted wave they know what ship-

ne quite as vengeful and full of social quarrel as the backwood seaman
fresh from the latitudes of buck horn handled bowie-knives Yet was this

part of the tragedy about to be narrated never reach the ears of Captain Ahab or his mates For that secret part of the story was unknown to the captain of the *Town Ho* himself It was the *private property of three confed* erate white seamen of that ship one of whom it seems communicated it to Tashtego with Romish injunctions of secrecy but the following night Tashtego rambled in his sleep and revealed so much of it in that way that when he was wakened he could not well withhold the rest Nevertheless so potent an influence did this thing have on those seamen in the *Pequod* who came to the full knowledge of it and by such a strange delicacy to call it so were they governed in this matter that they kept the secret among themselves so that it never transpired abaft the *Pequod s* mainmast Interweaving in its proper place this darker thread with the story as publicly narrated on the ship the whole of this strange affair I now proceed to put on lasting record

For my humour s sake I shall preserve the style in which I once narrated it at Lima to a lounging circle of my Spanish friends one saint s eve smok ing upon the thick gilt tiled piazza of the Golden Inn Of those fine cava liers the young Dons Pedro and Sebastian were on the closer terms with me and hence the interluding questions they occasionally put and which *are duly answered at the time*

Some two years prior to my first learning the events which I am about rehearsing to you gentlemen the *Town Ho* Sperm Whaler of Nantucket was cruising in your Pacific here not very many days sail eastward from the eaves of this good Golden Inn She was somewhere to the northward of the Line One morning upon handling the pumps according to daily usage it was observed that she made more water in her hold than common They supposed a sword fish had stabbed her gentlemen But the Captain having some unusual reason for believing that rare good luck awaited him in those latitudes and therefore being very averse to quit them and the leak not being then considered at all dangerous though indeed they could not find it after searching the hold as low down as was possible in rather heavy weather the ship still continued her cruisings the mariners working at the pumps at wide and easy intervals but no good luck came more days went by and not only was the leak yet undiscovered but it sensibly in creased So much so that now taking some alarm the Captain making all sail stood away for the nearest harbour among the islands there to have his hull hove out and repaired

Though no small passage was before her yet if the commonest chance favoured he did not at all fear that his ship would founder by the way be cause his pumps were of the best and being periodically relieved at them those six and thirty men of his could easily keep the ship free never mind if the leak should double on her In truth well nigh the whole of this pas sage being attended by very prosperous breezes the *Town Ho* had all but

a brain and a heart and a soul in him gentlemen which had made Steel kilt Charlemagne had he been born son to Charlemagne s father But Radney the mate was ugly as a mule yet as hardy as stubborn as mali cious He did not love Steelkilt and Steelkilt knew it

Espying the mate drawing near as he was toiling at the pump with the rest the Lakeman affected not to notice him but unawed went on with

one of

what

men old nad s

art of

the hull and tow it home The fact is boys that sword fish only began the job he s come back again with a gang of ship-carpenters saw fish and file-fish and what not and the whole posse of em are now hard at work cutting

making improvements I suppose If old Rad

oard and scatter em They re

m But he s a simple old soul —

st of his property is invested in

looking-glasses I wonder if he d give a poor devil like me the model of his nose

'Damn your eyes! what s that pump stoppin for roared Radney pretending not to have heard the sailors talk Thunder away at it!

Aye, aye sir said Steelkilt merry as a cricket. Lively boys, lively now! And with that the pump clanged like fifty fire-engines the men tossed their hats off to it and ere long that peculiar gasping of the lungs

red his eyes bloodshot and wiping the profuse

what cozening fiend it was gentlemen that possessed Radney to meddle with such a man in that corporeally exasperated state I know not but so

Now gentlemen sweeping a ship s deck at sea is a piece of household

is the meanest slaves right thus treated this Steelkilt had long been retained harmless and docile At all events he had proved so thus far but Radney was doomed and made mad and Steelkilt—but gentlemen you shall hear

It was not more than a day or two at the furthest after pointing her prow for her island haven that the *Town Ho s* leak seemed again increasing but only so as to require an hour or more at the pumps every day You must know that in a settled and civilised ocean like our Atlantic for example some skippers think little of pumping their whole way across it though of a still sleepy night should the officer of the deck happen to forget his duty in that respect the probability would be that he and his shipmates would never again remember it on account of all hands gently subsiding to the bottom Nor in the solitary and savage seas far from you to the westward gentlemen is it altogether unusual for ships to keep clanging at their pump handles in full chorus even for a voyage of considerable length that is if it lie along tolerably accessible coast or if any other reasonable retreat is afforded them It is only when a leaky vessel is in some very out-of-the-way part of those waters some really landless latitude that her captain begins to feel a little anxious

Much this way had it been with the *Town Ho* so when her leak was found gaining once more there was in truth some small concern manifested by several of her company especially by Radney the mate He commanded the upper sails to be well hoisted sheeted home anew and every way expanded to the breeze Now this Radney I suppose was as little of a coward and as little inclined to any sort of nervous apprehensiveness touching his own person as any fearless unthinking creature on land or on sea that you can conveniently imagine gentlemen Therefore when he betrayed this solicitude about the safety of the ship some of the seamen declared that it was only on account of his being a part owner in her So when [illegible] mps there was on this head no [illegible] them as they stood with their feet continually overflowed by the rippling clear water clear as any spring gentlemen—that bubbling from the pumps ran across the deck and poured itself out in steady spouts at the lee scupper holes

Now as you well know *it is not seldom the case in this conventional* world of ours—watery or otherwise—that a person placed in command over his fellow men finds one of them to be very significantly his superior in general pride of manhood straightway against that man he conceives an unconquerable dislike and bitterness and if he have a chance he will pull down and pulverise that subaltern s tower and make a little heap of dust [illegible] gentlemen at all events Steelkilt [illegible] and a flowing golden [illegible] norting charger and

f insufferable maledictions Retreat

hind him and creepingly ... hammer but grazed his cheek he (Steelkilt) would murder him but gentlemen the fool had been branded for the slaughter by the gods Immediately the hammer touched the cheek the next instant the lower jaw of the mate was stove in his head he fell on the hatch spouting blood like a whale

Ere the cry could go aft Steelkilt was shaking one of the backstays leading far aloft to where two of his comrades were standing their mastheads They were both Canallers

Canallers! cried Don Pedro We have seen many Whale-ships in our harbours but never heard of your Canallers Pardon who and what are they?

Canallers Don are the boatmen belonging to our Grand Erie Canal ... heard of it

proceeding further I will tell ye what our Canallers ... tion may throw sidelight upon my story

For three hundred and sixty miles gentlemen through the entire breadth of the State of New York through numerous populous cities and most thriving villages through long dismal uninhabited swamps and affluent cultivated fields unrivalled for fertility by billiard room and bar room through great forests on Roman arches over Indian rivers through sun and shade by happy hearts or broken through all the wide contrasting scenery of those noble Mohawk counties and especially by rows of snow white chapels whose spires stand almost like mile-stones flows one continual stream of Venetianly corrupt and awful lawless life There s your tru Ashantee gentlemen there howl your pagans where you ever find them next door to you under the long flung shadow and the snug

Is that a friar passing said Don Pedro looking ... crowded piazza with humorous concern

Well for our northern friend Dame Isabella s Inquisition wades in Lima laughed Don Sebastian Proceed Senor

A moment! Pardon! cried another of the company In the name of all u Limees I but desire to express to you sir sailor that we have by no means overlooked your delicacy in not substituting present Lima for distant

consequently he should have been freed from any trivial business not connected with truly nautical duties such being the case with his comrades I mention all these particulars so that you may understand exactly how this affair stood between the two men

But there was more than this the order about the shovel was almost as

when the mate uttered his command But as he sat still for a moment and as he steadfastly looked into the mate s malignant eye and perceived the stacks of powder casks heaped up in him and the slow match silently burning along towards them as he instinctively saw all this that strange forbearance and unwillingness to stir up the deeper passionateness in an already ireful being—a repugnance most felt when felt at all by really valiant men even when aggrieved—this nameless phantom feeling gentlemen stole over Steelkilt

Therefore in his ordinary tone only a little broken by the bodily exhaustion he was temporarily in he answered him saying that sweeping the deck was not his business and he would not do it And then without at all alluding to the shovel he pointed to three lads as the customary sweepers who not being billeted at the pumps had done little or nothing all day To this Radney replied with an oath in a most domineering and outrageous manner unconditionally reiterating his command meanwhile advancing upon the still seated Lakeman with an uplifted cooper s club hammer which he had snatched from a cask near by

Heated and irritated as he was by his spasmodic toil at the pumps for all his first nameless feeling of forbearance the sweating Steelkilt could but ill brook this bearing in the mate but somehow still smothering the conflagration within him without speaking he remained doggedly rooted to his seat till at last the incensed Radney shook the hammer within a few inches of his face furiously commanding him to do his bidding

Steelkilt rose and slowly retreating round the windlass steadily followed by the mate with his menacing hammer deliberately repeated his intention not to obey Seeing however that his forbearance had not the slightest effect by an awful and unspeakable intimation with his twisted hand he warned off the foolish and infatuated man but it was to no purpose And in this way the two went once slowly round the windlass when resolved at last no longer to retreat bethinking him that he had now forborne as much as comported with his humour the Lakeman paused on the hatches and thus spoke to the officer

Mr Radney I will not obey you Take that hammer away or look to yourself But the predestinated mate coming still closer to him where the Lakeman stood fixed now shook the heavy hammer within an inch of his

c ~ll I nd his desperadoes were too much for them all they succeeded
~ h t three or four
m-

h h d ulli

~ ~ ~ no them
out of

that ye cut uu

"Steelkilt leaped on the barricade and striding up and down there, defied the worst the pistols could do but gave the captain to understand distinctly that his (Steelkilt s) death would be the signal for a murderous mu iny on the part of all hand Fearing in his heart lest this might prove but too true the Captain a little desisted but still commanded the insurgents instantly to return to their duty

'Will you promise not to touch us if we do' demanded their ringleader

Turn to! turn to!—I make no promise —to your duty! Do you want to sink the ship by knocking off at a time like this? Turn to! and he once more raised a pistol

Sink the ship cried Steelkilt Aye let her sink Not a man of us turns
~ ~ What say ye men?

e keeping his eye
r t

mincing knives do vn in the forecastle there men? look to those handspikes my hearties Captain by God look to yourself say the word don t be a fool forget it all we are ready to turn to treat us decently and we re your men but we won t be flogged

'Turn to! I make no promises turn to I say!

~ ~ ~ ~

re sick of it Down ye go

Venice in your corrupt comparison Oh! do not bow and look surprised you know the proverb all along this coast— Corrupt as Lima It but bears out your saying too churches more plentiful than billiard tables and for ever open—and Corrupt as Lima So too Venice I have been there the holy city of the blessed evangelist St Mark!—St Dominic purge it! Your cup! Thanks here I refill now you pour out again

Freely depicted in his own vocation gentlemen the Canaller would make a fine dramatic hero so abundantly and picturesquely wicked is he Like Mark Antony for days and days along his green turfed flowery Nile he indolently floats openly toying with his red cheeked Cleopatra ripening his apricot thigh upon the sunny deck But ashore all this effeminacy is dashed The brigandish guise which the Canaller so proudly sports his slouched and gaily ribboned hat betoken his grand features A terror to the smiling innocence of the villages through which he floats his swart visage and bold swagger are not unshunned in cities Once a vagabond on his own canal I have received good turns from one of these Canallers I thank him heartily would fain be not ungrateful but it is often one of the prime redeeming qualities of your man of violence that at times he has as stiff an arm to back a poor stranger in a strait as to plunder a wealthy one In sum gentlemen what the wildness of this canal life is is emphatically evinced by this that our wild whale fishery contains so many of its most finished graduates and that scarce any race of mankind except Sydney men are so much distrusted by our whaling captains Nor does it at all diminish the curiousness of this matter that to many thou

[illegible]

g in a Christian cornfield and recklessly ploughing the waters of the most barbaric seas

I see! I see! impetuously exclaimed Don Pedro spilling his chicha upon his silvery ruffles No need to travel! The world s one Lima I had thought now that at your temperate North the generations were cold and holy as the hills —But the story

I left off gentlemen where the Lakeman shook the backstay Hardly had he done so when he was surrounded by the three junior mates and the four harpooneers who all crowded him to the deck But sliding down the ropes like baleful comets the two Canallers rushed into the uproar and sought to drag their man out of it towards the forecastle Others of the sailors joined with them in this attempt and a twisted turmoil ensued while standing out of harm s way the valiant Captain danced up and down with a whale-pike calling upon his officers to manhandle that atrocious

[illegible]

or it with his pike sought to prick out the object of his resentment But

S ell lt and his desperadoes were too much for them all they succeeded
--- ho hree or four

I be e hillhead - - -- them
out of

m yet ....
Steelkilt leaped on the barricade and striding up and down there defied the worst the pistols could do but gave the captain to understand distinctly that his (Steelkilt s) death would be the signal for a murderous mutiny on the part of all hands Fearing in his heart lest this might prove but too true the Captain a little desisted but still commanded the insurgents instantly to return to their duty

Will you promise not to touch us if we do? demanded their ringleader

Turn to! turn to!—I make no promise —to your duty! Do you want to sink the ship by knocking off at a time like this Turn to! and he once more raised a pistol

Sink the ship cried Steelkilt Aye let her sink Not a man of us turns to unless you swear not to raise a rope-yarn against us What say ye men? *turning to his comrades A fierce cheer was their response*

--L --

mincing knives down in the forecastle there men look to those handspikes my hearties Captain by God look to yourself say the word don t be a fool forget it all we are ready to turn to treat us decently and we re your men but we won t be flogged

Turn to I make no promises turn to I say!

as soon as the anchor is down so we don t want a row it s not our interest we want to be peaceable we are ready to work but we won t be flogged

Turn to roared the Captain

Steelkilt glanced round him a moment and then said —I tell you what it is now Captain rather than kill ye and be hung for such a shabby rascal we won t lift a hand gainst ye unless ye attack us but till you say the word about not flogging us, we don t do a hand s turn

Down into the forecastle then down with ye, I'll keep ye there till ye re sick of it. Down ye go

Venice in your co n n comn

know

your s

c

c o u ark —St Dominic purge it! Your cup! Thanks here I refill now you pour out again

Freely depicted in his own vocation gentlemen the Caneller would make a fine dramatic hero so abundantly and picturesquely wicked is he Like Mark Antony for days and days along his green turfed flowery Nile he indolently floats openly toying with his red-cheeked Cleopatra ripening his apricot thigh upon the sunny deck But ashore all this effeminacy is dashed The brigandish guise which the Canaller so proudly sports his slouched and gaily ribboned hat betoken his grand features A terror to the smiling innocence of the villages through which he floats his swart visage and bold swagger are not unshunned in cities Once a vagabond on his own canal I have received good turns from one of these Canallers I thank him heartily would fain be not ungrateful but it is often one of the prime redeeming qualities of your man of viol nce at times he has a

a wealthy one I

is emphatically u by ns that our wild whale-fishery contains so many of its most finished graduates and that scarce any race of mankind except Sydney men are so much distrusted by our whaling captains Nor does it at all diminish the curiousness of this matter that to many thousands of our rural boys and young men born along its line the probationary life of the Grand Canal furnishes the sole transition between quietly reaping in a Christian cornfield and recklessly ploughing the waters of the most barbaric seas

I see! I see! impetuously exclaimed Don Pedro spilling his chicha upon his silvery ruffles No need to travel! The world s one Lima I had thought now that at your temperate North the generations were cold and holy as the hills —But the story

I left off gentlemen where the Lakeman shook the backstay Hardly had he done so when junior mates and the four harpooneers But sliding down the ropes like baleful u Canallers rushed into the uproar and sought to drag their man out of it towards the forecastle Others of the sailors joined with them in this attempt and a twiste

m along to the quarter-deck At intervals he ran close up to the revolving border of the confusion and prying into the heart of it with his pike sought to prick out the object of his resentment But

peration possible, seize the ship For himself he would do this he said whether they joined him or not That was the last night he should spend in that den But the scheme met with no opposition on the part of the other two they swore they were ready for that or for any other mad thing for ... each insisted ... e rush should come but to this the ... at priority for himself particularly as his two comrades would not yield the one to the other in the matter and both of them could not be first for the ladder would but admit one man at a time And here gentlem n the foul play of these miscreants must come out

Upon hearing the frantic project of their leader each in his own separate soul had suddenly lighted it would seem upon the same piece of ... first of ... hat ever mall chance of pardon s ... teel kilt made known his determination still to lead them to the last, they in some way by some subtle chemistry of villainy mixed their before secret treacheries together and when their leader fell into a doze verbally open d their souls to each other in three sentences and bound the sleeper ith cords, and gagged him with cords, and shrieked out for the Captain at midnight

"Thinking murder at hand and smelling in the dark for the blood he and all his armed mates and harpooneers rushed for the forecastle In a few minutes the scuttle was opened and bound hand and foot the still struggling ringleader was shoved up into the air by his perfidious allies, ho at once claimed the honour of securing a man who had been fully ripe for murder But all these were collared and dragged along the deck like ...

te villains

At sunrise he summoned all hand and separating those who had rebell d from those who had taken no part in the mutiny he told the former ...

ing ging—for you I mean to mince ye up for the try pots and seizing a rope he appl ed it with all his might to the backs of the two traitors till they yelled no more but l felessly hung their heads sideways as the two crucified thieves are drawn

Shall we? cried the ringleader to his men Most of them were against it but at length in obedience to Steelkilt they preceded him down into their dark den growlingly disappearing like bears into a cave

As the Lakeman s bare head was just level with the planks the Captain and his posse leaped the barricade and rapidly drawing over the slide of the scuttle planted their group of hands upon it and loudly called for the steward to bring the heavy brass padlock belonging to the companion way Then opening the slide a little the Captain whispered something down the crack closed it and turned the key upon them—ten in number—leaving on deck some twenty or more who thus far had remained neutral

All night a wide-awake watch was kept by all the officers forward and aft especially about the forecastle scuttle and fore hatchway at which last place it was feared the insurgents might emerge after breaking through the bulkhead below But the hours of darkness passed in peace the men who still remained at their duty toiling hard at the pumps whose clinking and clanking at intervals through the dreary night dismally resounded through the ship

At sunrise the Captain went forward and knocking on the deck summoned the prisoners to work but with a yell they refused Water was then lowered down to them and a couple of handfuls of biscuit were tossed after it when again turning the key upon them and pocketing it the Captain returned to the quarter deck Twice every day for three days this was repeated but on the fourth morning a confused wrangling and then a scuffling was heard as the customary summons was delivered and suddenly four men burst up from the forecastle saying they were ready to turn to The fetid closeness of the air and a famishing diet united perhaps to some fears of ultimate retribution had constrained them to surrender at discretion Emboldened by this the Captain reiterated his demand to the rest but Steelkilt shouted up to him a terrific hint to stop his babbling and betake himself where he belonged On the fifth morning three others of the mutineers bolted up into the air from the desperate arms below that sought to restrain them Only three were left

Better turn to now? said the Captain with a heartless jeer

Shut us up again will ye! cried Steelkilt

bowels of despair it was then that Steelkilt proposed to the two Canallers thus far apparently of one mind with him to burst out of their hole at the next summoning of the garrison and armed with their keen mincing knives (long crescentic heavy implements with a handle at each end) run amuck from the bowsprit to the taffrail and if by any devilishness of des-

death the vital jaw of the whale

But though the Lakeman had induced the seamen to adopt this sort of passiveness in their conduct he kept his own counsel (at least till all was over) concerning his own proper and private revenge upon the man who had stung him in the ventricles of his heart He was in Radney the chief mate s watch and as if the infatuated man sought to run more than half way to meet his doom after the scene at the rigging he insisted against the express counsel of the captain upon resuming the head of his watch at night Upon this and one or two other circumstances Steelkilt system- [illegible] of his revenge

vacancy between the boat and the ship and down [illegible]
sea Steelkilt calculated his time and found that his next trick at the helm would come round at two o clock in the morning of the third day from that [illegible]

Yes rather oddish said the Lakeman holding it at arm s length before him but I think it will answer Shipmate I haven t enough twine —have you any?
[illegible]

self in the end shipmate and going to the mate he looked at him quietly and asked him for some twine to mend his hammock It was given him—neither twine nor lanyard were seen again but the next night an iron ball closely netted partly rolled from the pocket of the Lakeman s monkey jacket as he was tucking the coat into his hammock for a pillow [illegible] four hours after his trick at the silent helm—nigh to the man [illegible] as apt to doze over the grave always ready dug to the seaman s hand—that fatal hour was then to come and in the fore-ordaining soul of Ste[illegible] the mate was already stark and stretched as a corpse with his for[illegible] crushed in
[illegible]

take out of his hands into its own the damning thing he would have done

My wrist is sprained with ye! he cried at last but there is still rope enough left for you my fine bantam that wouldn t give up Take that gag from his mouth and let us hear what he can say for himself

For a moment the exhausted mutineer made a tremulous motion of his cramped jaws and then painfully twisting round his head said in a sort of hiss What I say is this—and mind it well—if you flog me I murder you!

Say ye so? then see how ye frighten me—and the Captain drew off with the rope to strike

Best not hissed the Lakeman

But I must —and the rope was once more drawn back for the stroke

Steelkilt here hissed out something inaudible to all but the Captain who to the amazement of all hands started back paced the deck rapidly two or three times and then suddenly throwing down his rope said I won t do it—let him go—cut him down d ye hear?

attempt he snatched the rope and advanced to his pinioned foe

You are a coward! hissed the Lakeman

So I am but take that The mate was in the very act of striking when another hiss stayed his uplifted arm He paused and then pausing no more made good his word spite of Steelkilt s threat whatever that might have been The three men were then cut down all hands were turned to and sullenly worked by the moody seamen the iron pumps clanged as before

Just after dark that day when one watch had retired below a clamour was heard in the forecastle and the two trembling traitors running up besieged the cabin door saying they durst not consort with the crew Entreaties cuffs and kicks could not drive them back so at their own instance they were put down in the ship s run for security Still no sign of mutiny reappeared among the rest On the contrary it seemed that mainly at Steelkilt s instigation they had resolved to maintain the strictest peacefulness obey all orders to the last and when the ship reached port desert her in a body But in order to insure the speediest end to the voyage

nely not to sing out for whales in case

of her leak and spite of all her other perils the Town Ho still maintained her mastheads and her Captain was just as willing to lower for a fish that moment as on the day his craft first struck the cruising-ground and Radney the mate was quite as ready to change his berth for a boat and with his bandaged mouth seek to gag in

plunged headlong again and went down

Meantime at the first tap of the boat's bottom the Lakeman had ... hirlpool calmly looking downward jerking ...

... d them and finally wholly disappeared

"In good time the *Town Ho* reached her port—a savage solitary place—where no civilised creature resided There headed by the Lakeman all but five or six of the foremastmen deliberately deserted among the palms eventually as it turned out seizing a large double war-canoe of the savages and setting sail for some other harbour

"The ship's company being reduced to but a handful the Captain called ...

day and so extreme was the hard work they underwent that upon the vessel being ready again for sea they were in such a weakened condition that the Captain durst not put off with them in so heavy a vessel After taking council with his officers he anchored the ship as far off shore as possible loaded and ran out his two cannons from the bows stacked his muskets on the poop and warning the islanders not to approach the ship at their peril took one man with him and setting the sail of his best whale boat steered straight before the wind for Tahiti five hundred miles distant to procure a reinforcement to his crew

On the fourth day of the sail a large canoe was descried which seemed to have touched at a low isle of corals. He steered away from it but the savage craft bore down on him and soon the voice of Steelkilt hailed him to heave-to or he would run him under water The Captain presented a pistol With one foot on each prow of the yoked war-canoes the Lakeman laughed him to scorn assuring him that if the pistol so much as clicked in the lock he would bury him in bubbles and foam

What do you want of me cried the Captain

Where are you bound? and for what are you bound demanded Steelkilt no less.

I am bound to Tahiti for more men

Very good Let me board you a moment—I come in peace With that he leaped from the canoe swam to the boat and climbing the gunwale stood face to face with the Captain

Cross your arms sir throw back your head Now repeat after me As soon as Steelkilt leaves me I swear to beach this boat on yonder island

It was just between daybreak and sunrise of the morning of the second day when they were washing down the decks that a stupid Teneriffe man drawing water in the main-chains all at once shouted out 'There she rolls! there she rolls! Jesu what a whale! It was Moby Dick

Moby Dick! cried Don Sebastian St Dominic! Sir sailor but do whales have christenings? Whom call you Moby Dick?

A very white and famous and most deadly immortal monster Don — but that would be too long a story

How? how? cried all the young Spaniards crowding

Nay Dons Dons—nay nay! I cannot rehearse that now Let me get more into the air sirs

The chicha! the chicha! cried Don Pedro our vigorous friend looks faint —fill up his empty glass!

No need gentlemen one moment and I proceed —Now gentlemen so suddenly perceiving the snowy whale within fifty yards of the ship—forgetful of the compact among the crew—in the excitement of the moment the Teneriffe man had instinctively and involuntarily lifted his voice for the monster though for some little time past it had been plainly beheld from the three sullen mastheads All was now a frenzy 'The White Whale —the White Whale! was the cry from captain mates and harpooneers who undeterred by fearful rumours were all anxious to capture so famous and precious a fish while the dogged crew eyed askance and with curses the appalling beauty of the vast milky mass that lit up by a horizontal

ipal in the blue morning

whole career of these

itself was charted The

mutineer was the bowsman of the mate and when fast to a fish it was his duty to sit next him while Radney stood up with his lance in the prow and haul in or slacken the line at the word of command Moreover when the four boats were lowered the mates got the start and none howled more fiercely with delight than did Steelkilt as he strained at his oar After a stiff pull their harpooneer got fast and spear in hand Radney sprang to the bow He was always a furious man it seems in a boat And now his bandaged cry was to beach him on the whales topmost back Nothing

flank of the whale He struck out through the spray and for an instant was dimly seen through that veil wildly seeking to remove himself from the eye of Moby Dick But the whale rushed round in a sudden maelstrom seized the swimmer between the jaws and rearing high up with him

men is in substance and its great items true I know it to be true it happened on this ball I trod the ship I knew the crew I have seen and talked with Steelkilt since the death of Radney

Chapter 55

Of the Monstrous Pictures of Whales

I SHALL ere long paint to you as well as one can without canvas something like the true form of the whale as he actually appears to the eye of the whaleman when in his own absolute body the whale is moored alongside the Whale-ship so that he can be fairly stepped upon there It may be worth while therefore previously to advert to those curious imaginary portraits of him which even down to the present day confidently challenge the faith of the landsman *It is time to set the world right in this matter by proving* such pictures of the whale all wrong

It may be that the primal source of all those pictorial delusions will be found among the oldest Hindoo Egyptian and Grecian sculptures For ever since those inventive but unscrupulous times when on the marble

of the whale but in many scientific presentations of him

Now by all odds the most ancient extant portrait anyways purporting to be the whale s is to be found in the famous cavern pagoda of Elephanta in India The Brahmins maintain that in the almost endless sculptures of that immemorial pagoda all the trades and pursuits every conceivable avocation of man were prefigured ages before any of them actually came into being No wonder then that in some sort our noble profession of whaling should have been there shadowed forth The Hindoo whale

But go to the old Galleries and look now at a great Christian painter s portrait of this fish for he succeeds no better than the antediluvian Hindoo

Hogarthian monster undulates on the surface scarcely drawing one inch

and remain there six days If I do not may lightning strike me!

A pretty scholar laughed the Lakeman Adios Senor! and leaping into the sea he swam back to his comrades

Watching the boat till it was fairly beached and drawn up to the roots of the cocoanut trees Steelkilt made sail again and in due time arrived at Tahiti his own place of destination There luck befriended him two ships were about to sail for France and were providentially in want of precisely that number of men which the sailor headed They embarked and so for ever got the start of their former captain had he been at all minded to work them legal retribution

Some ten days after the French ships sailed the whale boat arrived and the Captain was forced to enlist some of the more civilised Tahitians who had been somewhat used to the sea Chartering a small native schooner he returned with them to his vessel and finding all right there again resumed

nd of

es to

give up its dead still *in dreams sees the awful white whale that destroyed* him

Are you through? said Don Sebastian quietly

I am Don

Then I entreat you tell me if to the best of your own convictions this your story is in substance really true? It is so passing wonderful! Did you get it from an unquestionable source? Bear with me if I seem to press

Also bear with all of us sir sailor for we all join in Don Sebastian s suit cried the comp

Is there a copy of lemen?

Nay said Don y who will quickly procure one for me I go for it but are you well advised? this may grow too serious

Will you be so good as to bring the priest also Don?

Though there are no Auto-da Fés in Lima now said one of the company to another I fear our sailor friend runs risk of the archiepiscopacy Let us withdraw more out of the moonlight I see no need of this

Excuse me for running after you Don Sebastian but may I also beg that you will be particular in procuring the largest sized Evangelists you can

Don Sebastian

into the light

and hold the Holy Book before me that I may touch it

So help me Heaven and on my honour the story I have told ye gentle-

C ... In the abridged
hale" and a
whale looks
impse at it is
enough to amaze one that in this ... a hippogriff
could be palmed for genuine upon any intelligent public of schoolboys.

Then, again in 1825 Bernard Germain Count de Lacepede a great naturalist, published a scientific systemised whale book, wherein are several pictures of the different species of the Leviathan All these are no only in-
... is to
...hing
that species declares not to have its counterpart ...

But the placing of the cap-sheaf to all this blundering business was reserved for the scientific Frederick Cuvier brother to the famous Baron In 1836 he published a *Natural History of Whales* in which he gives what he calls a picture of the Sperm Whale Before showing that picture to any Nantucketer you had best provide for your summary retreat from Nantucket. In a word Frederick Cuvier s Sperm Whale is not a Sperm Whale bu a squash Of course he never had the benefit of a whaling voyage (such men seldom have) but whence he derived that picture who *can tell Perhaps he got it as his scientific predecessor in the same field* Desmarest got one of his authentic abortions, that is, from a Chinese drawing And hat sort of lively lads with the pencil those Chinese are, many queer cups and saucers inform us.

As for the sign painters whales seen in the streets hanging over the shops of oil-dealers what shall be said of them? They are generally Richard III whales with dromedary humps, and very savage breakfasting on three or four sailor tarts that is whale boats full of manners their deformities floundering in seas of blood and blue paint.

But these manifold mistakes in depicting the whale are not so very surprising, after all Consider! Most of the scientific drawings have been taken from the stranded fish and these are about as correct as a drawing of a wrecked ship with broken back, would correctly represent the noble animal itself in all its undashed pride of hull and spars Though elephants

... a ... sucking ... hale and a full-grown Platonian Leviathan yet even in the case of one of those young sucking whales hoisted to a

of water It has a sort of howdah on its back and its distended tusked mouth into which the billows are rolling might be taken for the Traitors Gate leading from the Thames by water into the Tower Then there are the Prodromus whales of old Scotch Sibbald and Jonah s whale as depicted in the prints of old Bibles and the cuts of old primers What shall be said of these? As for the bookbinder s whale winding like a vinestalk round the stalk of a descending anchor—as stamped and gilded on the backs and title-pages of many books both old and new—that is a very picturesque but

uc

his

en

the device was first introduced It was introduced by an old Italian publisher somewhere about the 15th century during the Revival of Learning and in those days and even down to a comparatively late period dolphins were popularly supposed to be a species of the Leviathan

In the vignettes and other embellishments of some ancient books you will at times meet with very curious touches at the whale where all manner of spouts *jets d eau* hot springs and cold Saratoga and Baden Baden come bubbling up from his unexhausted brain In the title-page of the original edition of the *Advancement of Learning* you will find some curious whales

ose pic

tur those

wh ates of

whales extracted from a Dutch book of voyages A D 1671 entitled *A Whaling Voyage to Spitzbergen in the ship Jonas in the Whale Peter Peterson of Friesland master* In one of those plates the whales like great rafts of logs are represented lying among ice-isles with white bears running over their living backs In another plate the prodigious blunder is made of representing the whale with perpendicular flukes

Then again there is an imposing quarto written by one Captain Colnett a Post Captain in the English Navy entitled *A Voyage round Cape Horn into the South Seas for the purpose of extending the Spermaceti Whale Fisheries* In this book is an outline purporting to be a Picture of a Physeter or Spermaceti whale drawn by scale from one killed on the coast of Mexico August 1793 and hoisted on deck I doubt not the captain had this veracious picture taken for the benefit of his mariners To mention but one thing about it let me say that it has an eye which applied according to the accompanying scale to a full grown Sperm Whale would make the eye of that whale a bow window some five feet long Ah my gallant captain why did ye not give us *Jonah looking out of that eye!*

Nor are the most conscientious compilations of natural history for the benefit of the young and tender free from the same heinousness of mistake

theirs; but, by great odds, Beale's is the best. All Beale's drawings of this whale are good, excepting the middle figure in the picture of three whales in various attitudes, capping his second chapter. His frontispiece, boats attacking Sperm Whales, though no doubt calculated to excite the civil scepticism of some parlour men, is admirably correct and lifelike in its general effect. Some of the Sperm Whale drawings in J. Ross Browne are pretty correct in contour; but they are wretchedly engraved. That is not his fault though.

Of the Right Whale, the best outline pictures are in Scoresby; but they are drawn on too small a scale to convey a desirable impression. He has but one picture of whaling scenes, and this is a sad deficiency, because it is by such pictures only, when at all well done, that you can derive anything like a truthful idea of the living whale as seen by his living hunters.

But, taken for all in all, by far the finest, though in some details not the most correct, presentations of whales and whaling scenes to be anywhere found, are two large French engravings, well executed, and taken from paintings by one Garnery. Respectively, they represent attacks on the Sperm and Right Whale. In the first engraving a noble Sperm Whale is depicted in full majesty of might, just risen beneath the boat from the profundities of the ocean, and bearing high in the air upon his back the terrific wreck of the stoven planks. The prow of the boat is partially unbroken, and is drawn just balancing upon the monster's spine; and standing in that prow, for that one single incomputable flash of time, you behold an oarsman, half shrouded by the incensed boiling spout of the whale, and in the act of leaping, as if from a precipice. The action of the whole thing is wonderfully good and true. The half emptied line-tub floats on the whitened sea; the wooden poles of the spilled harpoons obliquely bob in it; the heads [illegible] expres- [illegible] g crew [illegible] l details of this whale, but let that pass; since for the life of me I could not draw so good a one.

In the second engraving, the boat is in the act of drawing alongside the barnacled flank of a large running Right Whale, that rolls his black weedy bulk in the sea like some mossy rockslide from the Patagonian cliffs. His jets are erect, full, and black like soot; so that from so abounding a smoke in the chimney, you would think there must be a brave supper cooking in the great bowels below. Sea fowls are pecking at the small crabs, shell-fish, and other sea candies and maccaroni, which the Right Whale sometimes carries on his pestilent back. And all the while the thick-lipped Leviathan is rushing through the deep, leaving tons of tumultuous white curds in his wake, and causing the slight boat to rock in the swells like a skiff caught nigh the paddle-wheels of an ocean steamer. Thus, the foreground is all

ship s deck such is then the outlandish eel like limbered varying shape of him that his precise expression the devil himself could not catch

But it may be fancied that from the naked skeleton of the stranded whale accurate hints may be derived touching his true form Not at all For it is one of the more curious things about this Leviathan that his skeleton gives very little idea of his general shape Though Jeremy Bentham s skeleton which is preserved in the library of one of his executors correctly conveys the idea of a burly browed utilitarian old gentleman with all Jeremy's other leading personal characteristics yet nothing of this kind could be inferred from any Leviathan s articulated bones In fact as the great Hunter says the mere skeleton of

culiarity is strikingly evinced in the head as in some part of this book will be incidentally shown It is also very curiously displayed in the side fin the bones of which almost exactly answer to the bones of the human hand minus only the thumb This fin has four regular bone fingers the index middle ring and little finger But all these are permanently lod

fingers

times se he can never be truly said

to hand out mittens

For all these reasons then any way you may look at it you must needs conclude that the great Leviathan is that one creature in the world which must remain unpainted to the last True one portrait may hit the mark much nearer than another but none can hit it with any very considerable degree of exactness So there is no earthly way of finding out precisely what the whale really looks like and the only mode in which you can derive even a tolerable idea of his living contour is by going a whaling yourself but by so doing you run no small risk of being eternally stove and sunk by him Wherefore it seems to me you had best not be too fastidious in your curiosity touching this Leviathan

Chapter 56

Of the Less Erroneous Pictures of Whales and the True Pictures of Whaling Scenes

In connection with the monstrous pictures of whales I am strongly tempted here to enter upon those still more

s and Beale s In the previous chapter Colnett and Cuvier have been referred to Huggins s is far better than

theırs but by great odds Beale s ıs the best All Beale s drawings of this whale are good excepting the middle figure in the picture of three whales *in various attitudes* capping his second chapter His frontispiece boats
— Whales though no doubt calculated to excite the civil

fault though

Of the Right Whale the best outline pictures are in Scoresby but they are drawn on too small a scale to convey a desirable impression He has but one picture of whaling scenes and this is a sad deficiency because it is by such pictures only when at all well done that you can derive anything
truthful idea of the living whale as seen by his living hunters

not the
where
from
n the
hale is
depicted in full majesty of he pro-
fundities of the ocean and bearing high in the air upon his back the terrific wreck of the stoven planks The prow of the boat is partially unbroken

of this whale but let that pass since for the life of me I could not draw so good a one

jets are erect full and black like soot so that from so abounding a smoke

raging commotion but behind in admirable artistic contrast is the glassy level of a sea becalmed the drooping unstarched sails of the powerless ship and the inert mass of a dead whale a conquered fortress with the flag of capture lazily hanging from the whale pole inserted into his spout hole

Who Garnery the painter is or was I know not But my life for it he was either practically conversant with his subject or else marvellously tutored by some experienced whaleman The French are the lads for painting action Go and gaze upon all the paintings of Europe and where will you find such a gallery of living and breathing commotion on canvas as in that triumphal hall at Versailles where the beholder fights his way pell mell through the consecutive great battles of France where every sword seems a flash of the Northern Lights and the successive armed kings and emperors dash by like a charge of crowned centaurs? Not wholly unworthy of a place in that gallery are these sea battle-pieces of Garnery

The natural aptitude of the French for seizing the picturesqueness of things seems to be peculiarly evinced in what paintings and engravings they have of their whaling scenes With not one-tenth of Englands experience in the fishery and not the thousandth part of that of the Americans they have nevertheless furnished both nations with the only finished sketches at all capable of conveying the real spirit of the whale hunt For the most part the English and American whale draughtsmen seem entirely content with presenting the mechanical outline of things such as the vacant profile of the whale which so far as picturesqueness of effect is concerned is about tantamount to sketching the profile of a pyramid Even Scoresby the justly renowned Right whaleman after giving us a stiff full length of the Greenland Whale and three or four delicate miniatures of narwhals and porpoises treats us to a series of classical engravings of boat hooks chopping knives and grapnels and with the microscopic diligence of a Leuwenhoeck submits to the inspection of a shivering world ninety six facsimiles of magnified Arctic snow crystals I mean no disparagement to the excellent voyager (I honour him for a veteran) but in so important a matter it was certainly an oversight not to have procured for every crystal a sworn affidavit taken before a Greenland Justice of the Peace

In addition to those fine engravings from Garnery there are two other French engravings worthy of note by some one who subscribes himself H Durand One of them though not precisely adapted to our present purpose nevertheless deserves mention on other accounts It is a quiet noon scene among the isles of the Pacific a French whaler anchored inshore in a calm and lazily taking water on board the loosened sails of the ship and the long leaves of the palms in the background both drooping together in the breezeless air The effect is very fine when considered with reference to its presenting the hardy fishermen under one of their few aspects of

ı œ ‐ ffair the ship
viathanic life
ting in) hove
shing off from
distance The
oarsmen are just setting the

squalls and rains, seems to qu

Chapter 57

Of Whales in Paint in Teeth in Wood in Sheet Iron in Stone in Mountains in Stars

are three whales and three boats and one of the boats (presumed to u ... the missing leg in all its original integrity) is being crunched by the jaws of the foremost whale Any time these ten years they tell me has that man held up that picture and exhibited that stump to an incredulous world

But though for ever mounted on that stump never a stump-speech does the poor whaleman make but with downcast eyes stands ruefully con

shander art cles as the whalemen call the numerous little ingenious con

general they toil with their jack knives alone and with that almost omnipotent tool of the sailor they will turn you out anything you please in the way of a mariner s fancy

Long exile from Christendom and civilisation inevitably restores a man to that condition in which God placed him, *i.e* what is called savagery Your true whale-hunter is as much a savage as an Iroquois I myself am a

savage owning no allegiance but to the King of the Cannibals and ready at any moment to rebel against him

Now one of the peculiar characteristics of the savage in his domestic hours is his wonderful patience of industry An ancient Hawaiian war club or spear paddle in its full multiplicity and elaboration of carving is as great a trophy of human perseverance as a Latin lexicon For with but a bit of broken sea shell or a shark s tooth that miraculous intricacy of wooden network has been achieved and it has cost steady years of steady application

manlike but as close packed in its maziness of design as the Greek savage

noble South Sea war wood are frequently met with in the forecastles of American whalers Some of them are done with much accuracy

At some old gable-roofed cou-

by the tail for knockers to the ro

anvil headed whale would be b

remarkable as faithful essays On the spires of some old fashioned churches you will see sheet iron whales placed there for weather cocks but they are so elevated and besides that are to all intents and purposes so labelled with *Hands off!* you cannot examine them closely enough to decide upon their merit

In bony ribby regions of the earth where at the base of high broken cliffs masses of rock lie strewn in fantastic groupings upon the plain you will often discover images as of the petrified forms of the Leviathan partly merged in grass which of a windy day breaks against them in a surf of

along the undulating ridges But you must be a thorough whaleman to see these sights and not only that but if you wish to return to such a sight again you must be sure and take the exact intersecting latitude and longitude of your first standpoint else so chance-like are such observations of the hills that your precise previous standpoint would require a laborious

great whales in the starry heavens and boats in pursuit of them as when

ar the Eastern nations saw armies locked in
th have I chased Leviathan round
of the bright points that first de-
ent Antarctic skies I have boarded
ainst the starry Cetus far beyond
the utmost stretch of Hydrus and the [illegible] ying Fish

With a frigate s anchors for my bridle-bitts and fasces of harpoons for spurs would I could mount that whale and lead the topmost skies to see whether the fabled heavens with all their countless tents really lie en camped beyond my mortal sight!

Chapter 58

Brit

STEERING north-eastward from the Crozetts we fell in with vast meadows of brit the minute yellow substance upon which the Right Whale largely feeds For leagues and leagues it undulated round us so that we seemed to be sailing through boundless fields of ripe and golden wheat

On the second day numbers of Right Whales were seen who secure

from the water that escaped at the lip

As morning mowers who side by side slowly and seethingly advance
[illegible] meads even so these
nd and leaving be-

But it was only the sound they made as they parted the brit which at all reminded one of mowers Seen from the mastheads especially when they paused and were stationary for a while their vast black forms looked more

the first time beholds this species of the Leviathans of the sea And even when recognised at last their immense magnitude renders it very hard really to believe that such bulky masses of overgrowth can possibly be in stinct in all parts with the same sort of life that lives in a dog or a horse

Whale is often chased.

Indeed in other respects you can hardly regard any creatures of the deep with the same feelings that you do those of the shore For though some old naturalists have maintained that all creatures of the land are of their kind in the sea and though taking a broad general view of the thing this may very well be yet coming to specialities where for example does the ocean furnish any fish that in disposition answers to the sagacious kindness of the dog? The accursed shark alone can in any generic respect be said to bear comparative analogy to him

But though to landsmen in general the native inhabitants of the seas have ever been regarded with emotions unspeakably unsocial and repelling though we know the sea to be an everlasting *terra incognita* so that Columbus sailed over numberless unknown worlds to discover his one superficial western one though by vast odds the most terrific of all mortal disasters have immemorially and indiscriminately befallen tens and hundreds of thousands of those who have gone upon the waters though but a *moment s consideration will teach that however baby man may brag of his*

will insult and murder him and pulverise the statelie [illegible] can make nevertheless by the continual repetition of these very impressions man has lost that sense of the full awfulness of the sea which aboriginally belongs to it

The first boat we read of floated on an ocean that with Portuguese vengeance had whelmed a whole world without leaving so much as a widow That same ocean rolls now that same ocean destroyed the wrecked ships of last year Yea foolish mortals Noah s flood is not yet subsided two-thirds of the fair world it yet covers

Wherein differ the sea and the land that a miracle upon one is not a miracle upon the other? Preternatural terrors rested upon the Hebrews when under the feet of Korah and his company the live ground opened and swallowed them up for ever yet not a modern sun ever sets but in precisely the same manner the live sea swallows up ships and crews

But not only is the sea such a foe to man who is an alien to it but it is also a fiend to its own offspring worse than the Persian host who murdered his own guests sparing not the creatures which itself hath spawned Like a savage tigress that tossing in the jungle overlays her own cubs so the sea dashes even the mightiest whales against the rocks and leaves them there side by side with the split wrecks of ships No mercy no power but its own controls it Panting and snorting like a mad battle steed that has lost its rider *the masterless ocean overruns the globe*

Consider the subtleness of the sea how its most dreaded creatures glide under water unapparent for the most part and treacherously hidden beneath the loveliest tints of azure Consider also the devilish brilliance and

beauty of many of its most remorseless tribes as the dainty embellished shape of many species of sharks Consider once more the universal cannibalism of the sea all whose creatures prey upon each other carrying on eternal war since the world began

Consider all this and then turn to this green gentle, and most docile earth consider them both the sea and the land and do you not find a stran e analogy to something in yourself? For as this appalling ocean sur rounds the verdant land so in the soul of man there lies one insular Tahiti full of peace and joy but encompassed by all the horrors of the half known life God keep thee! Push not off from that isle thou canst never return!

Chapter 59

Squid

SLOWLY wading through the meadows of brit the *Pequod* still held on her way north-eastward towards the island of Java a gentle air impelling her keel so that in the surrounding serenity her three tall tapering masts mildly waved to that languid breeze as three mild palms on a plain And still at wide intervals in the silvery night the lonely alluring jet would be seen

But one transparent blue morning when a stillness almost preternatural spread over the sea however unattended with any stagnant calm when the long burnished sun-glade on the waters seemed a golden finger laid

— ——— h n h l nnered v n es v hisocred

higher and disentangling itself from the azure at last g [illegible] our prow like a snow-slide new slid from the hills Thus glistening for a moment as slowly it subsided and sank Then once more arose and silently

There! there again! there she breaches right ahead The White Whale the White Whale!

orders to the helmsman cast his eager glance in the direction indicated aloft by the outstretched motionless arm of Daggoo

Whether the flitting attendance of the one still and solitary jet had gradually worked upon Ahab so that he was now prepared to connect the ideas of mildness and repose with the first sight of the particular whale he

Indeed in other respects you can hardly regard any creatures of the deep with the same feelings that you do those of the shore For though some old naturalists have maintained that all creatures of the land are of their kind in the sea and though taking a broad general view of the thing this may very well be yet coming to specialities where for example does the ocean furnish any fish that in disposition answers to the sagacious kindness of the dog? The accursed shark alone can in any generic respect be said to bear comparative analogy to him

But though to landsmen in general the native inhabitants of the seas have ever been regarded with emotions unspeakably unsocial and repelling though we know the sea to be an everlasting *terra incognita* so that Columbus sailed over numberless unknown worlds to discover his one superficial western one though by vast odds the most terrific of all mortal disasters have immemorially and indiscriminately befallen tens and hundreds of thousands of those who have gone upon the waters though but a moment s consideration will teach that however baby man may brag of his science and skill and however much in a flattering future that science and skill may augment yet for ever and for ever to the crack of doom the sea will insult and murder him and pulverise the stateliest stiffest frigate he can make nevertheless by the continual repetition of these very impressions man has lost that sense of the full awfulness of the sea which aboriginally belongs to it

The first boat we read of floated on an ocean that with Portuguese vengeance had whelmed a whole world without leaving so much as a widow That same ocean rolls now that same ocean destroyed the wrecked ships of last year Yea foolish mortals Noah s flood is not yet subsided two-thirds of the fair world it yet covers

Wherein differ the sea and the land that a miracle upon one is not a miracle upon the other? Preternatural terrors rested upon the Hebrews when under the feet of Korah and his company the live ground opened and swallowed them up for ever yet not a modern sun ever sets but in precisely the same manner the live sea swallows up ships and crews

But not only is the sea such a foe to man who is an alien to it but it is also a fiend to its own offspring worse than the Persian host who murdered his own guests sparing not the creatures which itself hath spawned Like a savage tigress that tossing in the jungle overlays her own cubs so the sea

rider the masterless ocean overruns the globe

Consider the subtleness of the sea how its most dreaded creatures glide under water unapparent for the most part and treacherously hidden beneath the loveliest tints of azure Consider also the devilish brilliance and

which the Bishop describes it, as alternately rising and sinking, with some other particulars he narrates in all this the two correspond But much abatement is necessary with respect to the incredible bulk he assigns it

By some naturalists who have vaguely heard rumours of the mysterious creature here spoken of it is included among the class of cuttle-fish to which indeed in certain external respects it would seem to belong, but only as the Anak of the tribe.

Chapter 60

Tl I n

l f

here to speak of the magical sometimes horrid

The line originally used in the fishery was of the best hemp slightly vapoured with tar not impregnated with it as in the case of ordinary ropes for while tar as ordinarily used makes the hemp more pliable to the rope-maker and also renders the rope itself more convenient to the sailor for common ship use yet not only would the ordinary quantity too much stiffen the whale-line for the close coiling to which it must be subjected but as most seamen are beginning to learn tar in general by no means adds to the rope s durability or strength however much it may give it compactness and gloss

Of late years the Manilla rope has in the American fishery almost entirely superseded hemp as a material for whale-line for though not so durable as hemp it is stronger and far more soft and elastic and I will add (since there is an æsthetic in all things) is much more handsome and becoming to the boat than hemp Hemp is a dusky dark fellow a sort of Indian but Manilla is a golden haired Circassian to behold

The whale-line is only two-thirds of an inch in thickness At first sight, you would not think it so strong as it really is By experiment its one and fifty yarns will each suspend a weight of one hundred and twenty pounds so that the whole rope will bear a strain nearly equal to three tons In

cheese-shaped mass of densely bedded heaves or layers of concentric spiral stations without any hollow but the heart or minute vertical tube

pursued however this was or whether his eagerness betrayed him—which ever way it might have been—no sooner did he distinctly perceive the white mass than with a quick intensity he instantly gave orders for lowering

The four boats were soon on the water Ahab s in advance and all swiftly pulling towards their prey Soon it went down and while with oars suspended we were awaiting its reappearance lo! in the same spot where it sank once more it slowly rose Almost forgetting for the moment all thoughts of Moby Dick we now gazed at the most wondrous phenomenon which the secret seas have hitherto revealed to mankind A vast pulpy mass furlongs in length and breadth of a glancing cream-colour lay floating on the water innumerable long arms radiating from its centre and curling and twisting like a nest of anacondas as if blindly to clutch at any hapless object within reach No perceptible face or front did it have no conceivable token of either sensation or instinct but undulated there on the billows an unearthly formless chance like apparition of life

As with a low sucking sound it slowly disappeared again Starbuck still gazing at the agitated waters where it had sunk with a wild voice exclaimed— Almost rather had I seen Moby Dick and fought him than to have seen thee thou white ghost!

'What was it sir? said Flask

The great live Squid which they say few whale ships ever beheld and returned to their ports to tell of it

(

unusual that circumstance has gone far to invest it with portentousness So rarely is it beheld that though one and all of them declare it to be the largest animated thing in the ocean yet very few of them have any but the most vague ideas concerning its true nature and form notwithstanding they believe it to furnish to the Sperm Whale his only food For though other species of whales find their food above water and may be seen by man in the act of feeding the Spermaceti Whale obtains his whole food in unknown zones below the surface and only by inference is it that any one can tell of what precisely that food consists At times when closely pursued he will disgorge what are supposed to be the detached arms of the squid some of them thus exhibited exceeding twenty and thirty feet in length They fancy that the monster to which these arms belonged ordinarily clings by them to the bed of the ocean and that the Sperm Whale unlike other species is supplied with teeth in order to attack and tear it

There seems some ground to imagine that the great Kraken of Bishop Pontoppodan may ultimately resolve itself into Squid The manner in

1 nd t in almost every direction All the oarsmen are
t to the timid eye of the landsman
ieadliest snakes sportively festoon
tal woman for the first time seat
- -- his utmost at
rpoon may be
e ringed light
~ h cannot be thus circumstanceu v that makes the
- 11 Yet habit–
more merry
ver your ma
dar of the whale
L of

jaws of death with a halter around every neck a you , ,

Perhaps a very little thought will now enable you to account for those repeated whaling disasters—some few of which are casually chronicled—of this man or that man being taken out of the boat by the line and lost For when the line is darting out to be seated then in the boat is like being seated in the midst of the manifold whizzings of a steam-engine in full play when every flying beam and shaft and wheel is grazing you It is
L I o

ancy and simultaneousness of volition and action can you escay ar b made a Mazeppa of and run away with where the all seeing sun himself could never pierce you out

Again as the profound calm which only apparently precedes and prophesies of the storm is perhaps more awful than the storm itself for indeed the calm is but the wrapper and envelope of the storm and contains it in itself as the seemingly harmless rifle holds the fatal powder and the ball and the explosion so the graceful repose of the line as it silently serpentines about the oarsmen before being brought into actual play—this is a thing wh ch carries more of true terror than any other aspect of this dangerous affair But why say more? All men live enveloped in whale lines All are born with halters round their necks but it is only when caught in the ift sudden turn of death that mortals realise the silent subtle ever present perils of life And if you be a philosopher though seated in the whale-boat you would not at heart feel one whit more of terror than though seated before your evening fire with a poker and not a harpoon by your side

the tub so a in the act of coiling to free it from all possible wrinkles and twists

In the English boats two tubs are used instead of one the same line being continuously coiled in both tubs There is some advantage in this because these twin tubs being so small they fit more readily into the boat and do not strain it so much whereas the American tub nearly three feet in diameter and of proportionate depth makes a rather bulky freight for a craft whose planks are but one half inch in thickness for the bottom of the whaleboat is like critical ice which will bear up a considerable distributed weight but not very much of a concentrated one When the painted canvas co ' - pull in(

both ends of the line are exposed the lower end terminating in an eye-splice or loop coming up from the bottom against the side of the tub and hanging over its edge completely disengaged from everything This arrangement of the lower end is necessary on two accounts First In order to facilitate the fastening to it of an additional line from a neighbouring boat in case the stricken whale should sound so deep as to threaten to carry off the entire line originally attached to the harpoon In these instances the whale of course is shifted like a mug of ale as it were from the one boat to the other though the first boat always hovers at hand to assist its consort Second This arrangement is indispensable for common safety s sake for were the lower end of the line in any way attached to the boat and were the whale then to run the line out to the end almost in a single smoking minute as he sometimes does he would not stop there for the doomed boat would infallibly be dragged down after him into the profundity of the sea and in that case no town-crier would ever find her again

Before lowering the boat for the chase the upper end of the line is taken aft from the tub and passing round the loggerhead there is again carried forward the entire length of the boat resting crosswise upon the loom or h - " c

I

to the called chocks or grooves in the extreme pointed prow of the boat where a wooden pin or skewer the size of a common quill prevents it from slipping out From the chocks it hangs in a slight festoon over the bows and is then passed inside the boat again and some ten or twenty fathoms (called box line) being coiled upon the box in the bows it continues its way to the gunwale still a little farther aft and is then attached to the short warp—the rope which is immediately connected with the harpoon but previous to that connection the short warp goes through sundry mystifications too tedious to detail

Thus the whale-line folds the whole boat in its complicated coils twist

~ h swam away to the lee-
ing so few ripples as he
be alarmed Ahab gave
orders that not an oar shou u ... man must speak but in
... ns on the gunwales of the boats we
calm not admitting of the noiseless
lided in chase the monster perpen
dicularly flitted his tail forty ... the air and then sank out of sight
like a tower swallowed up

There go flukes! was the cry an announcement immediately followed by Stubbs producing his match and igniting his pipe for now a respite was granted After the full interval of his sounding had elapsed the whale rose again and being now in advance of the smokers boat and much nearer to it than to any of the others Stubb counted upon the honour of the capture It was obvious now that the whale had at length become aware of his pursuers All silence or cautiousness was therefore no longer
— ... lly into play And still
assault
Yes a mighty chal ge ... ll alive to his jeopardy he was going head out that part obliquely projecting from the mad yeast which he brewed

Start her start her my men! Don t hurry yourselves take plenty of time —but start her start her like thunderclaps thats all cried Stubb spluttering out the smoke as he spoke Start her now give em the long and strong stroke Tashtego Start her Tash my boy—start her all but keep cool keep cool—cucumbers is the word—easy easy—only start her like grim death and grinning devils and raise the buried dead perpendicular out of their graves boys—thats all Start her!

—

eager Indian gave

But his wild screams were answered by others quite as wild Kee-hee! Kee hee! yelled Daggoo straining forwards and backwards on his seat, like a pacing tiger in his cage

Ka la! Koo-loo! howled Queequeg as if smacking his lips over a mouth-

It w ll be seen som ther place f wh t a ery light subst nce the enti e interior f th Sperm Wh le en rmou head consi t Th ugh pp rently th m t

w f rmat of th low p rt that by bl quely le t g h head h tn y ma be sa d t tra sform h mself from bluff bow d sl g h g ll t into sh rp-poi ed New York p lot boat.

Chapter 61

Stubb kills a Whale

IF to Starbuck the apparition of the Squid was a thing of portents to Queequeg it was quite a different object

When you see him quid said the savage honing his harpoon in the bow of his hoisted boat then you quick see him parm whale

The next day was exceedingly still and sultry and with nothing special to engage them the *Pequod's* crew could hardly resist the spell of sleep induced by such a vacant sea For this part of the Indian Ocean through which we then were voyaging is not what whalemen call a lively ground that is it affords fewer glimpses of porpoises dolphins flying fish and other vivacious denizens of more stirring waters than those off the Rio de la Plata or the inshore ground off Peru

It was my turn to stand at the foremast head and with my shoulders leaning against the slackened royal shrouds to and fro I ll ... ved in ... in that ... body ... ter the ... idrawn

Ere forgetfulness altogether came over me I had noticed that the seamen at the main and mizzen mastheads were already drowsy So that at last all three of us lifelessly swung from the spars and for every swing that we made there was a nod from below from the slumbering helmsman The waves too nodded their indolent crests and across the wide trance of the sea east nodded to west and the sun over all

Suddenly bubbles seemed bursting beneath my closed eyes like vices my hands grasped the shrouds some invisible gracio ...

... his broad glossy back of an Ethiopian hue glistening in the sun's rays like a mirror But lazily undulating in the trough of the sea and ever and anon tranquilly spouting his vapoury jet the whale looked like a portly burgher smoking his pipe of a warm afternoon But that pipe poor whale was thy last As if struck by some enchanter's wand the sleepy ship and every sleeper in it all at once started into wakefulness and more than a score of voices from all parts of the vessel simultaneously with the three notes from aloft shouted forth the accustomed cry as the great fish slowly and regularly spouted the sparkling brine into the air

Clear away the boats! Luff! cried Ahab And obeying his own order he dashed the helm down before the helmsman could handle the spokes

The sudden exclamations of the crew must have alarmed the whale and

own a
ibbled
laying
y face
ile, yet
whale,
xcited headsman as at
he line attached to it)
apid blows against the
hale
man as the waning whale
Pull up!—close to and the boat ranged along the

overwrapped himself in his pencil had much ado blindly to struggle

out into view
ting his spout
h after gush of
clotted red gore as if it had been the purp e, shot into the
frighted air and falling back again ran dripping down his motionless

idrawing his own from his mouth
Stubb scattered the dead ashes over the water and for a moment stood thoughtfully eyeing the vast corpse he had made.

Chapter 62

The Dart

A word concerning an incident in the last chapter

one known as the harpooneer-oar Now it need a strong, nervous arm to strike the first iron into the fish for often in what is called a long dart the

ful of Grenadier s steak And thus with oars and yells the keels cut the sea Meanwhile Stubb retaining his place in the van still encouraged his men

up Tashtego—give it to him! The harpoon was hurled Stern all! The oarsmen backed water the same moment something went hot and hissing along every one of their wrists It was the magical line An instant before Stubb had swiftly caught two additional turns with it round the logger head whence by reason of its increased rapid circlings a hempen blue smoke now jetted up and mingled with the steady fumes from his pipe As the line passed round and round the loggerhead so also just before reaching that point it blisteringly passed through and through both of Stubb s hands from

worn at the

enemy s sharp two-edged sword by the blade and that enemy all the time striving to wrest it out of your clutch

Wet the line! wet the line! cried Stubb to the tub oarsman (him seated by the tub) who snatching off his hat dashed the sea water into it * More turns were taken so that the line began holding its place The boat now flew through the boiling water like a shark all fins Stubb and Tashtego here changed places—stem for stern—a staggering business truly in that rocking commotion

From the vibrating line extending the entire length of the upper part of the boat and from its now being more tight than a harpstring you would have thought the craft had two keels—one cleaving the water the other the air—as the boat churned on through both opposing elements at once A continual cascade played at the bows a ceaseless whirling eddy in her wake and at the slightest motion from within even but of a little finger the vibrating cracking craft canted over her spasmodic gunwale into the sea Thus they rushed each man with might and main clinging to his seat to prevent being tossed to the foam and the tall form of Tashtego at the steering-oar crouching almost double in order to bring down his centre of gravity Whole Atlantics and Pacifics seemed passed as they shot on their way till at length the whale somewhat slackened his flight

Haul in—haul in! cried Stubb to the bowsman! and facing round towards the whale all hands began pulling the boat up to him while yet the boat was being towed on Soon ranging up by his flank Stubb firmly planting his knee in the clumsy cleat darted dart after dart into the flying fish at the word of command the boat alternately sterning out of the way

* Partly to show the indispensableness of this act it may here be stated that in the old Dutch fishery a mop was used to dash the running line with water in many other ships a wooden piggin or bailer is set apart for that purpose Your hat however is the most convenient.

The crotch alluded to on a previous page deserves independent mention It is a notched stick of a peculiar form some two feet in length which is perpendicularly inserted into the starboard gunwale near the bow for the purpose of furnishing a rest for the wooden extremity of the harpoon [illegible] barbed end slopingly projects from the prow Thereby [illegible] is readily [illegible] ustom [illegible] ary to have two harpoons repos [illegible] led the first and second irons [illegible] h by its own cord are both connected with [illegible]

should draw out the other may still [illegible] chances But it very often happens that owing to the instantaneous violent [illegible] e running of the whale upon receiving the first iron it becomes [illegible] in his movements [illegible] econd iron is already connected with the [illegible] e that weapon must at all events be anticipatingly tossed out of the boat somehow and somewhere else the most terrible jeopardy would involve all hands Tumbled into the water it accordingly is in such cases the spare coils of box line (mentioned in a preceding chapter) making this feat in most instances prudently practicable But this critical act is not always unattended with the saddest and most fatal casualties

Furthermore you must know that when the second iron is thrown over [illegible] it henceforth becomes a dangling sharp-edged terror skittishly [illegible]

audacious enterprise eight or ten loose second irons may be simultaneously dangling about him For of course each boat is supplied with several harpoon to bend on to the line should the first one be ineffectually darted without recovery All these particulars are faithfully narrated here as they will not fail to elucidate several most important however intricate passages in scenes hereafter to be painted

heavy implement has to be flung to the distance of twenty or thirty feet But however prolonged and exhausted the chase the harpooneer is expected to pull his oar meanwhile to the uttermost indeed he is expected to set an example of superhuman activity to the rest not only by incredible rowing but by repeated loud and intrepid exclamations and what it is to keep shouting at the top of one s compass while all the other muscles are strained and half started—what that is none know but those who have tried it For one I cannot bawl very heartily and work very recklessly at one and the same time In this straining bawling state then with his back to the fish all at once the exhausted harpooneer hears the exciting cry— Stand up and give it to him! He now has to drop and secure his oar turn round on his centre half way seize his harpoon from the crotch and with what little strength may remain he essays to pitch it somehow into the whale No wonder taking the whole fleet of whalemen in a body that out of fifty fair chances for a dart not five are successful no wonder that so many hapless harpooneers are madly cursed and disrated no wonder that some of them actually burst their blood vessels in the boat no wonder that some Sperm whalemen are absent four years with four barrels no wonder that to many ship owners whaling is but a losing concern for it is the harpooneer that makes the voyage and if you take the breath out of his body how can you expect to find it there when most wanted!

Again if the dart be successful then at the second critical instant that is when the whale starts to run the boatheader and harpooneer likewise start to running fore and aft to the imminent jeopardy of themselves and every one else It is then they change places and the headsman the chief officer of the little craft takes his proper station in the bows of the boat

Now I care not who maintains the contrary but all this is both foolish and unnecessary The headsman should stay in the bows from first to last he should both dart the harpoon and the lance and no rowing whatever should be expected of him except under circumstances obvious to any fisherman I know that this would sometimes involve a slight loss of speed in the chase but long experience in various whalemen of more than one nation has convinced me that in the vast majority of failures in the fishery it has not by any means been so much the speed of the whale as the before described exhaustion of the harpooneer that has caused them

To ensure the greatest efficiency in the dart the harpooneers of this world must start to their feet from out of idleness and not from out of toil

Chapter 63

The Crotch

Out of the trunk the branches grow out of them the twigs So in productive subjects grow the chapters

If moody Ahab was now all quiescence at least so far as could be known on deck, Stubb his second ma e flushed with conquest betrayed an unusual but still good-natured excitement. Such an unwonted bustle was

thing to his pala e.

A steak, a steak, ere I sleep! You Daggoo! overboard you go and cut me one from his small!

Here be it known that though these wild fishermen do not, as a general thin and according to the great military maxim make the enemy defray

his own mastication thousands on thousands of sharks, swarming round th dead Leviathan smackingly feasted on its fatness. The few sleepers

the sullen black waters and turning over on their backs as they scooped ou huge globular p eces of the whale of the bigness of a human head. This particular feat of the shark seems all but miraculous How at such an

round a table where red meat is being carved ready to bolt down every

hal ed mouths are quarrelsomely carving away under the table at the dead mea and though were you to turn the whole affair upside down it would

is readil mad to f llow suit and bein slipped along th bod is at last locked fast round the smallest part of the tail at th point of junction with ts broad flukes o lobes.

Chapter 64

Stubb s Supper

STUBB s whale had been killed some distance from the ship It was a calm so forming a tandem of three boats we commenced the slow business of towing the trophy to the *Pequod* And now as we eighteen men with our thirty six arms and one hundred and eighty thumbs and fingers slowly toiled hour after hour upon that inert sluggish corpse in the sea and it seemed hardly to budge at all except at long intervals good evidence was hereby furnished of the enormousness of the mass we moved For upon the great canal of Hang Ho or whatever they call it in China four or five labourers on the footpath will draw a bulky freighted junk at the rate of a mile an hour but this grand argosy we towed heavily forged along as if laden with pig lead in bulk

[illegible]

ing whale for a moment he issued the usual orders for securing it for the night and then handing his lantern to a seaman went his way into the cabin and did not come forward again until morning

Though in overseeing the pursuit of this whale Captain Ahab had evinced his customary activity to call it so yet now that the creature was dead some vague dissatisfaction or impatience or despair seemed working in him as if the sight of that dead body reminded him that Moby Dick was yet to be slain and though a thousand other whales were brought to his ship all that would not one jot advance his grand monomaniac object Very soon you would have thought from the sound on the *Pequod s* decks that all hands were preparing to cast anchor in the deep for heavy chains are being dragged along the deck and thrust rattling out of the port holes. But by those clanking links the vast corpse itself not the ship is to be moored Tied by the head to the stern and by the tail to the bows the whale now lies with its black hull to the vessel s and seen through the darkness of the night which obscured the spars and rigging aloft the two—ship and whale—seemed yoked together like colossal bullocks whereof one reclines while the other remains standing *

A little item may as well be related here The strongest and most reliable hold which the ship has upon the whale when moored alongside is by the flukes or tail

sea so as to get a good view of his congregation with the other hand he solemnly flourished his tongs and leaning far over the side in a mumbling voice began addressing the sharks while Stubb softly crawling behind overheard all that was said

Fellow-critters I se ordered here to say dat you must stop dat dam noise — ' — ob de lip! Massa Stubb say dat you aings but by Gor! you must stop dat

—

11 —

No cook go on go on

Well den Belubed fellow-critters —

Right! exclaimed Stubb approvingly coax em to it try that and Fleece continued

Dough you is all sharks and by natur wery woracious yet I zay to you fellow-critters dat dat woraciousness—top dat dam slappin ob de tail! How you tink to hear spose you keep up such a dam slappin and bitin dare?

Cook cried Stubb collaring him I won t have that swearing Talk to em gentlemanly

Once more the sermon proceeded

Your woraciousness fellow-critters I don t blame ye so much for dat is natur and can t be helped but to gobern dat wicket natur dat is de pint You is sharks sartin but if you gobern de shark in you why den you be

I

de right to dat whale dat whale belong to some one else I know some o you has berry brig mout brigger dan oders but den de brig mouts sometimes has de small bellies so dat de brigness ob de mout is not to swaller wid but to bite off de blubber for de small fry ob sharks dat can t get into de scrouge to help demselves

Well done old Fleece! cried Stubb that s Christianity go on

No use goin on de dam willains will keep a scourgin and slappin each oder Massa Stubb dey don t hear one word no use a preachin to such dam gluttons as you call em till dare bellies is full and dare bellies is bottomless and when dey do get em full dey won t hear you den for den dey sink in de sea go fast to sleep on de coral and can t hear not ing at all no more for eber and eber

Upon my soul I am about of the same opinion so give the blessing

still be pretty much the same thing that is to say a shocking shark sh business enough for all -

outriders of all slave sh

alongside to be handy in case a parcel is to be carried anywhere or a dead slave to be decently buried and though one or two other like instances might be set down touching the set terms places and occasions when sharks do mos oc ll

no conce

numbers gaye of more jovial spirits than around a dead Sperm Whale moored by night to a whale ship at sea If you have never seen that sight then suspend your decision about the propriety of devil worship and the expediency of conciliating the devil

But as yet Stubb heeded not the mumblings of the banquet that was going on so nigh him no more than the sharks heeded the smacking of his

he cried at length widening his k u u to form a more secure base for his supper and at the same time darting his fork into the dish as if stabbing with his lance cook you cook!—sail this way cook!

The old black not in any very high glee at having been previously roused from his warm hammock at a most unseasonable hour came shambling along from his galley for like many old blacks there was something the matter with his knee pans which he did not keep well scoured like his other pans this old Fleece as they called him came shuffling and limping ter a clumsy fashion were floundered along and in a dead stop on the opposite side of Stubbs sideboard when with both hands folded befo

to pray

Cook said Stubb rapidly lifting a rather reddish morsel to his mouth don t you think this steak is rather overdone? You ve been beating this steak too much cook it s too tender Don t I always say that to be good a whale-steak must be tough? There are those sharks now over the side don t you see they prefer it tough and rare? What a shindy they are kick ing up! Cook go and talk to em tell em they are welcome to help them selves civilly and in moderation but they must keep quiet Hang me if I can hear my own voice Away cook and deliver my message Here take this lantern snatching one from his sideboard now then go and preach to them!

Sullenly taking the offered lantern old Fleece limped across the deck to the bulwarks and then with one hand dropping his light low over the

Now whats your answer?

"When dis old brack man dies said the negro slowly changing his whole air and demeanour he hisself won t go nowhere but some bressed angel will come and fetch him

Fetch him—and fetch him where?

Up dere said Fleece holding his tongs straight over his head and *keeping it there very* solemnly

So then you expect to go up into our maintop do you cook when you are dead?

"Didn t say dat t all said Fleece again *in* the sulks

You said up there didn t you and now look yourself and see where your tongs are pointing Drop your tongs cook and hear my orders. Do ye hear Hold your hat in one hand and clap t other a top of your heart when I m giving my orders cook. What! that your heart there —that s your gizzard! Aloft! aloft!—that s it—now you have it Hold it there now and pay attention

All dention said the old black, with both hands placed as desired vainly wriggling his grizzled head as if to get both ears in front at one and the same time

Well then cook, you see this whale-steak of yours was so very bad that I have put it out of sight as soon as possible you see that, don t you? Well for the future when you cook another whale-steak for my private table here the capstan I ll tell you what to do so as not to spoil it by overdoing Hold the steak in one hand and show a live coal to it with the other that done dish it d ye hear? And *now to-morrow* cook when we are cutting in the fish be sure you stand by to get the tips of his fins have them put in pickle As for the ends of the flukes have them soused cook There now you may go

But Fleece had hardly got three paces off when he was recalled

[illegible] watch

[illegible] re you

[illegible] ed if he aint more a shark dan Massa Shark hisself muttered the old man limp- in [illegible] hich sage ejaculation he went to his hammock.

Chapter 65

The Whale as a Dish

That mortal man should feed upon the creature that feeds his lamp and like Stubb eat him by his own light as you may say this seems so out land h a thing that one must needs go a little into the history and philosophy of it.

Fleece and I ll away to my supper

Upon this Fleece holding both hands over the fishy mob raised his shrill voice and cried—

Cussed fellow-critters! Kick up de damndest row as ever you can fill your dam bellies till dey bust—and den die

Now cook said Stubb resuming his supper at the capstan stand just where you stood before there over against me and pay particular attention

All dention said Fleece again stooping over upon his tongs in the desired position

Well [illegible] hile I shall now go
old are you cook
)

Silence! How old are you cook?

Bout ninety dey say he gloomily muttered

And have you lived in this world hard upon one hundred years cook and don t know yet how to cook a whale steak? rapidly bolting another mouthful at the last word so that that morsel seemed a continuation of the question Where were you born cook?

Hind de hatchway in ferry boat goin ober de Roanoke

Born in a ferry boat! That s queer too But I want to know what country you were born in cook?

Didn t I say de Roanoke country? he cried sharply

No you didn t cook but I ll tell you what I m coming to cook You must go home and be born over again you don t know how to cook a whale steak yet

Bress my soul if I cook noder one he growled angrily turning round to depart

Come back cook —here hand me those tongs —now take that bit of steak there and tell me if you think that steak cooked as it should be? Take it I say —holding the tongs towards him— take it and taste it

Faintly smacking his withered lips over it for a moment the old negro muttered Best cooked teak I eber taste joosy berry joosy

Cook said Stubb squaring himself once more do you belong to the church?

Passed one once in Cape Down said the old man sullenly

And you have once in your life passed a holy church in Cape Town where you doubtless overheard a holy parson addressing his hearers as his beloved fellow-creatures have you cook! And yet you come here and tell me such a dreadful lie as you did just now eh? said Stubb Where do you expect to go to cook?

Go to bed berry soon he mumbled half turning as he spoke

Avast! heave-to! I mean when you die cook It s an awful question

epicures by continually dining upon calves brains by and by get to have a little brains of their own so as to be able to tell a calf's head from their own head which indeed requires uncommon discrimination And that is the reason why a young buck with an intelligent looking calf's head before him is somehow one of the saddest sights you can see The head looks a sort of reproachfully at him with an *Et tu Brute!* expression

It is not perhaps entirely because the whale is so excessively unctuous that land-men seem to regard the eating of him with abhorrence that appears to result in some way from the consideration before mentioned *i.e.* that a man should eat a newly murdered thing of the sea and eat it too by its own light But no doubt the first man that ever murdered an ox was regarded as a murderer perhaps he was hung and if he had been put on his trial by oxen he certainly would have been and he certainly deserved it if any murderer does Go to the meat market of a Saturday night and see the crowds of live bipeds staring up at the long rows of dead quadrupeds Does [illegible] Cannibals who is not [illegible] Fejee that salted down [illegible] amine it will be more tolerable for that provident [illegible] of judgment than for thee civilized and enlightened gourmand who nailest geese to the ground and feastest on their bloated livers in thy paté-de-foie-gras

But Stubb he eats the whale by its own light does he? and that is [illegible]

And what do you pick your teeth with after devouring that fat goose? With a feather of the same fowl And with what quill did the Secretary of the Society for the Suppression of Cruelty to Ganders formally indite his circulars It is only within the last month or two that that society passed a resolution to patronise nothing but steel pens

Chapter 66

The Shark Massacre

When in the Southern Fishery a captured Sperm Whale after long and [illegible]ary toil is brought alongside late at night it is not as a general thing [illegible] customary to proceed at once to the business of cutting him in F[illegible]r that business is an exceedingly laborious one is not very soon com[illegible] and requires all hands to set about it Therefore the common [illegible] is to take in all sail lash the helm a lee and then send every one below to his hammock till daylight with the reservation that, until that [illegible] watches shall be kept that is two and two for an hour

It is upon record that three centuries ago the tongue of the Right Whale was esteemed a great delicacy in France and commanded large prices there Also that in Henry viiith's time a certain cook of the court obtained a handsome reward for inventing an admirable sauce to be eaten with barbacued porpoises which you remember are a species of whale Porpoises indeed are to this day considered fine eating The meat is made into balls about the size of billiard balls and being well seasoned and spiced might be taken for turtle balls or veal balls The old monks of Dunfermline were very fond of them They had a great porpoise grant from the crown

The fact is that among his hunters at least the whale would by all hands be considered a noble dish were there not so much of him but when you come to sit down before a meat pie nearly one hundred feet long it takes away your appetite Only the most unprejudiced of men like Stubb nowadays partake of cooked whales but the Esquimaux are not so fastidious We all know how they live upon whales and have rare old vintages of prime old train oil Zogranda one of their most famous doctors recommends strips of blubber for infants as being exceedingly juicy and nourishing And this reminds me that certain Englishmen who long ago were accidentally left in Greenland by a whaling vessel—that these men actually lived for several months on the mouldy scraps of whales which had been left ashore after trying out the blubber Among the Dutch whalemen these scraps are called fritters which indeed they greatly resemble being brown and crisp and smelling something like old Amsterdam housewives doughnuts or oly cooks when fresh They have such an eatable look that the most self-denying stranger can hardly keep his hands off

But what further depreciates the whale as a civilised dish is his exceed

jellied white meat of a cocoanut in the third month of its growth yet far too rich to supply a substitute for butter Nevertheless many whalemen have a method of absorbing it into some other substance and then partaking of it In the long try watches of the night it is a common thing for the seamen to dip their ship biscuit into the huge oil pots and let them fry there awhile Many a good supper have I thus made

In the case of a small Sperm Whale the brains are accounted a fine dish The casket of the skull is broken into with an axe and the two plump

some epicures and every one knows that some young bucks among the

Chapter 67

turned into what seemed a shamble every s d
have thought we were offering up ten thousand red oxen to the sea gods

In the first place the enormous cutting tackles among other ponderous er of blocks generally painted green and which

anywhere above a ships deck
through these intricacies was then conducted to the windlass and the tackles was swung over the whale to this block

mates armed with their long spades began cutting
the insertion of the hook just above the nearest of the two side-fins This
circular line is cut round the hole the hook is inserted

hip careens over on her side every bolt in her
an old house in frosty weather she trembles quivers and nods her frighted mastheads to the sky More and more she leans over to the whale while every gasping heave of the windlass is answered by a helping heave from the billows till at last a swift startling snap is heard with a great swash the ship rolls upwards and backwards from the whale and the triumphant tackle rises into sight dragging after it the disengaged semi-circular end of the first strip of blubber Now as the blubber envelopes the whale precisely as the rind does an orange so is it stripped off from the body precisely as an
tra n constantly kept

called the scarf simultaneously cut by the spades of Starbuck and Stubb

let down from the sky and every one present must take good heed to dodge it when it swings else it may box his ears and pitch him headlong over board

One of the attending harpooneers now advances with a long keen capon called a boarding-sword and watching his chance he dexterously

each couple the crew in rotation shall mount the deck to see that all goes well

But sometimes especially upon the Line in the Pacific this plan will not answer at all because such incalculable hosts of sharks gather round the moored carcase that were he left so for six hours say on a stretch little more than the skeleton would be visible by morning In most other parts of the ocean however where these fish do not so largely abound their won drous voracity can be at times considerably diminished by vigorously

in the present case with the *Pequod's* sharks though to be sure any man unaccustomed to such sights to have looked over her side that night would have almost thought the whole round sea

and when accordingly Queequeg and a forecastle seaman came on deck no small excitement was created among the sharks for immediately suspending the cutting stages over the side and lowering three lanterns so that they cast long gleams of light over the turbid sea these two mariners darting their long whaling spades kept up an incessant murdering of the sharks * by striking the keen steel deep into their skulls seemingly their only vital part But in the foamy confusion of their mixed and struggling hosts the marksmen could not always hit their mark and this brought about new revelations of the incredible ferocity of the foe They viciously snapped not only at each other's dis embowelments but like flexible bows bent round and bit their own till those entrails seemed swallowed over and over again by the same mouth to be oppositely voided by the gaping wound Nor was this all It was unsafe to meddle with the corpses and ghosts of these creatures A sort of generic or Pantheistic vitality seemed to lurk in their very joint and bones after what might be called the individual life had departed Killed and hoisted on deck for the sake of his skin one of these sharks almost took poor Queequeg's hand off when he tried to shut down the dead lid of his murderous jaw

ingl
but

* The whaling-spade used for cutting in is made of the very best st el is about the bigness of a man's spread hand and in general shape correspond to the garden implement after which it is named only its sides are perfectly flat and its upper end considerably narrower than the lower This weapon is always kept as sharp as pos ble and when being used is occasionally honed just like a razor In its socket a stiff pole from twenty to thirty feet long is inserted for a handle

fluence At any rate it is pleasant to read about whales through their own spectacles as you may say But what I am driving at here is this That same infinitely thin isinglass substance which I admit invests the entire body of the whale is not so much to be regarded as the skin of the creature as the skin of the skin so to speak for it were simply ridiculous to say that the proper skin of the tremendous whale is thinner and more tender than the skin of a new born child But no more of this

Assuming the blubber to be the skin of the whale then when this skin as in the case of a very large Sperm Whale will yield the bulk of one hundred barrels of oil and when it is considered that in quantity or rather weight that oil in its expressed state is only three-fourths and not the entire substance of the coat some idea may hence be had of the enormous
... hes m ... ntegument yields
... i have ten
... ie whales

skin

In life the visible surface of the Sperm Whale is not the least among the many marvels he presents Almost invariably it is all over obliquely crossed and re-crossed with numberless straight marks in thick array something like those in the finest Italian line engravings But these marks do not seem to be impressed upon the isinglass substance above mentioned but seem to be seen through it as if they were engraved upon the body itself Nor is

on the banks of the Upper Mississippi Like those mystic rocks too the mystic marked whale remains undecipherable This allusion to the Indian rocks reminds me of another thing Besides all the other phenomena which the exterior of the Sperm Whale presents he not seldom displays the back and more especially his flanks effaced in great part of the regular linear appearance by reason of numerous rude scratches altogether of an irregular random aspect I should say that those New England rocks on the sea coast which Agassiz imagines to bear the marks of violent scraping contact with vast floating icebergs—I should say that those rocks must not a little resemble the Sperm Whale in this particular It also seems to me that such scratches in the whale are probably made by hostile contact with other whales for I have most remarked them in the large full grown bulls of the species

A word or two more concerning this matter of the skin or blubber of the

slices out a considerable hole in the lower part of the swaying mass Into this hole the end of the second alternating great tackle is then hooked so as to retain a hold upon the blubber in order to prepare for what follows Whereupon this accomplished swordsman warning all hands to stand off once more makes a scientific dash at the mass and with a few sidelong desperate lunging slices severs it completely in twain so that while the short lower part is still fast the long upper strip called a blanket piece swings clear and is all ready for lowering The heavers forward now resume their song and while the one tackle is peeling and hoisting a second strip from the whale the other is slowing slackened away and down goes the first strip through the main hatchway right beneath into an unfurnished parlour called the blubber room Into this twilight apartment sundry nimble hands keep coiling away the long blanket piece as if it were a great live mass of plaited serpents And thus the work proceeds the two tackles hoisting and lowering simultaneously both whale and windlass heaving the heavers singing the blubber room gentlemen coiling the mates scarfing the ship straining and all hands swearing occasionally b way of assuaging the general friction

Chapter 68

The Blanket

I HAVE given no small attention to that not unvexed subject the skin of the whale I have had controversies about it with experienced whalemen afloat and learned naturalists ashore My original opinion remains unchanged but it is only an opinion

The question is what and where is the skin of the whale? Already you know what his blubber is That blubber is something of the consistence of firm close-grained beef but tougher more elastic and compact and ranges from eight or ten to twelve and fifteen inches in thickness

Now however preposterous it may at first seem to talk of any creature s skin as being of that sort of consistence and thickness yet in point of fact these are no arguments against such a presumption because you cannot raise any other dense enveloping layer from the whale s body but that same blubber and the outermost enveloping layer of any animal if reasonably dense what can that be but the skin? True from the unmarred dead body of the whale you may scrape off with your hand an infinitely thin transparent substance somewhat resembling the thinnest shreds of isinglass only it is almost as flexible and soft as satin that is previous to being dried when it not only contracts and thickens but becomes rather hard and brittle I have several such dried bits which I use for marks in my whalebooks It is transparent as I said before and being laid upon the printed page I have sometimes pleased myself with fancying it exerted a magnifying in

rooks of fowls, augment the murderous din. For hours and hours from the almost stationary ship that hideous sight is seen. Beneath the unclouded and mild azure sky, upon the fair face of the pleasant sea, wafted by the joyous breezes, that great mass of death floats on and on, till lost in infinite perspectives.

There's a most doleful and most mocking funeral! The sea-vultures all in pious mourning, the air-sharks all punctiliously in black or speckled. In life but few of them would have helped the whale, I ween, if peradventure he had needed it; but upon the banquet of his funeral they most piously do pounce. Oh, horrible vulturism of earth! from which not the mightiest whale is free.

Nor is this the end. Desecrated as the body is, a vengeful ghost survives and hovers over it to scare. Espied by some timid man-of-war or blundering discovery vessel from afar, when the distance obscuring the swarming [illegible] and the [illegible] corpse with trembling fingers [illegible] *ks and breakers hereabouts; beware!* And for years afterwards, perhaps, ships shun the place; leaping over it as silly sheep leap over a vacuum, because their leader originally leaped there when a stick was held. There's your law of precedents; there's your utility of traditions; there's the story of your obstinate survival of old beliefs never bottomed on the earth, and now not even hovering in the air! There's orthodoxy!

Thus, while in life the great whale's body may have been a real terror to his foes, in his death his ghost becomes a powerful panic to a world.

Are you a believer in ghosts, my friend? There are other ghosts than the Cock Lane one, and far deeper men than Doctor Johnson who believe in them.

Chapter 70

The Sphinx

I [illegible]

[illegible] much pride themselves, and not without reason.

Consider that the whale has nothing that can properly be called a neck; on the contrary, where his head and body seem to join, there, in that very place, is the thickest part of him. Remember, also, that the surgeon must operate from above, some eight or ten feet intervening between him and his subject, and that subject almost hidden in a discoloured, rolling, and oftentimes tumultuous and bursting sea. Bear in mind, too, that under these untoward circumstances he has to cut many feet deep in

whale It has already been said that it is stripped from him in long pieces, called blanket pieces Like most sea terms this one is very happy and significant For the whale is indeed wrapt up in his blubber as in a real blanket or counterpane or still better an Indian poncho slipped over his head and skirting his extremity It is by reason of this cosy blanketing of his body that the whale is enabled to keep himself comfortable in all weathers in all seas times and tides What would become of a Greenland Whale say in those shuddering icy seas of the North if unsupplied with his cosy surtout? True other fish are found exceedingly brisk in those Hyperborean waters but these be it observed are your cold blooded lungless fish whose very bellies are refrigerators creatures that warm themselves under the lee of an iceberg as a traveller in winter would bask before an inn fire whereas like man the whale has lungs and warm blood Freeze his blood and he dies How wonderful is it then—except after explanation—that this great monster to whom corporeal warmth is as indispensable as it is to man how wonderful that he should be found at home immersed to his lips for life in those Arctic waters! where when seamen fall overboard they are sometimes found months afterwards perpendicularly frozen into the hearts of fields of ice as a fly is found glued in amber But more surprising is it to know as has been proved by experiment that the blood of a Polar whale is warmer than that of a Borneo negro in summer

It does seem to me that herein we see the rare virtue of a strong individual vitality and the rare virtue of thick walls and the rare virtue of interior spaciousness Oh man! admire and model thyself after the whale! Do thou too remain warm among ice Do thou too live in this world without being of it Be cool at the equator keep thy blood fluid at the Pole Like the great dome of St Peter s and like the great whale retain O man! in all seasons a temperature of thine own

But how easy and how hopeless to teach these fine things! Of erections how few are domed like St Peter s! of creatures how few vast as the whale!

Chapter 69

The Funeral

HAUL in the chains! Let the carcase go astern!

The vast tackles have now done their duty The peeled white body of the beheaded whale flashes like a marble sepulchre though changed in hue it has not perceptibly lost anything in bulk It is still colossal Slowly it floats more and more away the water round it torn and splashed by the

every rod that it so floats what seem square roods of sharks and cubic

mothers would give their lives to lay them down Thou saw st the locked lovers when leaping from their flaming ship heart to heart they sank beneath the exulting wave true to each other when heaven seemed false to them Thou saw st the murdered mate when tossed by pirates from the mid-
[illegible] he fell into the deeper midnight of the insatiate maw
[illegible] lightnings hivered
[illegible] husband to out
stretched longing arms. O [illegible] split the planets and make an infid l of Abraham and not one syllable is thine!

"Sail ho cried a triumphant voice from the main-mast head

Aye Well now that's cheering cried Ahab suddenly erecting himself while whole thunderclouds swept aside from his brow "That lively cry upon this deadly calm might almost convert a better man —Where away

"Three points on the starboard bow sir and bringing down her breeze
[illegible]
[illegible] long that
[illegible] soul of
[illegible] smallest atom stirs or lives on matter but has its cunning [illegible] und.

Chapter 71

The Jeroboam's Story

HAND in hand, ship and breeze blew on but the breeze came faster than the ship and soon the *Pequod* began to rock

By and by through the glass the stranger's boats and manned mastheads proved her a whale ship But as she was so far to wind ward and shooting by apparently making a passage to some other ground the *Pequod* could not hope to reach her So the signal was set to see what response would be made

Here be it said that like the vessels of military marines, the ships of the American Whale Fleet have such a private signal all which signals being collected in a book with the names of the respective vessels attached every captain is provided with it Thereby the whale commanders are enabled to recognise each other upon the ocean even at considerable distances and with no small facility

The *Pequod's* signal was at last responded to by the stranger's setting her own which proved the ship to be the *Jeroboam* of Nantucket. Squaring her yards she bore down ranged abeam under the *Pequod's* lee and lowered a boat it soon drew nigh but as the side-ladder was being rigged by Starbuck's order to accommodate the visiting captain the stranger in question waved his hand from his boat's stern in token of that proceeding

the flesh and in that subterraneous manner without so much as getting one single peep into the ever-contracting gash thus made he must skilfully steer clear of all adjacent interdicted parts and exactly divide the spine at a critical point hard by its insertion into the skull Do you not marvel then at Stubb s boast that he demanded but ten minutes to behead a Sperm Whale?

When first severed the head is dropped astern and held there by a cable till the body is stripped That done if it belong to a small whale it is hoisted on deck to be deliberately disposed of But with a full grown Leviathan this is impossible for the Sperm Whale s head embraces nearly one-third of his entire bulk and completely to suspend such a burden as that even by the immense tackles of a whaler this were as vain a thing as to attempt weighing a Dutch barn in jewellers scales

The *Pequod s* whale being decapitated and the body stripped the head was hoisted against the ship s side—about half way out of the sea so that it might yet in great part be buoyed up by its native element And there with the strained craft steeply leaning over to it by reason of the enormous downward drag from the lower masthead and every yard arm on that side projecting like a crane over the waves there that blood dripping head hung to the *Pequod s* waist like the giant Holofernes s from the girdle of Judith

When this last task was accomplished it was noon and the seamen went below to their dinner Silence reigned over the before tumultuous but now deserted deck An intense copper calm like a universal yellow lotus was more and more unfolding its noiseless measureless leaves upon the sea

A short space elapsed and up into this noiselessness came Ahab alone from his cabin Taking a few turns on the quarter deck he paused to gaze over the side then slowly getting into the main-chains he took Stubb s long spade—still remaining there after the whale s decapitation—and striking it into the lower part of the half suspended mass placed its other end crutch wise under one arm and so stood leaning over with eyes attentively fixed on this head

It was a black and hooded head and hanging there in the midst of so intense a calm it seemed the Sphinx s in the desert Speak thou vast and venerable head muttered Ahab which though ungarnished with a beard yet here and there lookest hoary with mosses speak mighty head and tell us the secret thing that is in thee Of all divers thou hast dived the deepest That head upon which the upper sun now gleams has moved amid this world s foundations Where unrecorded names and navies rust and untold hopes and anchors rot where in her murderous hold this frigate earth is ballasted with bones of millions of the drowned there in that awful water land there was thy most familiar home Thou hast been where bell or diver never went hast slept by many a sailor s side where sleepless

... forth as the deliverer
The unflinching
... daring play of
... ral terrors of real
... majority of the
... reover they were
ignorant ...
afraid of him As such a man however was not of much practical use in the ship especially as he refused to work except when he pleased the incredulous captain would fain have been rid of him but apprised that that ... dual's intention was to land him in the first convenient port the ... and ... out ... ast in ... n the
ship not a man of them would remain He was therefore forc... to relinquish his plan Nor would they permit Gabriel to be any way mal...

But now Gabriel started to his feet

"Think think of the fevers yellow and bilious! Beware of the horrible plague!

Gabriel Gabriel! cried Captain Mayhew thou must either—— But that instant a headlong wave shot the boat far ahead and its seethings drowned all speech

Hast thou seen the White Whale demanded Ahab when the boat drifted back

"Think think of thy whale boat stoven and sunk! Beware of the horrible tail

I tell thee again Gabriel that—— But again the boat tore ahead as if dragged by fiends Nothing was said for some moments while a succession of riotous waves rolled by which by one of those occasional caprices of the

being entirely unnecessary It turned out that the *Jeroboam* had a malignant epidemic on board and that Mayhew her captain was fearful of infecting the *Pequod s* company For though himself and boat s crew remained untainted and though his ship was half a rifle-shot off and an incorruptible sea and air rolling and flowing between yet conscientiously adhering to the timid quarantine of the land he peremptorily refused to come into direct contact with the *Pequod*

But this did by no means prevent all communication Preserving an interval of some few yards between itself and the ship the *Jeroboam s* boat by the occasional use of its oars contrived to keep parallel to the *Pequod* as she heavily forged through the sea (for by this time it blew very fresh) with her maintop sail aback though indeed at times by the sudden onset of a large rolling wave the boat would be pushed some way ahead but would be soon skilfully brought to her proper bearings again Subject to this and other like interruptions now and then a conversation was sustained between the two parties but at intervals not without still another interruption of a very different sort

Pulling an oar in the *Jeroboam s* boat was a man of singular appearance even in that wild whaling life where individual notabilities make up all totalities He was a small short youngish man sprinkled all over his face with freckles and wearing redundant yellow hair A long skirted cabalistically cut coat of a faded walnut tinge enveloped him the overlapping sleeves of which were rolled up on his wrists A deep settled fanatic delirium was in his eyes

So soon as this figure had been first descried Stubb had exclaimed— That s he! that s he!—the long togged scaramouch the *Town Ho s* company told us of! Stubb here alluded to a strange story told of the *Jeroboam* and a certain man among her crew some time previous when the *Pequod* spoke the *Town Ho* According to this account and what was subsequently learned it seemed that the scaramouch in question had gained a wonderful ascendency over almost everybody in the *Jeroboam* His story was this

He had been originally nurtured among the crazy society of Neskyeuna Shakers where he had been a great prophet in their cracked secret meetings having several times descended from heaven by the way of a trap door announcing the speedy opening of the seventh vial which he carried in his vest pocket but which instead of containing gunpowder was supposed to be charged with laudanum A strange apostolic whim having seized him he had left Neskyeuna for Nantucket where with that cunning peculiar to craziness he assumed a steady common sense exterior and offered himself as a green hand candidate for the *Jeroboam s* whaling voyage They engaged him but straightway upon the ship s getting out of sight of land his insanity broke out in a freshet He announced himself as the archangel Gabriel and commanded the captain to jump overboard

Gabriel called off the terror-stricken crew from the further hunting of the whale. This terrible event clothed the archangel with added influence because his credulous disciples believed that he had specifically fore-announced it instead of only making a general prophecy which any one might have done and so have chanced to hit one of many marks in the wide margin allowed He became a nameless terror to the hip

Mayhew having concluded the narration Ahab put such questions to him that the stranger captain could not forbear inquiring whether he in-

ward pointed finger—"I hink, think of the blasphemer— ... there'—beware of the blasphemer s end'

Ahab stolidly turned aside then said to Mayhew Captain I have just ... hy officers, if I

... various ships whose delivery to the persons to whom they may be addressed depends upon the mere chance of encountering them in the four oceans. Thus most letters never reach their mark, and many are only received after attaining

... well have been the post boy

Cans not read it cried Ahab Give it me man Aye, aye it s but a

Meantime Ahab holding the letter muttered "Mr Har—yes Mr Harry—(a woman s pinny hand —the man s wife I'll wager)—Aye—Mr Harry Macey Ship *Jeroboam* —why it s Macey and he s dead'

Poor fellow' poor fellow' and from his wife, sighed Mayhew "but let me have it.

Nay keep it thyself cried Gabriel to Ahab thou art soon going that way

Curses throttle thee' yelled Ahab Captain Mayhew stand by now to receive it and taking the fatal missive from Starbuck s hands he caught it in the slit of the pole and reached it over towards the boat But as he did so the oarsmen expectantly desisted from rowing the boat drifted a little towards the ship s stern so that as if by magic the letter suddenly ranged along with Gabriel s eager hand He clutched it in an instant, seized

seas were tumbling not heaving it Meantime the hoisted Sperm Whale s head jogged about very violently and Gabriel was seen eyeing it with rather more apprehensiveness than his self styled archangel nature seemed to warrant

When this interlude was over Captain Mayhew began a dark story concerning Moby Dick not however without frequent interruptions from Gabriel whenever his name was mentioned and the crazy sea that seemed leagued with him

It seemed that the *Jeroboam* had not long left home when upon speak

L --
ir
tl

the Shakers receiving the Bible But when some year or two afterwards Moby Dick was fairly sighted from the mastheads Macey the chief mate burned with ardour to encounter him and the captain himself being not unwilling to let him have the opportunity despite all the archangel's denunciations and forewarnings Macey succeeded in persuading five men to man his boat With them he pushed off and after much weary pulling and many perilous unsuccessful onsets he at last succeeded in getting one iron fast Meantime Gabriel ascending to the main royal masthead was tossing one arm in frantic gestures and hurling forth prophecies of speedy doom to the sacrilegious assailants of his divinity Now while Macey the mate was standing up in his boat s bow and with all the reckless energy of his tribe was venting his wild exclamations upon the whale and essaying to get a fair chance for his poised lance lo! a broad white shadow rose from the sea by its quick fanning motion temporarily taking the breath out of the bodies of the oarsmen Next instant the luckless mate so full of furious life was smitten bodily into the air and making a long arc in his descent fell into the sea at the distance of about fifty yards Not a chip of the boat was harmed nor a hair of any of the oarsmen s head but the mate for ever sank

(It is well to parenthesise here that of the fatal accidents in the Sperm Whale Fishery this kind is perhaps almost as frequent as any Sometimes nothing is injured but the man who is thus annihilated oftener the boat s bow is knocked off or the thigh board in which the headsman stands is torn from its place and accompanies the body But strangest of all is the circumstance that in more instances than one when the body has been recovered not a single mark of violence is discernible the man being stark dead)

The whole calamity with the falling form of Macey was plainly descried from the ship Raising a piercing shriek—The vial! the vial!

should poor Queequeg sink to rise no more then both usage and honour
d of no h cord it should drag me down in his
s

ous liabilities which the hempen bond entailed

So strongly and metaphysically did I conceive of my situation then that while earnestly watching his motions I seemed distinctly to perceive that my own individuality was now merged in a joint-stock company of two that my free will had received a mortal wound and that another s mistake or misfortune might plunge innocent me into unmerited disaster and death Therefore I saw that here was a sort of interregnum in Providence for its even handed equity never could have sanctioned so gross an injustice And yet still further pondering—while I jerked him now and then from between the whale and the ship which would threaten to jam him—still further pondering I say I saw that this situation of mine was the precise situation of every mortal that breathes only in most cases he one way or other has this Siamese connection with a plurality of other mortals If your banker breaks you snap if your apothecary by mistake sends you

he jerked it so that I came very near sliding overboard Nor could I possibly forget that do what I would I only had the management of one end of it

I have hinted that I would often jerk poor Queequeg from between the whale and the ship—where he would occasionally fall from the incessant rolling and swaying of both But this was not the only jamming jeopardy he was exposed to Unappalled by the massacre made upon them during the night the sharks now freshly and more keenly allured by the before pent blood which began to flow from the carcase—the rabid creatures swarmed round it like bees in a beehive

And right in among those sharks was Queequeg who often pushed them aside with his floundering feet A thing altogether incredible were it not that attracted by such prey as a dead whale the otherwise miscellaneously carnivorous shark will seldom touch a man

Nevertheless it may well be believed that since they have such a raven ous finger in the pie it is deemed but wise to look sharp to them Accord ingly besides the monkey rope with which I now and then jerked the

Th monkey rope s fou d n ll halers but it w nly in the P quod th t
th monkey

the boat knife and impaling the letter on it sent it thus loaded back into the ship It fell at Ahab s feet Then Gabriel shrieked out to his comrades to give way with their oars and in that manner the mutinous boat rapidly shot away from the *Pequod*

As after this interlude the seamen resumed their work upon the jacket of the whale many strange things were hinted in reference to this wild affair

Chapter 72

The Monkey Rope

In the tumultuous business of cutting in and attending to a whale there is much running backwards and forwards among the crew Now hands are wanted here and then again hands are wanted there There is no staying in any one place for at one and the same time everything has to be done everywhere It is much the same with him who endeavours the description of the scene We must now retrace our way a little It was mentioned that upon first breaking ground in the whale s back the blubber hook was in serted into the original hole there cut by the spades of the mates But how did so clumsy and weighty a mass as that same hook get fixed in that hole? It was inserted there by my particular friend Queequeg whose duty it was as harpooneer to descend upon the monster s back for the special purpose referred to But in very many cases circumstances require that the har pooneer shall remain on the whale till the whole flensing or stripping opera tion is concluded The whale be it observed lies almost entirely sub merged excepting the immediate parts operated upon So down there some ten feet below the level of the deck the poor harpooneer flounders about half on the whale and half in the water as the vast mass revolves like a treadmill beneath him On the occasion in question Queequeg figured in the Highland costume—a shirt and socks—in which to my eyes at least he appeared to uncommon advantage and no one had a better chance to observe him as will presently be seen

Being the savage s bowman that is the person who pulled the bow-oar in his boat (the second one from forward) it was my cheerful duty to at tend upon him while taking that hard scrabble scramble upon the dead whale s back You have seen Italian organ boys holding a dancing ape by a long cord Just so from the ship s steep side did I hold Queequeg down there in the sea by what is technically called in the fishery a monkey rope attached to a strong strip of canvas belted round his waist

It was a humorously perilous business for both of us For before we proceed further it must be said that the monkey rope was fast at both ends fast to Queequeg s broad canvas belt and fast to my narrow leather one So that for better or for worse we two for the time were wedded and

none of your apothecary's medicine here you want to poison us do ye? You have got out insurances on our lives and want to murder us all and pocket h n ceeds do ye?

Ginger jub you gingerly flask

the lockers and get something better I hope I do no wrong Mr Starbuck. It is the captain's orders—grog for the harpooneer on a whale

Enough replied Starbuck only don't hit him again but——

Oh I never hurt when I hit except when I hit a whale or something of that sort and this fellow's a weasel. What were you about saying sir

Only this go down with him and get what thou wantest thyself

When Stubb reappeared he came with a dark flask in one hand and a sort of tea-caddy in the other The first contained strong spirits and was handed to Queequeg the second was Aunt Charity's gift and that was freely given to the waves

Chapter 73

Stubb and Flask kill a Right Whale and Then Have a Talk Over Him

Sperm Whales

other ma ters press and the best we can do now for the head is to pray heaven the tackles may hold

Now during the past night and forenoon the *Pequod* had gradually drifted into a sea which by its occasional patches of yellow brit gave unusual tokens of the vicinity of Right Whales a species of the Leviathan that but few supposed to be at this particular time lurking anywhere near And though all hands commonly disdained the capture of those inferior creatures and though the *Pequod* was not commissioned to cruise

offered

Nor was this long wanting Tall spouts were seen to leeward and two

wh a er and soon after news came from aloft that one or both the boats must be fast.

poor fellow from too close a vicinity to the maw of what seemed a peculiarly ferocious shark—he was provided with still another protection Suspended over the side in one of the stages Tashtego and Daggoo continually flourished over his head a couple of keen whale spades wherewith they slaughtered as many sharks as they could reach This procedure of theirs to be sure was very disinterested and benevolent of them They meant Queequeg s best happiness I admit but in their hasty zeal to befriend him and from the circumstance that both he and the sharks were at times half hidden by the blood muddled water those indiscreet spades of theirs would come nearer amputating a leg than a tail But poor Queequeg I suppose straining and gasping there with that great iron hook—poor Queequeg I suppose only prayed to his Yojo and gave up his life into the hands of his gods

Well well my dear comrade and twin brother thought I as I drew in and then slacked off the rope to every swell of the sea— what matters *it after all? Are you not the precious image of each and all of us men in* this whaling world? That unsounded ocean you gasp in is Life those sharks your foes those spades your friends and what between sharks and spades you are in a sad pickle and peril poor lad

But courage! there is good cheer in store for you Queequeg For now as with blue lips and bloodshot eyes the exhausted savage at last climbs up the chains and stands all dripping and involuntarily trembling over the side the steward advances and with a benevolent consolatory glance hands him—what? Some hot Cognac? No! hands him ye gods! hands him a cup of tepid ginger and water!

Ginger? Do I smell ginger? suspiciously asked Stubb coming near Yes this must be ginger peering into the as yet untasted cup Then

ing cannibal? Ginger!—what the devil is ginger?—sea-coal?—firewood?—lucifer matches?—tinder?—gun powder?—what the devil is ginger I say that you offer this cup to our poor Queequeg here?

There is some sneaking Temperance Society movement about this business he suddenly added now approaching Starbuck who had just come from forward Will you look at that kannakin sir smell of it if you please Then watching the mate s countenance he added The steward Mr Starbuck had the face to offer that calomel and jalap to Queequeg there this instant off the whale Is the steward an apothecary sir? and may I ask whether this is the sort of bellows by which he blows back the breath into a half-drowned man?

I trust not said Starbuck it is poor stuff enough

Aye aye steward cried Stubb we ll teach you to drug a harpooneer

"I don t know but I heard that gamboge ghost of a Fedallah saying so and he seems to know all about hip s charms But I sometimes think he ll charm the ship to no good at last I don t half like that chap Stubb Did you ever notice how that tusk of his is a sort of carved into a snake s head Stubb

[illegible] f ever I get a chance of a [illegible] one by look down [illegible] on of both hands— [illegible] in disguise Do you believe that cock-and bull story about [illegible] n stowed away on board ship? He s the devil I say The reason why you don t see his tail is because he tucks it up out of sight he carries it coiled away in his pocket I guess Blast him! now that I think of it he s always wanting oakum to stuff into the toes of his boots

He sleeps in his boots don t he He hasn t got any hammock but I ve [illegible]

[illegible] own do ye see

What s the old man have so much to do [illegible]

Striking up a swop or a bargain I suppose

Bargain —about what

"Why do ye see the old man is hard bent after that White Whale and the devil there is trying to come round him and get him to swop away his silver wa ch or his soul or something of that sort and then he'll surrender Moby Dick

Pooh! Stubb you are skylarking how can Fedallah do that?

I don t know Flask but the devil is a curious chap and a wicked one [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] h le alo gside

I think I remember some such story as you were telling, said Flask, [illegible] en at last the two boats were slowly advancing with their burden towards the ship but I can t remember where

Three Spaniards' Adventures of those three bloody minded soldadoes? Did ye read it there Flask? I guess ye did

No never saw such a book heard of it though But now tell m Stubb

An interval passed and the boats were ~ ~ dragged right towards the ship by the tow ster come to the hull that at first it seem u as if he meant it malice but suddenly going down in a maelstrom within three rods of the planks he wholly disappeared from view as if diving under the keel Cut cut! was the cry from the ship to the boats which for one instant seemed on the point of being brought with a deadly dash against the vessel s side But having plenty of line yet in the tubs and the whale not sounding very rapidly they paid out abundance of rope and at the same t ~ ~ all their might so ~ ~ was intensely one direction ... at other the contending strain threatened to take them under But it was only a few feet advance they sought to gain And they stuck to it till they did gain it when instantly a swift tremor was felt running like lightning along the keel as the strained line scraping beneath the ship suddenly rose to view under her bows snapping and quivering and so flinging off its drippings that the drops fell like bits of broken glass on the water while the whale beyond also rose to sight and once more the boats were free to fly But the fagged whale abated his speed and blindly altering his course went round the stern of the ship towing the two boats after him so that they performed a complete circuit

Meantime they hauled more and more upon their lines till close flanking him on both sides Stubb answered Flask with lance for lance and thus round and round the *Pequod* the battle went while the multitudes of sharks that had before swum round the Sperm Whale s body rushed to the fresh blood that was spilled thirstily drinking at every new gash as the eager Israelites did at the new bursting fountains that poured from the smitten rock

At last his spout grew thick and with a frightful roll and vomit he turned upon his back a corpse

While the two headsmen were engaged in making fast cord to his flukes and in other ways getting the mass in readiness for towing some conversation ensued between them

I wonder what the old man wants with this lump of foul lard said Stubb not without some disgust at the thought of having to do with so ignoble a Leviathan

Wants with it? said Flask coiling some spare line in the boat s bow did you never hear that the ship which but once ... s ... s

Why not?

so
le ll
D d

Stubb
Sink him! I never look at him at all but if ever I get a chance of a
look down
ands—
Do you
believe that cock-and bull story about ay on board ship He s the devil I say The reason why you don t see his tail is because he tucks it up out of si ht he carries it coiled away in his pocket I guess Blast him! now that I think of it he s always wanting oakum to stuff into the toes of his boots

He sleeps in his boots don t he He hasn t got any hammock but I ve

is

Moby Dick

devil what he wanted The devil switching his hoofs up and says I want John What for? says the old governor What business is that of yours says the devil getting mad—I want to use him Take him says the gover

d Flask
burden

towards the ship but I can t remember where

D

do you suppose that that devil you was speaking of just now was the same you say is now on board the *Pequod*?

Am I the same man that helped kill this whale? Doesn t the devil live for ever who ever heard that the devil was dead? Did you ever see any parson wearing mourning for the devil And if the devil has a latch key to get into the admiral s cabin don t you suppose he can crawl into a port hole Tell me that Mr Flask

How old do you suppose Fedallah is Stubb

Do you see that mainmast there? pointing to the ship well that s the figure one now take all the hoops in the *Pequod* s hold and string em along in a row with that mast for oughts do you see well that wouldn t begin to be Fedallah s age Nor all the coopers in creation couldn t show

boasted just now that you good chance Now if he s so old as all those hoops of yours come to and if he is going to live for ever what good will it do to pitch him overboard—tell me that?

Give him a good ducking anyhow

But he d crawl back

Duck him again and keep ducking him

Suppose he should take it into his head to duck you though—yes and drown you—what then?

I should like to see him try it I d give him such a pair of black eyes that he wouldn t dare to show his face in the admiral s cabin again for a long while let alone down in the orlop there where he lives and hereabouts on the upper decks where he sneaks so much Damn the devil Flask do you suppose I m afraid of the devil? Who s afraid of him except the old governor who daren t catch him and put him in double-darbies as he deserves but lets him go about kidnapping people aye and signed a bond with him that all the people the devil kidnapped he d roast for him There s a governor!

Do you suppose Fedallah wants to kidnap Captain Ahab

Do I suppose it? You ll know it before long Flask But I am going now to keep a sharp lookout on him and if I see anything very suspicious going on I ll just take him by the nape of his neck and say—Look here Beelzebub you don t do it and if he makes any fuss by the Lord I ll make a

between his legs

And what will you do with the tail Stubb "

Do with it? Sell it for an ox whip when we get home —what else?

Now do you mean what you say and have been saying all along, Stubb

Mean or not mean here we are at the ship

The boats were here hailed to tow the whale on the larboard side where fluke-chains and other necessaries were already prepared for securing him

Didn t I tell you so said Flask yes you ll soon see this Right Whale s

fore the *Pequod* steeply
by the counterpoise of
both heads she regained her even keel though sorely strained you may well believe So when on one side you hoist in Locke s head you go over that way but now on the other side hoist in Kant s and you come back again but in very poor plight Thus some minds for ever keep trimming boat Oh ye foolish! throw all these thunderheads overboard and then you will float light and right

In disposing of the body of a Right Whale when brought alongside the ship the same preliminary proceedings commonly take place as in the case

hand And Ahab chanced so to stand

hil if the Parsee s shadow was there at all it seemed only to blend with and lengthen Ahab s As the crew toiled on Laplandish speculations were bandied among them concerning all these passing things

Chapter 74

The Sperm Whale s Head —Contrasted View

HERE now are two great whales laying their heads together let us join them and lay together our own

the known varieties of the whale As the external difference between them is mainly observable in their heads and as a head of each is this moment hanging from the Pequod s side and as we may freely go from one to the other by merely stepping across the deck —where I should like to know will you obtain a better chance to study practical cetology *than here*

In the first place you are struck by the general contrast between these heads Both are massive enough in all conscience but there is a certain mathematical symmetry in the Sperm Whale s which the Right Whale s sadly lacks There is more character in the Sperm Whale s head As you behold it you involuntarily yield the immense superiority to him in point of pervading dignity In the present instance too this dignity is heightened by the pepper and salt colour of his head at the summit giving token of advanced age and large experience In short he is what the fishermen technically call a grey headed whale

Let us now note what is least dissimilar in these heads—namely the two most important organs the eye and the ear Far back on the side of the head and low down near the angle of either whale s jaw if you narrowly search you will at least see a lashless eye which you would fancy to be a young colt s eye so out of all proportion is it to the magnitude of the head

Now from this peculiar sideway position of the whale s eyes it is plain that he can never see an object which is exactly ahead no more than he can one exactly astern In a word the position of the whale s eyes corresponds to that of a man s ears and you may fancy for yourself how it would fare with you did you sideways survey objects through your ears You would find that you could only command some thirty degrees of vision in advance of

more behind it If your bit

u with dagger uplifted in

broad day you would not be able to see him any more than if he were stealing upon you from behind In a word you would have two backs so to speak but at the same time also two fronts (side fronts) for what is it that makes the front of a man—what indeed but his eyes?

Moreover while in most other animals that I can now think of the eyes are so planted as imperceptibly to blend their visual power so as to produce one picture and not two to the brain the peculiar position of the whale s eyes effectually divided as they are by many cubic feet of solid head which towers between them like a great mountain separating two lakes in valleys this of course must wholly separate the impressions which each independent organ imparts The whale therefore must see one distinct picture on this side and another distinct picture on that side while all between must be profound darkness and nothingness to him Man may in effect be said to look out on the world from a sentry box with two joined sashes for his window But with the whale these two sashes are separately inserted making two distinct windows but sadly impairing the view This peculiarity of the whale s eyes is a thing always to be borne in mind in the fishery and to be remembered by the reader in some subsequent scenes

A curious and most puzzling question might be started concerning this visual matter as touching the Leviathan But I must be content with a

hunt. So long as a man s eyes are open in the light the act of seeing is involuntary that is, he cannot then help mechanically seeing whatever ... before him Nevertheless any one s experience will teach him

... sweep of things at one

completely to ex

all—at one and the

same instant of time never ... ide and touch each other But if you now come to separate these two objects and surround each by a circle of profound darkness then in order to see one of them in such a manner as to bring your mind to bear on it, the other will be utterly excluded from your contemporary consciousness How is it, then with the whale True both his eyes in themselves must simultaneously act but is his brain so much more comprehensive combining, and subtle than man s that he can at the same moment of time attentively examine two distinct prospect one on one side of him and the other in an exactly opposite direction If he can then is it as marvellous a thing in him as if a man were able simultaneously to go through the demonstrations of two distinct problems in Euclid Nor strictly investigated is there any incongruity in this comparison

It may be but an idle whim but it has always seemed to me, that the extraordinary vacillations of movement displayed by some whales when beset by three or four boats the timidity and liability to queer frights so common to such whales I think that all this indirectly proceeds from the helpless perplexity of volition in which their divided and diametrically opposite powers of vision must involve them

But the ear of the whale is full as curious as the eye If you are an entire

... heads for hours and

whatever and into

ish minute is it It is

lodged a little behind the eye With respect to their ears this important difference is to be observed between the Sperm Whale and the Right. While the ear of the former has an external opening that of the latter is entirely and evenly covered over with a membrane so as to be quite imperceptible from without

Is it not curious that so vast a being as the whale should see the world through so small an eye and hear the thunder through an ear which is smaller than a hare s But if his eyes were broad as the lens of Herschel s great telescope and his ears capacious as the porches of cathedrals would that make him any longer of sight or sharper of hearing? Not at all —Why then do you try to enlarge your mind Subtilise it

Let us now with wh... ever levers and steam-engines we have at hand over the Sperm Whale s head that it may lie bottom up then ascend ... by a ladder to the summit have a peep down the mouth and were it not

that the body is now completely separated from it with a lantern we might descend into the great Kentucky Mammoth Cave of his stomach But let us hold on here by this tooth and look about us where we are What a really beautiful and chaste looking mouth! from floor to ceiling lined or rather papered with a glistening white membrane glossy as bridal satins

But come out now and look at this portentous lower jaw which seems like the long narrow lid of an immense snuff box with the hinge at one end instead of one side If you pry it up so as to get it overhead and expose its rows of teeth it seems a terrific portcullis and such alas! it proves to many a poor wight in the fishery upon whom these spikes fall with impaling force But far more terrible is it to behold when fathoms down in the sea you see some sulky whale floating there suspended with his prodigious jaw some fifteen feet long hanging straight down at right angles with his body for all the world like a ship's jibboom This whale is not dead he is only dispirited out of sorts perhaps hypochondriac and so supine that the hinges of his jaw have relaxed leaving him there in that ungainly sort of plight a reproach to all his tribe who must no doubt imprecate lockjaws upon him

In most cases this lower jaw—being easily unhinged by a practised artist—is disengaged and hoisted on deck for the purpose of e

teeth and f

th

st ips

With a long weary hoist the jaw is dragged on board as if it were an anchor and when the proper times comes—some few days after the other work—Queequeg Daggoo and Tashtego being all accomplished dentists are set to drawing teeth With a keen cutting spade Queequeg lances the gums then the jaw

from aloft they drag

oaks out of wild woo

old whale much

fashion The jaw

for building houses

Chapter 75

The Right Whale's Head —Contrasted View

Crossing the deck let us now have a good long look at the Right Whale's head

As in general shape the noble Sperm Whale's head may be compared to a Roman war-chariot (especially in front where it is so broadly rounded) so at a broad view the Right Whale's head bears a rather inelegant resemblance to a gigantic galliot toed shoe Two hundred years ago an old

Dutch voyager likened its shape to that of a shoemaker s last And in this same last or shoe that old woman of the nursery tale with the swarming brood might very comfortably be lodged she and all her progeny

n this great head it begins to assume different

nd

I

a

e

y

a this bonnet such

ed your fancy has

l upon it in which

this mighty monster is

a crown has been put to-

his whale be a king he is

ok at that hanging lower

and pout by carpenter s

measurement about twenty feet long and eet deep a sulk and pout that will yield you some 500 gallons of oil and more

A great p ty now that this unfortunate whale should be hare-lipped

beach to gape Over this lip as o er a pp y

the mouth Upon my word were I at Mackinaw I should take this to be the inside of an Indian wigwam Good Lord! is this the road that Jonah went? The roof is about twelve feet high and runs to a pretty sharp angle as if there were a regular ridge-pole there while these ribbed arched hairy sides present us with those wondrous half vertical scimetar-shaped slats of

h llows and ridges whereby some whalemen calculate the creature s age a the e of an oak by its circular rings Though the certainty of this r on is far from demonstrable yet it has the savour of analogical proba l l ty At any rate, if we yield to it, we must grant a far greater age to the R ght Whale than at first glance will seem reasonable

In old times there seems to have prevailed the most curious fancies concerning these blinds One voyager in Purchas calls them the wondrous whiskers inside of the whale s mouth * another hogs bristles a third old gentleman in Hackluyt uses the following elegant language There are about two hundred and fifty fins growing on each side of his upper *chop*

As whiskers blinds or whatever you please furnish to the ladies their busks and other stiffening contrivances But in this particular the demand has long been on the decline It was in Queen Anne s time that the bone was in its glory the farthingale being then all the fashion And as those ancient dames moved about gaily though in the jaws of the whale as you may say even so in a shower with the like thoughtlessness do we nowadays fly under the same jaws for protection the umbrella being a tent spread over the same bone

But now forget all about blinds and whiskers for a moment and standing in the Right Whale s mouth look around you afresh Seeing all these colonnades of bone so methodically ranged about would you not think you were inside of the great Haarlem organ and gazing upon its thousand pipes? For a carpet to the organ we have a rug of the softest Turkey—the tongue which is glued as it were to the floor of the mouth It is very fat and tender and apt to tear in pieces in hoisting it on deck This particular tongue now before us at a passing glance I should say it was a six barreler that is it will yield you about that amount of oil

Ere this you must have plainly seen the truth of what I started with—that the Sperm Whale and the Right Whale have almost entirely different heads To sum up then in the Right Whale s there is no great well of sperm no ivory teeth at all no long slender mandible of a lower jaw like the Sperm Whale s Nor in the Sperm Whale are there any of those blinds of bone no huge lower lip and scarcely anything of a tongue Again the Right Whale has two external spout holes the Sperm Whale only one

Look your last now on these venerable hooded heads while they yet lie together for one will soon sink unrecorded in the sea the other will not be very long in following

Can you catch the expression of the Sperm Whale s there It is the same he died with only some of the longer wrinkles in the forehead seem now faded away I think his broad brow to be full of a prairie like placidity born of a speculative indifference as to death But mark the other head s expression See that amazing lower lip pressed by accident against the vessel s

* This reminds us that the Right Whale really has a sort of whisker or rather a moustache consisting of a few scattered white hairs on the upper part of the outer end of the lower jaw Sometimes those tufts impart a rather brigandish expression to his otherwise solemn countenance

side so as firmly to embrace the jaw Does not this whole head seem to speak of an enormous practical resolution in facing death? This Right Whale I take to have been a Stoic the Sperm Whale a Platonian who might have taken up Spinoza in his latter years

Chapter 76

The Battering-Ram

Ere quitting for the nonce the Sperm Whales head I would have [illegible] mark its front aspect [illegible] vestigate it now with [illegible]

for ever remain an infidel as to one of the mo[illegible] true events perhaps anywhere to be found in all recorded history

You observe that in the ordinary swimming position of the Sperm Whale the front of his head presents an almost wholly vertical plane to the water you observe that the lower part of that front slopes considerably backwards so as to furnish more of a retreat for the long socket which receives the boom like lower jaw you observe that the mouth is entirely under the head much in the same way indeed as though your own mouth were entirely under your chin Moreover you observe that the whale has no external nose and that what nose he has—his spout hole—is on the top of his head you observe that his eyes and ears are at the side of his head nearly one-third of his entire length from the front Wherefore you must now have perceived that the front of the Sperm Whales head is a dead blind wall without a single organ or tender prominence of any sort whatsoever Furthermore you are now to consider that only in the extreme [illegible] htest [illegible] I do [illegible] ious bon[illegible] ma[illegible] is as one wad Finally though as will soon be revealed its [illegible] ent[illegible] partly comprise the most delicate oil yet you are now to be apprised of the nature of the substance which so impregnably invests all that [illegible] ppa[illegible] ent [illegible]ffeminacy In some previous place I have described to you how [illegible] blubber [illegible]raps the body of the whale as the rind wraps an orange Just [illegible] th[illegible] head but with this difference about the head this envelope [illegible] not so thick is of a boneless toughness inestimable by any man who has not handled it The severest pointed harpoon the sharpest lance darted by the strongest human arm impotently rebounds from it It is as though th[illegible] head of the Sperm Whale [illegible]ere paved with horses hoofs I do not think that any sensation lurks in it

Bethink yourself also of another thing When two large loaded India men chance to crowd and crush towards each other in the docks what do the sailors do? They do not suspend between them at the point of coming contact any merely hard substance like iron or wood No they hold there a large round wad of tow and cork enveloped in the thickest and toughest of ox hide That bravely and uninjured takes the jam which would have snapped all their oaken handspikes and iron crow bars By itself this suf ficiently illustrates the obvious fact I drive at But supplementary to this it has hypothetically occurred to me that as ordinary fish possess what is called a swimming bladder in them capable at will of distension or con traction and as the Sperm Whale as far as I know has no such provision in him considering too the otherwise inexplicable manner in which he now depresses his head altogether beneath the surface and anon swims with it high elevated out of the water considering the unobstructed elastic ity of its envelope considering the unique interior of his head it has hypo thetically occurred to me I say that those mystical lung-celled honey combs there may possibly have some hitherto unknown and unsuspected connection with the outer air so as to be susceptible to atmospheric dis tension and contraction If this be so fancy the irresistibleness of that might to which the most impalpable and destructive of all elements con tributes

Now mark Unerringly impelling this dead impregnable uninjurable wall and this most buoyant thing within there swims behind it all a mass of tremendous life only to be adequately estimated as piled wood is—by the cord and all obedient to one volition as the smallest insect So that when I shall hereafter detail to you all the specialties and concentrations of potency everywhere lurking in this expansive monster when I shall show you some of his more inconsiderable braining feats I trust you will have renounced all ignorant incredulity and be ready to abide by this that though the Sperm Whale stove a passage through the Isthmus of Darien and mixed the Atlantic with the Pacific you would not elevate one hair of your eyebrow For unless you own the whale you are but a provincial and sentimentalist in Truth But clear Truth is a thing for salamander giants only to encounter how small the chances for the provincials then? What befell the weakling youth lifting the dread goddess s veil at Lais?

Chapter 77

The Great Heidelburgh Tun

Now comes the Baling of the Case But to comprehend it aright you must know something of the curious internal structure of the thing operated upon

Regarding the Sperm Whale s head as a solid oblong you may on an

inclined plane sideways divide it into two quoins * whereof the lower is the bony structure forming the cranium and jaws and the upper an unctuous mass wholly free from bones its broad forward end forming the expanded vertical apparent forehead of the whale At the middle of the forehead horizontally subdivide this upper quoin and then you have two almost equal parts which before were naturally divided by an internal wall of a thick tendinous substance

The lower subdivided part called the junk is one immense honeycomb of oil formed by the crossing and re-crossing, into ten thousand infiltrated ... white fibres throughout its whole extent. The upper

vices for the ...

tha of Heidelburgh was always replenished with the most excellent of the wines of the Rhenish valleys so the tun of the whale contains by far the most precious of all his oily vintages namely the highly prized spermaceti, in its absolutely pure limpid and odoriferous state. Nor is this precious substance found unalloyed in any other part of the creature. Though in

s

away or is otherwise irrevocably lost in th ticklish business of securing what you can

of a fine pelisse forming the inner surface of the Sperm Whale s case.

It will have been seen that the Heidelburgh Tun of the Sperm Whale embraces the entire length of the entire top of the head and since—as has been elsewhere set forth—the head embraces one-third of the whole length of the creature then setting that length down at eighty feet for a good-sized whale you have more than twenty-six feet for the depth of the tun when its length wise hoisted up and down against a ship s side

timely stroke should invade the sanctuary and wastingly let out its invaluable contents It is this decapitated end of the head also which is at last elevated out of the water and retained in that position by the enormous cutting tackles whose hempen combinations on one side make quite a wilderness of ropes in that quarter

Thus much being said attend now I pray you to that marvellous and—in this particular instance—almost fatal operation whereby the Sperm Whale s great Heidelburgh Tun is tapped

Chapter 78

Cistern and Buckets

Nimble as a cat Tashtego mounts aloft and without altering his erect posture runs straight out upon the overhanging mainyard arm to the part where it exactly projects over the hoisted tun He has carried with him a light tackle called a whip consisting of only two parts travelling through a single sheaved block Securing this block so that it hangs down from the yardarm he swings one end of the rope till it is caught and firmly held by a hand on deck Then hand over hand down the other part the Indian drops through the air till dexterously he lands on the summit of the head There—still high elevated above the rest of the company to whom he vivaciously cries—he seems some Turkish Muezzin calling the good people to prayers from the top of a tower A short handled sharp spade being sent up to him he diligently searches for the proper place to begin breaking into the tun In this business he proceeds very heedfully like a treasure-hunter in some old house sounding the walls to find where the gold is masoned in By the time this cautious search is over a stout iron bound bucket precisely like a well bucket has been attached to one end of the whip while the other end being stretched across the deck is there held by two or three alert hands These last now hoist the bucket within grasp of the Indian to whom another person has reached up a very long pole Inserting this pole into the bucket Tashtego downward guides the bucket into the tun till it entirely disappears then giving the word to the seamen at the whip up

harder and deeper and deeper into the tun until some twenty feet of the pole have gone down

Now the people of several tubs had been queer accident happen

— — ~ h s one-handed hold whether the place where he stood was so treacherous and ω y the Evil One him 1 1 ~f ll out so without stating his particular reason how l h

twin reciprocating bucket in a veritable well dropped u 1 into this great Tun of Heidelburgh and with a horrible oily gurgling went clean out of sight!

Man overboard! cried Daggoo who amid the general consternation first came to his senses Swing the bucket this way! and putting one foot into it so as the better to secure his slippery hand hold on the whip itself the hoisters ran him high up to the top of the head almost before Tashtego co ll ha e reached its interior bottom Meantime there was a terrible 1 1 Lh

revealing by those struggles the perilous depth to which he had sun

At this instant while Daggoo on the summit of the head was clearing the whip—which had somehow got foul of the great cutting tackles—a *sharp cracking noise was heard and to the unspeakable horror of all one* 1 k tore out and with a vast

giving way an c th st n k y head

would still remain suspended the negro 1 g u rammed down the bucket into the now collapsed well meaning that the buried harpooneer should grasp it and so be hoisted out

In heaven s name man cried Stubb are you ramming home a cartridge there?—Avast! How will that help him jamming that iron bound bucket on top of his head? Avast will ye!

Stand cl ar of the tackle! cried a voice like the bursting of a rocket

Almost in the same instant with a thunder boom the enormous mass T n 1

l eads and now over the water—Daggoo through a thick mist of spray was d mly beheld cl nging to the pendulous tackles while poor buried alive Tashtego was sinking utterly down to the bottom of the sea! But hardly had

the blinding vapour cleared away when a naked figure with a boarding sword in its hand was for one swift moment seen hovering over the bulwarks The next a loud splash announced that my brave Queequeg had dived to the rescue One packed rush was made to the side and every eye counted every ripple as moment followed moment and no sign of either the sinker or the diver could be seen Some hands now jumped into a boat alongside and pushed a little off from the ship

Ha! ha! cried Daggoo all at once from his now quiet swinging perch overhead and looking farther off from the side we saw an arm thrust upright from the blue waves a sight strange to see as an arm thrust forth from the grass over a grave

Both! both!—it is both! —cried Daggoo again with a joyful shout and soon after Queequeg was seen boldly striking out with one hand and with the other clutching the long hair of the Indian Drawn into the waiting boat they were quickly brought to the deck but Tashtego was long in coming to and Queequeg did not look very brisk

Now how had this noble rescue been accomplished? Why diving after the slowly descending head Queequeg with his keen sword had made side lunges near its bottom so as to scuttle a large hole there then dropping his sword had thrust his long arm far inwards and upwards and so hauled

plished in the teeth too of the most untoward and apparently hopeless impediments which is a lesson by no means to be forgotten

I know that this queer adventure of the Gay Headers will be sure to

considering the exceeding slipperiness of the curb of the Sperm Whale s well

But peradventure it may be sagaciously urged how is this We thought the tissued infiltrated head of the Sperm Whale was the lightest and most corky part about him and yet thou makest it sink in an element of a far greater specific gravity than itself We have thee there Not at all but I have ye for at the time poor Tash fell in the case had been nearly emptied of its lighter contents leaving little but the dense tendinous wall of the well —a double-welded hammered substance as I have before said much

heavier th n the sea water and a lump of which sinks in it like lead almost But the tendency to rapid sinkin, in this substance was in the present in s ance materially counteracted by the other parts of the head remaining undetached from it so that it sank very slowly and deliberately indeed affording Queequeg a fai chance for performing his agile obstetrics on the run as you may say Yes it was a running delivery so i was

Now had Tashtego perished in that head it had been a very precious perishing smothered in the very whitest and daintiest of fragrant sper maceti coff ned hearsed and tombed in the secret inner chamber and sanctum sanctorum of the whale Only one sweeter end can readily be recalled—the delicious death of an Ohio honey hunter who seeking honey in the crotch of a hollow tree found such exceeding store of it that leaning too far over it sucked him in so that he died embalmed How many think ve have likewise fallen into Platos honey head and sweetly perished there

Chapter 79

The Prairie

c t. f e o feel the bumps on the head of this Levia- omist or phrenologist has as yet seem almost as hopeful as for Lavater to have scrutinised the wrinkles on the Rock of Gibraltar or for Gall to have mounted a ladder and manipulated the Dome of the Pantheon al en of the various faces serpents and on discernible hrov out some hints touching the phrenological characteri t cs ngs than man Therefore though I am but ill qualified for a pioneer in the application of these t o semi-sciences to the whale I will do my endeavour I try all th n s I ach eve hat I can

Physiognomically regarded the Sperm Whale is an anomalous creature. He ha no proper nose. And since the nose is the central and most conspicu ou of the features and since it perhaps most modifies and finally controls th ir combined express on hence it would seem that its entire absence as an external appendage must very largely affect the countenance of the hale For as n landscape gardenin, a spire cupola monument or tower of som sort is deemed almost indispensable to the completion of the scene so no fac can be physiognomically in keeping without the elevated open- work belfry of the nose. Dash the nose from Phidias s marble Jove and hat som remainder! Nevertheless Leviathan is of so mighty a magnitude all h proportions are so stately that the same deficiency which in the sculp-

tured Jove was hideous in him is no blemish at all Nay it is an added grandeur A nose to the whale would have been impertinent As on your physiognomical voyage you sail round his vast head in your jolly boat your noble conceptions of him are never insulted by the reflection that he has a nose to be pulled A pestilent conceit which so often will insist upon obtruding even when beholding the mightiest royalty on his throne

In some particulars perhaps the most imposing physiognomical view to be had of the Sperm Whale is that of the full front of his head This aspect is sublime

In thought a fine human brow is like the East when troubled with the morning In the repose of the pasture the curled brow of the bull has a touch of the grand in it Pushing heavy cannon up mountain defiles the elephant s brow is majestic Human or animal the mystical brow is as that great golden seal affixed by the German emperors to their decrees It signifies— God done this day by my hand But in most creatures nay in man himself very often the brow is but a mere strip of alpine land lying along the snow line Few are the foreheads which like Shakespeare's or Melanchthon s rise so high and descend so low that the eyes themselves seem clear eternal tideless mountain lakes and all above them in the forehead s wrinkles you seem to track the antlered thoughts descending there to drink as the Highland hunters track the snow prints of the deer But in the great Sperm Whale this high and mighty god like dignity inherent in the brow is so immensely amplified that gazing on it in that full front view you feel the Deity and the dread powers more forcibly than in beholding any other object in living nature For you see no one point precisely not one distinct feature is revealed no nose eyes ears or mouth no face he has none proper nothing but that one broad firmament of a forehead plaited with riddles dumbly lowering with the doom of boats and ships and men Nor in profile does this wondrous brow diminish though that way viewed its grandeur does not domineer upon you so In profile you plainly perceive that horizontal semi-crescentic depression in the forehead s middle which in man is Lavater s mark of genius

But how? Genius in the Sperm Whale? Has the Sperm Whale ever written a book spoken a speech? No his great genius is declared in his doing nothing particular to prove it It is moreover declared in his pyramidical silence And this reminds me that had the great Sperm Whale been known to the young Orient World he would have been deified by their child magician thoughts They deified the crocodile of the Nile be

h seat the great Sperm Whale shall lord it.

hieroglyphics But there
man s and every being s
ace is but a passing fable
ad

gs
the simplest peasant s face in its p
how may unlettered Ishmael hope to read the awful Chaldee of the Sperm Whale s brow ? I but put that brow before you Read it if you can

Chapter 80

The Nut

sonomically a Sphinx to the phrenologist

t in
length Unhinge the lower jaw and the s side
view of a moderately inclined plane resting throughout on a level base But in life—as we have elsewhere seen—this inclined plane is angularly filled up and almost squared by the enormous superincumbent mass of l sperm At the high end the skull forms a crater to bed that

like th innermost citadel within
like a choice casket is it secreted in him that I have known some whalemen peremptorily deny that the Sperm Whale has any other brain than that palpable semblance of one formed by the cubic yards of his sperm in strange folds courses and convolutions to their of his general might

creatur living intact state is an entire delusion As for his true brain you

found ith them and remarking the depressions on one part of its summit in phrenological phrase you would say—This man had no self esteem and no veneration And by those negations considered along with

the affirmative fact of his prodigious bulk and power you can best form to yourself the truest though not the most exhilarating conception of what the most exalted potency is

But if from the comparative dimensions of the whale s proper brain you deem it incapable of being adequately charted then I have another idea for you If you attentively regard almost any quadruped s spine you will be struck with the resemblance of its vertebræ to a strung necklace of dwarfed skulls all bearing rudimental resemblance to the skull proper It is a German conceit that the vertebræ are absolutely undeveloped skulls But the curious external resemblance I take it the Germans were not the first men to perceive A foreign friend once pointed it out to me in the skeleton of a foe he had slain and with the vertebræ of which he was inlaying in a sort of basso-relievo the beaked prow of his canoe Now I consider that the phrenologists have omitted an important thing in not pushing their investigations from the cerebellum through the spinal canal for I believe that much of a man s character will be found betokened in his backbone I would rather feel your spine than your skull whoever you are A thin joist of a spine never yet upheld a full and noble soul I rejoice in my spine as in the firm audacious staff of that flag which I fling half out to the world

Apply this spinal branch of phrenology to the Sperm Whale His cranial cavity is continuous with the first neck vertebra and in that vertebra the bottom of the spinal canal will measure ten inches across being eight in height and of a triangular figure with the base downwards As it passes through the remaining vertebræ the canal tapers in size but for a considerable distance remains of large capacity Now of course this canal is filled with much the same strangely fibrous substance—the spinal cord—as the brain and directly communicates with the brain And what is still more for many feet after emerging from the brain s cavity the spinal cord remains of an undecreasing girth almost equal to that of the brain Under all these circumstances would it be unreasonable to survey and map out the whale s spine phrenologically? For viewed in this light the wonderful comparative smallness of his brain proper is more than compensated by the wonderful comparative magnitude of his spinal cord

But leaving this hint to operate as it may with the phrenologists I would merely assume the spinal theory for a moment in reference to the Sperm Whale s hump This august hump if I mistake not rises over one of the larger vertebræ and is therefore in some sort the outer convex mould of it From its relative situation then I should call this high hump the organ of firmness or indomitableness in the Sperm Whale And that the great monster is indomitable you will yet have reason to know

Chapter 81

The Pequod Meets the Virgin

Tue predestinated day arrived and we duly met the ship Jungfrau Derick
(f B em D h nd

Pacific
he J ngfrau seemed quite eager to pay her respects

bows instead of the stern

What has he in his hand there? cried Starbuck pointing to something
wavingly held by the German Impossible!—a lamp-feeder!

Not that said Stubb no no it s a coffee-pot Mr Starbuck he s coming
m our coffee is the Yarman don t you see that big tin can there

s

out of oil and has come a begg ing

However curious it may seem for an oil ship to be borrowing oil on the
whale-ground and however much it may invertedly contradict the old prov

conduct a lamp-feeder as Flask did dec are

h p s side when whales were almost simultaneously raised from the mast
heads of both vessels and so eager for the chase was Derick that without
pa ng to put h s oilcan and lamp-feeder aboard he slewed round his boat
and mad after tl e leviathan lamp-feeders

Now the game having risen to leeward he and the other three German
boa that soon follow ed him had consid rably the start of the Pequod s
k el There were eigl t whales an averag pod Aware of their danger
tl re going all abreast with great speed straight before the wind

the affirmative fact of his prodigious bulk and power you can best form to yourself the truest though not the most exhilarating conception of what the most exalted potency is

But if from the comparative dimensions of the whale s proper brain you deem it incapable of being adequately charted then I have another idea for you If you attentively regard almost any quadruped s spine you will be struck with the resemblance of *its vertebræ to a strung necklace* of dwarfed skulls all bearing rudimental resemblance to the skull proper It is a German conceit that the vertebræ are absolutely undeveloped skulls But the curious external resemblance I take it the Germans were not the first men to perceive A foreign friend once pointed it out to me in the skeleton of a foe he had slain and with the vertebræ of which he was inlaying in a sort of basso-relievo the beaked prow of his canoe Now I consider that the phrenologists have omitted an important thing *in* not pushing their investigations from the cerebellum through the spinal canal for I believe that much of a man s character will be found betokened in his backbone I would rather feel your spine than your skull whoever you are A thin joist of a spine never yet upheld a full and noble soul I rejoice in my spine as in the firm audacious staff of that flag which I fling half out to the world

Apply this spinal branch of phrenology to the Sperm Whale His cranial cavity is continuous with the first neck vertebra and in that vertebra the bottom of the spinal canal will measure ten inches across being eight in height and of a triangular figure with the base downwards As it passes through the remaining vertebræ the canal tapers in size but for a considerable distance remains of large capacity Now of course this canal is filled with much the same strangely fibrous substance—the spinal cord—as the brain and directly communicates with the brain And what is still more for many feet after emerging from the brain s cavity the spinal cord remains of an undecreasing girth almost equal to that of the brain Under all these circumstances would it be unreasonable to survey and map out the whale s spine phrenologically? *For viewed in this light the wonderful* comparative smallness of his brain proper is more than compensated by the wonderful comparative magnitude of his spinal cord

But leaving this hint to operate as it may with the phrenologists I would merely assume the spinal theory for a moment in reference to the Sperm Whale s hump This august hump if I mistake not rises over one of the larger vertebræ and is therefore in some sort the outer convex mould of it From its relative situation then I should call this high hump the organ of firmness or indomitableness in the Sperm Whale And that the great monster is indomitable you will yet have reason to know

Chapter 81

The Pequod *Meets the Virgin*

The predestinated day arrived, and we duly met the ship Jungfrau, Derick

P cific.

For some reason the *Jungfrau* seemed quite eager to pay her respects. While yet some distance from the *Pequod*, she rounded to, and dropping a boat, her captain was impelled towards us; impatiently standing in the bows instead of the stern.

What has he in his hand there? cried Starbuck, pointing to something wavingly held by the German. Impossible!—a lamp-feeder!

No that, said Stubb, no, no, it's a coffee-pot, Mr Starbuck; he's coming off to make us our coffee, is the Yarman; don't you see that big tin can there alongside of him?—that's his boiling water. Oh! he's all right, is the Yarman.

Go along with you, cried Flask, it's a lamp-feeder and an oilcan. He's out of oil, and has come a-begging.

However curious it may seem for an oil-ship to be borrowing oil on the whale-ground, and however much it may invertedly contradict the old proverb about carrying coals to Newcastle, yet sometimes such a thing really happens, and in the present case Captain Derick de Deer did indubitably

out at all

rman soon

h turning

ks touch-

ness—his

and made after the leviathan lamp-feeders.

Now the game having risen to leeward, he and the other three German boats that soon followed him had considerably the start of the Pequod's keels. There were eight whales, an average pod. Aware of their danger they were going all abreast with great speed straight before the wind

rubbing their flanks as closely as so many spans of horses in harness They left a great wide wake as though continually unrolling a great wide parchment upon the sea

Full in this rapid wake and many fathoms in the rear swam a huge humped old bull which by his comparatively slow progress as well as by the unusual yellowish incrustations overgrowing him seemed afflicted with the jaundice or some other infirmity Whether this whale belonged to the pod in advance seemed questionable for it is not customary for such venerable Leviathans to be at all social Nevertheless he stuck to their wake though indeed their back water must have retarded him because the white bone or swell at his broad muzzle was a dashed one like the swell formed when two hostile currents meet His spout was short slow and laborious coming forth with a choking sort of gush and spending itself in torn shreds followed by strange subterranean commotions in him which seemed to have egress at his other buried extremity causing the waters behind him to upbubble

Who s got some paregoric? said Stubb he has the stomach ache I m afraid Lord think of having half an acre of stomach ache! Adverse winds are holding mad Christmas in him boys It s the first foul wind I ever knew to blow from astern but look did ever whale yaw so before? it must be he s lost his tiller

As an overladen Indiaman bearing down the Hindostan coast with a deck load of frightened horses careens buries rolls and wallows on her way so did this old whale heave his aged bulk and now and then partly turning over on his cumbrous rib-ends expose the cause of his devious wake in the unnatural stump of his starboard fin Whether he had lost that fin in battle or had been born without it it were hard to say

that wounded arm

Give way or the

With one intent all the combined rival boats were pointed for this one fish because not only was he the largest and therefore the most valuable whale but he was nearest to them and the other whales were going with such great velocity moreover as almost to defy pursuit for the time At this juncture the *Pequod s* keels had shot by the three German boats last lowered but from the great start he had had Derick s boat still led the chase though every moment neared by his foreign rivals The only thing they feared was that from being already so nigh to his mark he would be enabled to dart his iron before they could completely overtake and pass him As for Derick he seemed quite confident that this would be the case and occasionally with a deriding gesture shook his lamp feeder at the other boats

"...dog!" cried Starbuck. "He mocks and
led for him not five minutes ago! —
e was grey hounds! Dog to it!"
I tell ye what, Stubb to his crew — it's against my
religion to get mad; but I'd like to eat that villainous Yarman—pull—won't
ye. Are you going to let that rascal beat ye? Do ye love brandy? A hogshead
of brandy, then, to the best man. Come, why don't some of ye burst a
... Who's that been dropping an anchor overboard—we don't
... no in the boats
... s
... or
not

"Oh! see the suds he makes!" cried Flask, dancing up and down— "What
a hump—oh, *do* pile on the beef—lays like a log! Oh! my lads, *do* spring—
slap-jacks and quohogs for supper, you know, my lads—baked clams and
muffins—oh, *do*, *do*, spring—he's a hundred barreller—don't lose him now
—don't, oh, *don't!*—see that Yarman—oh! won't ye pull for your duff, my
lads—such a sog! such a sogger! Don't ye love sperm? There goes three
thousand dollars, men!—a bank!—a whole bank! The Bank of England!—
Oh, *do*, *do*, *do*!—What's that Yarman about now?"

At this moment Derick was in the act of pitching his lamp-feeder at the
advancing boats, and also his oilcan; perhaps with the double view of
retarding his rival's way, and at the same time economically accelerating
his own by the momentary impetus of the backward toss.

"The unmannerly Dutch dogger!" cried Stubb. "Pull now, men, like
fifty thousand line-of-battle-ship loads of red-haired devils. What d'ye say,
Tashtego; are you the man to snap your spine in two-and-twenty pieces for
the honour of old Gay Head? What d'ye say?"

"I say, pull like god-dam,"—cried the Indian.

Fiercely, but evenly incited by the taunts of the German, the Pequod's
three boats now began ranging almost abeam; and, so disposed, momentarily
neared him. In that fine, loose, chivalrous attitude of the headsman
when drawing near to his prey, the three mates stood up proudly, occasionally
backing the after oarsman with an exhilarating cry of, "There she
slides, now! Hurrah for the white-ash breeze! Down with the Yarman!
Sail over him!"

... had Derick had, that spite of all their
... righteous
... de of his
... free his
breech; and while in consequence Derick's boat was nigh to capsizing,
and he thundering away at his men in a mighty rage;—that was a
good time for Starbuck, Stubb, and Flask. With a shout, they took a

mortal start forwards and slantingly ranged up on the German s quarter An instant more and all four boats were diagonally in the whale s immediate wake while stretching from them on both sides was the foaming swell that he made

It was a terrific most pitiable n l—

ow to this

u in his faltering flight and still at every billow that he broke he spasmodically sank in the sea or sideways rolled towards the sky his one beating fin So have I seen a bird with clipped wing making affrighted broken circles in the air vainly striving to escape the piratical hawks But the bird has a voice and with plaintive cries will make known her fear but the fear of this vast dumb brute of the sea was chained up and enchanted in him he had no voice save that choking respiration through his spiracle and this made the sight of him unspeakably pitiable while still in his amazing bulk portcullis jaw and omnipotent tail there w s enough to appal the stoutest man

So —

bo

no sooner did his harpooneer stand up for the stroke than all three tigers—Queequeg Tashtego Daggoo—instinctively sprang to their feet and standing in a diagonal row simultaneously pointed their barbs and darted over the head of the German harpooneer their three Nantucket irons entered the whale Blinding vapours of foam and white fire! The three boats in the first fury of the whale s headlong rush bumped the German s aside with such force that both Derick and his baffled harpooneer spilled out and sailed over by the three flying keels

Don t be afraid my butter boxes cried Stubb casting a passing glance upon them as he shot by ye ll be picked up presently—all right—I saw some sharks astern—St Bernard s dogs you know—relieve distressed travelers Hurrah! this is the way to sail now Every ke l sunbeam! Hurrah! —Here we go This puts me in mind of fa n—makes the wheelspokes fl nen you fasten to him that way and there s danger of being pitched out too when you strike a hill Hurrah! this is the way a fellow feels when he s going to Davy Jones—all a rush down an endless inclined plane! Hurrah! this whale carries the everlasting mail!

But the monster s run was a br f one tuously sounded With a grating r heads with such a force as to goug es in them while so fearful were the harpooneers that this rapid sounding would soon exhaust the

a ous might they caught repeated smoking
— ndicular strain
ropes went

with the water while t
soon ceasing to sound for some time they remained in th
h the position was a little ticklish But
h s hold
e flesh
n rising
peril of the
thing it is to be dou for it is but
e sume that the longer the stricken w e stays under
he enormous surface
1 2000 square feet—
hat an astonishing
atmospheric weight we ourselves here above ground
in the air how vast then the burden of a whale bearing on his back a
a column of two hundred fathoms of ocean! It must at least equal the
weight of fifty atmospheres One whaleman has estimated it at the rate of
twenty line-of battle ships with all their guns and stores and men on
board

As the three boats lay there on that gently rolling sea gazing down into
its eternal blue noon and as not a single groan or cry of any sort nay not
so much as a ripple or a bubble came up from its depths what landsman
h hon th all that silence and placidity the utmost

three such thin threads the great Lev a
1 S en nded? and to what? To three bits of
is once so triumphantly said—
? or his head with fish spears?
ot hold the spear the dart nor
the habergeon he esteemeth iron as straw the arrow cannot make him
flee darts are counted as stubble he laugheth at the shaking of a spear!
This the creature? this he? Oh! that unfulfilments should follow the proph
ets For with the strength of a thousand thighs in his tail Leviathan has
run his head under the mountains of the sea to hide him from the *Pequod* s
fish-spears!

In that sloping afternoon sunlight the shado s that the three boats

mortal start forwards and slantingly ranged up on the German s quarter An instant more and all four boats were diagonally in the whale s im mediate wake while stretching from them on both sides was the foaming swell that he made

It was a terrific most pitiable and maddening sight The whale was now

a continual tormented

of fright Now to this

hand now to that he yawled in his faltering flight and still at every billow that he broke he spasmodically sank in the sea or sideways rolled towards the sky his one beating fin So have I seen a bird with clipped wing making affrighted broken circles in the air vainly striving to escape the piratical hawks But the bird has a voice and with plaintive cries will make known her fear but the fear of this vast dumb brute of the sea was chained up and enchanted in him he had no voice save that choking respiration through his spiracle and this made the sight of him unspeakably pitiable while still in his amazing bulk portcullis jaw and omnipotent tail there was enough to appal the stoutest man who so pitied

Seeing now that but a very few moments more would give the Pequod s boats the advantage and rather than be thus foiled of his game Derick chose to hazard what to him must have seemed a most unusually long dart ere the last chance would for ever escape

But no sooner did his harpooneer stand up for the stroke than all three tigers—Queequeg Tashtego Daggoo—instinctively sprang to their feet and standing in a diagonal row simultaneously pointed their barbs and darted over the head of the German harpooneer their three Nantucket

The three

(erman s

spilled

out and sailed over by the three flying keels

Don t be afraid my butter boxes cried Stubb casting a passing glance upon them as he shot by ye ll be picked up presently—all right—I saw some sharks astern—St Bernard s dogs you know—relieve distressed trav elers Hurrah! this is the way to sail now Every keel a sunbeam! Hurrah! —Here we go like three tin kettles at the tail of a mad cougar! This puts me in mind of fastening to an elephant in a tilbury on a plain—makes the wheelspokes fly boys when you fasten to him that way and there s danger of being pitched out too when you strike a hill Hurrah! this is the way a fellow feels when he s going to Davy Jones—all a rush down an endless

heads with such a force as to gouge deep grooves in them while so fearful were the harpooneers that this rapid sounding would soon exhaust the

— but they caught repeated smoking
to the perpendicular strain
nce the three ropes went
ven
hale
rful
as a little ... But
hold
e flesh
from the back this it is that often ... rising
again to meet the sharp lance of his foes Yet not to speak of the peril of the thing, it is to be doubted whether this course is always the best for it is but
... esume that the longer the stricken whale stays under
enormous surface
12000 square feet—
the pressure of the water is ... hat an astonishing atmospheric weight we ourselves stand up under· even here above ground in the air how vast then the burden of a whale bearing on his back a a column of two hundred fathoms of ocean! It must at least equal the weight of fifty atmospheres One whaleman has estimated it at the rate of twenty line-of battle ships with all their guns and stores and men on board

As the three boats lay there on that gently rolling sea gazing down into its eternal blue noon and as not a single groan or cry of any sort nay not so much as a ripple or a bubble came up from its depths what landsman
... beneath all that silence and placidity the utmost

three such thin threads the great Leviathan ...
... pended? and to what? To three bits of
once so triumphantly said—
or his head with fish-spears?
t hold the spear the dart nor

ets For with the strength of a thousand thighs in his tail ... run his head under the mountains of the sea to hide him from the *Pequod's* fish-spears!

In that sloping afternoon sunlight the shadows that the three boats

Stand by men he stirs cried Starbuck as the three lines suddenly vibrated in the water distinctly conducting upwards to them as by magnetic wires the life and death throbs of the whale so that every oarsman felt them in his seat The next moment relieved in great part from the downward strain at the bows the boats gave a sudden bounce upwards as a small icefield will when a dense herd of white bears are scared from it into the sea

Haul in! Haul in! cried Starbuck again he s rising

The lines of which hardly an instant before not one hand s breadth could have been gained were now in long quick coils flung back all dripping into the boats and soon the whale broke water within two ship s lengths of the hunters

His motions plainly denoted his extreme exhaustion In most land animals there are certain valves or floodgates in many of their veins where by when wounded the blood is in some degree at least instantly shut off in certain directions Not so with the whale one of whose peculiarities it is to have an entire non valvular structure of the blood vessels so that when pierced even by so small a point as a harpoon a deadly drain is at once begun upon his whole arterial system and when this is heightened by the extraordinary pressure of water at a great distance below the surface his life may be said to pour from him in incessant streams Yet so vast is the quantity of blood in him and so distant and numerous its interior fountains that he will keep thus bleeding and bleeding for a considerable period even as in a drought a river will flow whose source is in the well springs of far-off and undiscernible hills Even now when the boats pulled upon this whale and perilously drew over his swaying flukes and the lances were darted into him they were followed by steady jets from the newly made wound which kept continually playing while the natural spout hole in his head was only at intervals however rapid sending its affrighted moisture into the air From this last vent no blood yet came because no vital part of him had thus far been struck His life as they significantly call it was untouched

As the boats now more closely surrounded him the whole upper part of his form with much of it that is ordinarily submerged was plainly revealed His eyes or rather the places where his eyes had been were beheld As strange misgrown masses gather in the knot holes of the noblest oaks when prostrate so from the points which the whale s eyes had once occupied now protruded blind bulbs horribly pitiable to see But pity there was none For all his old age and his one arm and his blind eyes he must die the death and be murdered in order to light the gay bridals and other merry makings of men and also to illuminate the solemn churches that preach unconditional inoffensiveness by all to all Still rolling in his blood at last he partially disclosed a strangely discoloured bunch or protuberance

the size of a bushel lo· down on the flank.

A nice spot cried Flask, just let me prick him there once."

Avast! cried Starbuck there s no need of that!

But humane Starbuck was too late At the in tant of the dart an ulcerous jet hot from this cruel wound, and goaded by it into more than sufferable anguish, the whale now spouting thick blood with swift fury blindly darted at the craft, bespattering them and their glowing crews all over with showers of gore capsizing Flask s boat and marring the bows It was his death-stroke. For by this time so spent was he by loss of blood that he helplessly rolled away from the wreck he had made lay panting on his side impo ently flapped with his stumped fin then over and over slowly revolved like a waning world turned up the white secrets of his belly lay like a log, and died It was most piteous, that last expiring spout. As when by unseen hands the water is gradually drawn off from some mi hty fountain and with half-stifled melancholy gurglings the spray column lowers and lowers to the ground—so the la t, long dying spout of the whale.

... ... awaiting the arrival of the ship the body

long every boat was a buoy the sun ...

inches beneath them by the cords. By very heedful management when the h p drew ni h the whale was transferred to her side, and was strongly secured there by the stiffest fluke-chains, for it as plain that unless artificially upheld the body would at once sink to the bottom

It so chanced that almost upon firs cuttin⸤ into him with the spade the entire length of a corroded harpoon was found imbedded in his flesh on the lower part of the bunch before described. But as the stumps of harpoons are frequently found in the dead bodies of captured whales with the flesh perfectly healed around them and no prominence of any kind to deno e their place therefore, there must needs have been some other unknown reason in the present case fully to account for the ulceration alluded to But still more curious was th fact of a lance-head of stone being found in him, not far from the buried iron the flesh perfectly firm about it. Who had darted that stone lance? And when? It might have been darted by some Nor West Indian long before America was discovered

What other marvels mi h ha e been rummaged out of this monstrous cabinet th re is no tellin But a sudden stop was put to further discoveries, by the ship s be ng unprecedentedly dragged over s deways to the sea owing to the body s immensely increasing tendency to sink. However

command was given to break clear from it such was the immovable strain upon the timber heads to which the fluke-chains and cables were fastened that it was impossible to cast them off Meantime everything in the *Pequod* was aslant To cross to the other side of the deck was like walking up the steep gabled roof of a house The ship groaned and gasped Many of the ivory inlayings of her bulwarks and cabins were started from their places by the unnatural dislocation In vain handspikes and crows were brought to bear upon the immovable fluke-chains to pry them adrift from the timber heads and so low had the whale now settled that the submerged ends could not be at all approached while every moment whole tons of ponderosity seemed added to the sinking bulk and the ship seemed on the point of going over

Hold on hold on won t ye? cried Stubb to the body don t be in such a devil of a hurry to sink! By thunder men we must do something or go for it No use prying there avast I say with your handspikes and run one of ye for a prayer book and a pen knife and cut the big chains

Knife? Aye aye cried Queequeg and seizing the carpenter s heavy hatchet he leaned out of a porthole and steel to iron began slashing at

- when

tening

went adrift the ship righted the carcase sank

Now this occasional inevitable sinking of the recently killed Sperm Whale is a very curious thing nor has any fisherman yet adequately accounted for it Usually the dead Sperm Whale floats with great buoyancy with its side or belly considerably elevated above the surface If the only whales that thus sank were old meagre and broken hearted creatures their pads of lard diminished and all their bones heavy and rheumatic then you might with some reason assert that this sinking is caused by an uncommon specific gravity in the fish so sinking consequent upon this

hales in the

ly cut off in

about them

even these brawny buoyant heroes do sometimes sink

Be it said however that the Sperm Whale is far less liable to this accident than any other species Where one of that sort go down twenty Right Whales do This difference in the species is no doubt imputable in no small degree to the greater quantity of bone in the Right Whale his venetian blinds alone sometimes weighing more than a ton from this incumbrance the Sperm Whale is wholly free But there are instances where after the lapse of many hours or several days the sunken whale rises again more buoyant than in life But the reason of this is obvious Gases are generated in him he swells to a prodigious magnitude becomes a sort of animal balloon A line-of battle ship could hardly keep him under then In the

Shore Whaling on soundings among the Bays of New Zealand when a Ri ht Whale gives token of inking, they fasten buoys to him with plenty hen he body has gone down they know where to look for

that a cry was heard from *Jungfrau* was gain lower

in, her boats though the only spout in it was that of a Fin Back, belonging to the species of uncapturable whales, because of its incredible power of swimming Nevertheless, the Fin Back s spout is so similar to the Sperm Whale s that by unskilful fishermen it is often mistaken for it. And consequently Derick and all his host were now in valiant chase of this unnearable brute The *Virgin* crowding all sail made after her four youn keels and thus they all disappeared far to leeward still in bold hopeful ch_se

Oh! m_ny are the Fin-B_cks and many are the Dericks, my friend.

Chapter 82

The Honour and Glory of Whalin,

There are some enterprises in whi h a careful disorderliness is the true method

The more I dive into this matter of whaling, and push my researches up mpressed vith its many

brotherhood was not killed with any sordid intent. Those were the kni g ly days of our profession when we only bore arms to succour the distressed and not to fill men s lamp-feeders E ery one knows the fine story of Perseus and Andromeda how th lovely Andromeda the dau hter of a

admirable artistic exploit, rarely achieved by the best harpooneers of the p esent day inasmuch as this Leviathan as slain at the very first dart. And let no man doubt this Arki e story for in the ancient Joppa now Jaffa

the Romans took Joppa the same skeleton was carried to Italy in triumph.

What seems most singular and suggestively important in this story is this it was from Joppa that Jonah set sail

Akin to the adventure of Perseus and Andromeda—indeed by some supposed to be indirectly derived from it—is that famous story of St George and the Dragon which dragon I maintain to have been a whale for in many [illegible]

sea saith Ezekiel hereby plainly meaning a whale in truth some versions of the Bible use that word itself Besides it would much subtract from the glory of the exploit had St George but encountered a crawling reptile of the land instead of doing battle with a great monster of the deep Any man may kill a snake but only a Perseus a St George a Coffin have the heart in them to march boldly up to a whale

Let not the modern paintings of this scene mislead us for though the creature encountered by that valiant whaleman of old is vaguely represented of a griffin like shape and though the battle is depicted on land and the saint on horseback yet considering the great ignorance of those times when the true form of the whale was unknown to artists and considering that as in Perseus case St George s whale might have crawled up out of [illegible]

ancientest drafts of the scene to hold this so-called dragon no other than the great Leviathan himself In fact placed before the strict and piercing truth this whole story will fare like that fish flesh and fowl idol of the Philistines Dagon by name who being planted before the ark of Israel his horse s head and both the palms of his hands fell off from him and only the stump or fishy part of him remained Thus then one of our own noble stamp even a whaleman is the tutelary guardian of England and by good rights we harpooneers of Nantucket should be enrolled in the most noble order of St George And therefore let not the knights of that honourable company (none of whom I venture to say have ever had to do with a whale like their great patron) let them never eye a Nantucketer with disdain since even in our woollen frocks and tarred trousers we are much better entitled to St George s decoration than they

Whether to admit Hercules among us or not concerning this I long remained dubious for though according to the Greek mythologies that antique Crockett and Kit Carson—that brawny doer of rejoicing good deeds was swallowed down and thrown up by a whale still whether that strictly makes a whaleman of him that might be mooted It nowhere appears that he ever actually harpooned his fish unless indeed from the inside Nevertheless he may be deemed a sort of involuntary whaleman at any rate the whale caught him if he did not the whale I claim him for

one of our clan

But by the best contradictory authorities this Grecian story of Hercules and the whale is considered to be derived from the still more ancient Hebrew story of Jonah and the whale and *vice versâ* certainly they are very similar If I claim the demigod then why not the prophet?

d m gods and prophets alone comprise the whole

the great gods themsel es That would u

rehearsed from the Shaster which gives us the dread Vishnu one of the three persons in the god head of the Hindoos gives us this divine Vi hnu himself for our Lord —Vishnu who by the first of his ten earthly incarna tions has for ever set apart and sanctified the whale When Brahma or the God of Gods saith the Shaster resolved to recreate the world after one of its periodical dissolutions he gave birth to Vishnu to preside over the work but the Vedas or mystical books whose perusal would seem to have been indispensable to Vishnu before beginning the creation and which therefore must have contained something in the shape of practical hints to young architects these Vedas were lying at the bottom of the waters so Vishnu became incarnate in a whale and sounding down in him to the uttermost depths rescued the sacred volumes Was not this Vishnu a whaleman

horse is called a horseman

nember

Chapter 83

Jonah Historically Regarded

P of Jon h and the whale in distrust this his- re some sceptical

traditions one whit the less facts for all that

One old Sag Harbour whaleman s chief reason for questioning the Hebrew story was this —He had one of those quaint old fashioned Bibles embellished with curious unscientific plates one of which represented Jonah s whale with two spouts in his head—a peculiarity only true with

Jebb s anticipative answer is ready It is not necessary hints the Bishop

that we consider Jonah as tombed in the whale s belly but as temporarily

Jonah might have ensconced himself in a hollow tooth but on second thoughts the Right Whale is toothless

Another reason which Sag Harbour (he went by that name) urged for his want of faith in this matter of the prophet was something obscurely in reference to his incarcerated body and the whale s gastric juices But this objection likewise falls to the ground because a German exegetist supposed that Jonah must have taken refuge in the floating body of a *dead* whale —even as the French soldiers in the Russian campaign turned their dead horses into tents and crawled into them Besides it has been divined by other continental commentators that when Jonah was thrown overboard from the Joppa ship he straightway effected his escape to another vessel near by some vessel with a whale for a figure-head and I would add possibly called *The Whale* as some craft are nowadays christened the *Shark*, the *Gull* the *Eagle* Nor have there been wanting learned exegetists who have opined that the whale mentioned in the book of Jonah merely meant a life-preserver—an inflated bag of wind—which the endangered prophet swam to and so was saved from a watery doom Poor Sag Harbour therefore seems worsted all around But he had still another reason for his want of faith It was this if I remember right Jonah was swallowed by the whale in the Mediterranean Sea and after three days he was vomited up somewhere within three days journey of Nineveh a city on the Tigris very much more than three days journey across from the nearest point of the Mediterranean coast How is that?

But was there no other way for the whale to land the prophet within that short distance of Nineveh? Yes He might have carried him round by the way of the Cape of Good Hope But not to speak of the passage through

navigation of all Africa in three days not to speak of the Tigris wa s near the site of Nineveh being too shallow for any whale to swim in Besides this idea of Jonah s weathering the Cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great headland from Bartholomew Diaz its reputed discoverer and so make modern history a liar

But all these foolish arguments of old Sag Harbour only evinced his foolish pride of reason—a thing still more reprehensible in him seeing that he had but little learning except what he had picked up from the sun and the sea I say it only shows his foolish impious pride and abominable devilish rebellion against the reverend clergy For by a Portuguese Catholic

— — to Nineveh via the Cape of Good
And
be-
an
built
med
in honour of Jonah in which
without any oil.

Chapter 84

Pitchpoling

To MAKE them run easily and swiftly the axles of carriages are anointed
h he same purpose, some whalers perform an analogous opera

pains in that occupation crawling under its bottom
the side and rubbing in the unctuousness as though diligently seeking to insure a crop of hair from the craft s bald keel He seemed to be working in obedience to some particular presentiment. Nor did it remain unwarranted by the event.

Towards noon whales were raised but so soon as the ship sailed down to them they turned and fled with swift precipitancy a disordered flight as of Cleopatra s barges from Actium

Nevertheless the boats pursued and Stubb s was foremost. By great exertion Tashtego at last succeeded in planting one iron but the stricken whale without at all sounding, still continued his horizontal flight with

Of all the wondrous devices and dexterities the sleights of hand and countless subtleties to which the veteran whaleman is so often forced none exceed that fine manœuvre with the lance called pitchpoling Small sword or broad sword in all its exercises boa ts nothing like it It is only indispensable ith an inveterate running whal its grand fact and feature is the wonderful distance to which the long lance is accura ely darted from a violently rocking jerking boat under extreme headway Steel and ood included, the entire spear is some ten or twelve feet in length the staff is much lighter than that of the harpoon and also of a lighter material—pine.

It is furnished with a small rope called a warp of considerable length by which it can be hauled back to the hand after darting

But before going further it is important to mention here that though the harpoon may be pitchpoled in the same way with the lance yet it is seldom done and when done is still less frequently successful on account of the greater weight and inferior length of the harpoon as compared with the lance which in effect become serious drawbacks As a general thing therefore you must first get fast to a whale before any pitchpoling comes into play

Look now at Stubb a man who from his humorous deliberate coolness and equanimity in the direst emergencies was specially qualified to excel in pitchpoling Look at him he stands upright in the tossed bow of the flying boat wrapped in fleecy foam the towing whale is forty feet ahead Handling the long lance lightly glancing twice or thrice along its length to see if it be exactly straight Stubb whistlingly gathers up the coil of the warp in one hand so as to secure its free end in his grasp leaving the rest unobstructed Then holding the lance full before his waistband s middle he levels it at the whale when covering him with it he steadily depresses the butt end in his hand thereby elevating the point till the weapon stands fairly balanced upon his palm fifteen feet in the air He reminds you somewhat of a juggler balancing a long staff on his chin Next moment with a rapid nameless impulse in a superb lofty arch the bright steel spans the foaming distance and quivers in the life spot of the whale Instead of sparkling water he now spouts red blood

That drove the spigot out of him! cried Stubb 'Tis July s immortal Fourth all fountains must run wine to-day! Would now it were old Orleans whisky or old Ohio or unspeakable old Monongahela! Then Tashtego lad I d have ye hold a cannakin to the jet and we d drink round it! Yea verily hearts alive we d brew choice punch in the spread of his spout hole there and from that live punch bowl quaff the living stuff!

Again and again to such gamesome talk the dexterous dart is repeated the spear returning to its master like a greyhound held in skilful leash The agonised whale goes into his flurry the tow line is slackened and the pitchpoler dropping astern folds his hands and mutely watches the monster die

Chapter 85

The Fountain

That for six thousand years—and no one knows how many millions of ages before—the great whales should have been spouting all over the sea and sprinkling and mystifying the gardens of the deep as with so many sprinkling or mistifying pots and that for some centuries back thousands

r – ~ of he whale watching
and yet that down
ıast one o clock p m
n h dı of Decıım A » hould still remain a
– ^ nothing but

ı hen look at this matteı g items con
–– ~~ of their gills the
is combined with
~~d might live a
owing to his
marked internal structure which gives e a human
beings the whale can only live by inhaling the disengaged air in the open atmosphere Wherefore the necessity for his periodical visits to the upper world But he cannot in any degree breathe through his mouth for in his ordinary attitude the Sperm Whale s mouth is buried at least eight feet beneath the surface and what is still more his windpipe has no connection with his mouth No he breathes through his spiracle alone and this is on the top of his head

If I say that in any creature breathing is only a function indispensable to vitality inasmuch as it withdraws from the air a certain element which bein subsequently brought into contact with the blood imparts to the blood its vivifying principle I do not think I shall err though I may possibly use some superfluous scientific words Assume it and it follows that

lik essel which vessels when i c quits ıı
t nded with oxygenated blood So that for an hour or more a thousand fathoms in the sea he carries a surplus stock of vitality in him just as the camel crossing the waterless desert carries a surplus supply of drink for futu u in its four supplementary stomachs The anatomical fact of this laby intl s indisputable and that the supposition founded upon it is

ı ing to tl e surface the Sperm Whale will continue there for a period of time exactly uniform with all his other unmolested risings Say he stays

It is furnished with a small rope called a warp of considerable length by which it can be hauled back to the hand after darting

But before going further it is important to mention here that though the harpoon may be pitchpoled in the same way with the lance yet it is seldom done and when done is still less frequently successful on account of the greater weight and inferior length of the harpoon as compared with the lance which in effect become serious drawbacks As a general thing therefore you must first get fast to a whale before any pitchpoling comes into play

Look now at Stubb a man who from his humorous deliberate coolness and equanimity in the direst emergencies was specially qualified to excel in pitchpoling Look at him he stands upright in the tossed bow of the flying boat wrapped in fleecy foam the towing whale is forty feet ahead Handling the long lance lightly glancing twice or thrice along its length to see if it be exactly straight Stubb whistlingly gathers up the coil of the warp in one hand so as to secure its free end in his grasp leaving the rest unobstructed Then holding the lance full before his waistband s middle he levels it at the whale when covering him with it he steadily depresses the butt end in his hand thereby elevating the point till the weapon stands fairly balanced upon his palm fifteen feet in the air He reminds you somewhat of a juggler balancing a long staff on his chin Next moment with a rapid nameless impulse in a superb lofty arch the bright steel spans the foaming distance and quivers in the life spot of the whale Instead of sparkling water he now spouts red blood

That drove the spigot out of him! cries Stubb 'Tis July s immortal Fourth all fountains must run wine to-day! Would now it were old Orleans whisky or old Ohio or unspeakable old Monongahela! Then Tashtego lad I d have ye hold a cannikin to the jet and we d drink round it! Yea verily hearts alive we d brew choice punch in the spread of his spout hole there and from that live punch bowl quaff the living stuff!

poler dropping astern folds his hands and mutely watches the monster die

Chapter 85

The Fountain

That for six thousand years—and no one knows how many millions of ages before—the great whales should have been spouting all over the sea and sprinkling and mystifying the gardens of the deep as with so many sprinkling or mistifying pots and that for some centuries back thousands

vapour of the exhaled breath or whether that exhaled breath is mixed with water taken in at the mouth and discharged through the spiracle It is (— h nd eeth communicates with the spoutin canal L n ter

Whale s food is far beneath the surfac u if he would Besides if you regard him very closely and time him with your watch you will find that when unmolested there is an undeviating rhyme between the period of his jets and the ordinary periods of respira tion th all this reasoning on the subject? Speak out! ll

plain things I have ever found your p a n as for this whale spout you might almost stand in it and yet be undecided as to what it is precisely

The central body of it is hidden in the snowy sparkling mist enveloping it and how can you certainly tell whether any water falls from it when h n n are close enough to a whale to get a close view of his

moisture in the spout how do you know that they ar from its vapour or how do you know that they are not those identical drops superficially lodged in the spout hole fissure which is counter sunk into the summit of the whale s head? For even when tranquilly swimming through the midday sea in a calm with his elevated hump sun-dried as a dromedary s in the desert even then the whale always carries a small basin of ater on his head as under a blazing sun you will sometimes see a cavity in a rock filled up with rain

Nor is it at all prudent for the hunter to be over-curious touching the

whether with some scientific object in view or otherwise, cannot say sk n peeled off from h s cheek and arm Wherefore among whalemen the pout is deemed poisonous they try to evade it Another thing I have heard it said and I do not much doubt it that if the jet is fairly spouted into your eyes it ill bl nd you The wisest thing the investigator can do then it seems to me is to let this deadly spout alone

eleven minutes and jets seventy times that is respires seventy breaths then whenever he rises again he will be sure to have his seventy breaths over again to a minute Now if after he fetches a few breaths you alarm him so that he sounds he will be always dodging up again to make good his regular allowance of air And not till those seventy breaths are told will he finally go down to stay out his full term below Remark however that in different individuals these rates are different but in any one they are alike Now why should the whale thus insist upon having his spoutings out unless it be to replenish his reservoir of air ere descending for good? How obvious is it too that this necessity for the whale's rising exposes him to all the fatal hazards of the chase For not by hook or by net could this vast Leviathan be caught when sailing a thousand fathoms beneath the sunlight Not so much thy skill then O hunter as the great necessities that strike the victory to thee!

In man breathing is incessantly going on—one breath only serving for two or three pulsations so that whatever other business he has to attend to waking or sleeping breathe he must or die he will But the Sperm Whale only breathes about one seventh or Sunday of his time

It has been said that the whale only breathes through his spout hole if it could truthfully be added that his spouts are mixed with water then I opine we should be furnished with the reason why his sense of smell seems obliterated in him for the only thing about him that at all answers to his nose is that identical spout hole and being so clogged with two elements it could not be expected to have the power of smelling But owing to the mystery of the spout—whether it be water or whether it be vapour—no absolute certainty can as yet be arrived at on this head Sure it is nevertheless that the Sperm Whale has no proper olfactories But what does he want of them? No roses no violets no Cologne-water in the sea

Furthermore as his windpipe solely opens into the tube of his spouting canal and as that long canal—like the Grand Erie Canal—is furnished with *a sort of locks (that open and shut) for the downward retention of air or* the upward exclusion of water therefore the whale has no voice unless you insult him by saying that when he so strangely rumbles he talks through his nose But then again what has the whale to say? Seldom have I known any profound being that had anything to say to this world unless forced to stammer out something by way of getting a living Oh! happy that the world is such an excellent listener!

Now the spouting canal of the Sperm Whale chiefly intended as it is for the conveyance of air and for several feet laid along horizontally just beneath the upper surface of his head and a little to one side this curious canal is very much like a gas pipe laid down in a city on one side of a street But the question returns whether this gas pipe is also a water pipe in other words whether the spout of the Sperm Whale is the mere

The entire member seems a dense w[illegible]
cut into it and you find that three distinct strata compose it —upper middle and lower The fibres in the upper and lower layers are long and horizontal those of the middle one very short and running crosswise between [illegible] outside layers This triune structure as much as anything else [illegible] middle [illegible] s alter [illegible] the stone in those wonderful rel[illegible] which [illegible] the whole bulk of the Leviathan is knit over with a warp and [illegible] ular fibres and filaments which passing on either side the loins and running down into the flukes insensibly blend with them and largely contribute to their might so that in the tail the confluent measureless force of the whole whale seems concentrated to a point Could annihilation occur to matter this were the thing to do it

Nor does this—its amazing strength at all tend to cripple the graceful flexion of its motions where infantileness of ease undulates through a Titanism of power On the contrary those motions derive their most appall[illegible]

seemed as a Roman triumphal arch When Angelo paints even God the Father in human form mark what robustness is there And whatever they may reveal of the divine love in the Son the soft curled hermaphroditical Italian pictures in which his idea has been most successfully embodied these pictures so destitute as they are of all brawniness hint nothing of any power but the mere negative feminine one of submission and endurance which on all hands it is conceded form the peculiar practical virtues of his teachings

transcend it

Five great motions are peculiar to it First when used as a fin for progression Second when used as a mace in battle Third in sweeping Fourth in lobtailing Fifth in peaking flukes

First Being horizontal in its position the Leviathan s tail acts in a

Still we can hypothesise even if we cannot prove and establish My hypothesis is this that the spout is nothing but mist And besides other reasons to this conclusion I am impelled by considerations touching the great inherent dignity and sublimity of the Sperm Whale I account him no common shallow being inasmuch as it is an undisputed fact that he is never found on soundings or near shores all other whales sometimes are He is both ponderous and profound And I am convinced that from the heads of all ponderous profound beings such as Plato Pyrrho Jupiter Dante and so on there always goes up a certain semi visible steam while in the act of thinking deep thoughts While composing a little treatise on Eternity I had the curiosity to place a mirror before me and ere long saw reflected there a curious involved worming and undulation in the atmosphere over my head The invariable moisture of my hair while plunged in deep thought after six cups of hot tea in my thin shingled attic of an August noon this seems an additional argument for the above supposition

And how nobly it raises our conceit of the mighty misty monster to behold him solemnly sailing through a calm tropical sea his vast mild head overhung by a canopy of vapour engendered by his incommunicable contemplations and that vapour—as you will sometimes see it—glorified by a rainbow as if Heaven itself had put its seal upon his thoughts For d ye see rainbows do not visit the clear air they only irradiate vapour And so through all the thick mists of the dim doubts in my mind divine intuitions now and then shoot enkindling my fog with a heavenly ray And for this I thank God for all have doubts many deny but doubts or denials few along with them have intuitions Doubts of all things earthly and intuitions of some things heavenly this combination makes neither believer nor infidel but makes a man who regards them both with equal eye

Chapter 86

The Tail

Other poets have warbled the praises of the soft eye of the antelope and the lovely plumage of the bird that never alights less celestial I celebrate a tail

Reckoning the largest sized Sperm Whale s tail to begin at that point of

shoaling away to less than an inch in thickness At the crotch or junction these flukes slightly overlap then sideways recede from each other like wings leaving a wide vacancy between In no living thing are the lines of beauty more exquisitely defined than in the crescentic borders of these

flukes At its utmost expansion in the full-grown whale the tail will con siderably exceed twenty feet across

The entire member seems a dense webbed bed of welded sinews but cut into it and you find that three distinct strata compose it —upper mid dle and lower The fibres in the upper and lower layers, are long and -- crosswise be- anything else the middle s alter nating with the stone in those wonderful relics of [illegible] which undoubtedly contribute so much to the great strength of the masonry

But as if this vast local power in the tendinous tail were not enough the whole bulk of the Leviathan is knit over with a warp and woof of muscular fibres and filaments which passing on either side the loins and running down into the flukes insensibly blend with them and largely contribute to their might so that in the tail the confluent measureless force of the whole whale seems concentrated to a point Could annihilation occur to matter this were the thing to do it

Nor does this—its amazing strength at all tend to cripple the graceful flexion of its motions where infantileness of ease undulates through a Titanism of power On the contrary those motions derive their most appall [illegible]

seemed as a Roman triumphal arch When Angelo paints even God the Father in human form mark what robustness is there And whatever they may reveal of the divine love in the Son the soft curled hermaphroditical Italian pictures in which his idea has been most successfully embodied these pictures so destitute as they are of all brawniness hint nothing of any power but the mere negative feminine one of submission and endur ance which on all hands it is conceded form the peculiar practical virtues [illegible]

transcend it

Five great motions are peculiar to it First when used as a fin for progres sion Second when used as a mace in battle Third in sweeping Fourth in lobtailing Fifth in peaking flukes

First Being horizontal in its position the Leviathan s tail acts in a

[illegible]

and then rapidly sprung backwards it is this which gives that singular darting leaping motion to the monster when furiously swimming His side fins only serve to steer by

Second It is a little significant that while one Sperm Whale only fights another Sperm Whale with his head and jaw nevertheless in his conflicts with man he chiefly and contemptuously uses his tail In striking at a boat he swiftly curves away his flukes from it and the blow is only inflicted by the recoil If it be made in the unobstructed air especially if it descend to its mark the stroke is then simply irresistible No ribs of man or boat can withstand it Your only salvation lies in eluding it but if it comes sideways through the opposing water then partly owing to the light buoyancy of the whale boat and the elasticity of its materials a cracked rib or a dashed

[illegible]

stopped

Third I cannot demonstrate it but it seems to me that in the whale the sense of touch is concentrated in the tail for in this respect there is a delicacy in it only equalled by the daintiness of the elephant s trunk This delicacy is chiefly evinced in the action of sweeping when in maidenly gentleness the whale with a certain soft slowness moves his immense flukes from side to side upon the surface of the sea and if he feel but a sailor s whisker woe to that sailor whiskers and all What tenderness there is in that preliminary touch! Had this tail any prehensile power I should straightway bethink me of Darmonodes elephant that so frequented the flower market and with low salutations presented nosegays to damsels and then caressed their zones On more accounts than one a pity it is that the whale does not possess this prehensile virtue in his tail for I have heard of yet another elephant that when wounded in the fight curved round his trunk and extracted the dart

Fourth Stealing unawares upon the whale in the fancied security of the middle of solitary seas you find him unbent from the vast corpulence of his dignity and kitten like he plays on the ocean as if it were a hearth But still you see his power in his play The broad palms of his tail are flirted high into the air then smiting the surface the thunderous concussion re sounds for miles You would think a great gun had been discharged and if you noticed the light wreath of vapour from the spiracle at his other extremity you would think that that was the smoke from the touch hole

Fifth As in the ordinary floating posture of the Leviathan the flukes lie considerably below the level of his back they are then completely out of

sight beneath the surface; but when he is about to plunge into the deeps his entire flukes with at least thirty feet of his body are tossed erect in the air and so remain vibrating a moment till they downwards shoot out of view. Excepting the sublime *breach*—somewhere else to be described—this peaking of the whale's flukes is perhaps the grandest sight to be seen in all animated nature. Out of the bottomless profundities the gigantic tail seems spasmodically snatching at the highest heaven. So in dreams have I seen majestic Satan thrusting forth his tormented colossal claw from the flame [illegible] s all in all what mood you [illegible] to you if in that of Isaiah [illegible] ship during a sunrise that [illegible]

crimsoned sky and sea, I once saw a large [illegible] d of whales in the east, all heading towards the sun and for a moment vibrating in concert with peaked flukes. As it seemed to me at the time such a grand embodiment [illegible] of the

[illegible]

beings For [illegible] ccording to King Juba, the military [illegible] often hailed the morning with their trunks uplifted in the profoundest silence

[illegible] between the whale and the [illegible] of the [illegible] rgans on an equality much less the creatures to which they respectively belong [illegible] compared

with the measureless crush and crash of the Sperm Whale's ponderous flukes, which in repeated instances have one after the other hurled entire boats with all their oars and crews into the air very much as an Indian juggler tosses his balls

The more I consider this mighty tail the more do I deplore my inability [illegible]

[illegible]

heard hunters who have declared them akin to Free-Mason signs and symbols that the whale indeed by these methods intelligently conversed with

Through all comparison in the way of general bulk between the whale and the [e]lephant is preposterous, inasmuch as in that particular th[e e]lephant stands in much the same respect to the whale that a dog does to the [e]lephant, nevertheless, there are not wanting some points of curious similitude among these is the spout. It is well known that the [e]lephant will often draw up water or dust in his trunk, and then [el]evating it, jet it forth in a stream.

and then rapidly sprung backwards it is this which gives that singular darting leaping motion to the monster when furiously swimming His side-fins only serve to steer by

Second It is a little significant that while one Sperm Whale only fights another Sperm Whale with his head and jaw nevertheless in his conflicts with man he chiefly and contemptuously uses his tail In striking at a boat he swiftly curves away his flukes from it and the blow is only inflicted by the recoil If it be made in the unobstructed air especially if it descend to its mark the stroke is then simply irresistible No ribs of man or boat can withstand it Your only salvation lies in eluding it but if it comes sideways through the opposing water then partly owing to the light buoyancy of the whale-boat and the elasticity of its materials a cracked rib or a dashed plank or two a sort of stitch in the side is generally the most serious result These submerged side blows are so often received in the fishery that they are accounted mere child s play Someone strips off a frock and the hole is stopped

Third I cannot demonstrate it but it seems to me that in the whale the sense of touch is concentrated in the tail for in this respect there is a delicacy in it only equalled by the daintiness of the elephant s trunk This delicacy is chiefly evinced in the action of sweeping when in maidenly gentleness the whale with a certain soft slowness moves his immense flukes from side to side upon the surface of the sea and if he feel but a sailor s whisker woe to that sailor whiskers and all What tenderness there is in that preliminary touch! Had this tail any prehensile power I should straightway bethink me of Darmonodes elephant that so frequented the flower market and with low salutations presented nosegays to damsels and then caressed their zones On more accounts than one a pity it is that the whale does not possess this prehensile virtue in his tail for I have heard of yet another elephant that when wounded in the fight curved round his trunk and extracted the dart

Fourth Stealing unawares upon the whale in the fancied security of the middle of solitary seas you find him unbent from the vast corpulence of his dignity and kitten like he plays on the ocean as if it were a hearth But still you see his power in his play The broad palms of his tail are flirted high into the air then smiting the surface the thunderous concussion resounds for miles You would think a great gun had been discharged and if you noticed the light wreath of vapour from the spiracle at his other extremity you would think that that was the smoke from the touch hole

Fifth As in the ordinary floating posture of the Leviathan the flukes lie considerably below the level of his back they are then completely out of

at the hands of European cruisers the audacity of these corsairs has of late been somewhat repressed yet ever at the present day we occasionally hear of English and American vessels which in those waters have been remorselessly boarded and pillaged

With a fair fresh wind the *Pequod* was now drawing nigh to these straits Ahab purposing to pass through them into the Javan sea and thence cruising northwards, over waters known to be frequented here and —h h Sperm Whale sweep inshore by the Philippine Islands and
— here. By
all the
scend
re else
foiled in his pursuit [illegible] hick in the sea he was most known to frequent and at a season when he might most reasonably be presumed to be haunting it

But how now in this zoned quest does Ahab touch no land does his crew drink air Surely he will stop for water Nay For a long time now the circus running sun has raced within his fiery ring and needs no sustenance but what s in himself So Ahab Mark this too in the whaler [illegible] h l en stuff to be transferred to
no cargo but her
whole lake s contents bottled in her ample hold She is ballasted with utilities not al ogether with unusable pig-lead and kentledge She carries years water in her Clear old prime Nantucket water which when three years afloat the Nantucketer in the Pacific prefers to drink before the brackish fluid but yesterday rafted off in casks from the Peruvian or Indian streams. Hence it is, that h le other ships may have gone to China from New York and back again touching at a score of ports the whale-ship in all that interval may not have sighted one grain of soil her crew having seen no man but floating seamen like themselves so that did you carry them the news that another flood had come they would only answer—"Well, boys here s the a k

Now as many Sperm Whales had been captured on the western coast [illegible]

keep side a wake But though the green palmy cliffs of the land so [illegible]

well nigh entered the straits, when the customary cheering cry was heard

the world Nor are there wanting other motions of the whale in his general body full of strangeness and unaccountable to his most experienced assailant Dissect him how I may then I go but skin deep I know him not and never will But if I know not even the tail of this whale how understand his head much more how comprehend his face when face he has none? Thou shalt see my back parts my tail he seems to say but my face shall not be seen But I cannot completely make out his back parts and hint what he will about his face I say again he has no face

Chapter 87

The Grand Armada

THE long and narrow peninsula of Malacca extending south-eastward from the territories of Burmah forms the most southerly point of all Asia In a continuous line from that peninsula stretch the long islands of Sumatra Java Bally and Timor which with many others form a vast mole or rampart lengthwise connecting Asia with Australia and dividing the long unbroken Indian Ocean from the thickly studded Oriental archipelagoes This rampart is pierced by several sally ports for the convenience of ships and whales conspicuous among which are the straits of Sunda and Malacca By the Straits of Sunda chiefly vessels bound to China from the West emerge into the China seas

Those narrow Straits of Sunda divide Sumatra from Java and standing midway in that vast rampart of islands buttressed by that bold green promontory known to seamen as Java Head they not a little correspond to the central gateway opening into some vast walled empire and considering the inexhaustible wealth of spices and silks and jewels and gold and ivory with which the thousand islands of that Oriental sea are enriched it seems a significant provision of nature that such treasures by the very formation of the land should at least bear the appearance however ineffectual of being guarded from the all grasping western world The shores of the Straits of Sunda are unsupplied with those domineering fortresses which guard the entrances to the Mediterranean the Baltic and the Propontis Unlike the Danes these Orientals do not demand the obsequious homage of lowered topsails from the endless procession of ships before the wind which for centuries past by night and by day have passed between the islands of Sumatra and Java freighted with the costliest cargoes of the East But while they freely waive a ceremonial like this they do by no means renounce their claim to more solid tribute

Time out of mind the piratical proas of the Malays lurking among the low shaded coves and islets of Sumatra have sallied out upon the vessels sailing through the straits fiercely demanding tribute at the point of their spears Though by the repeated bloody chastisements they have received

—a
e

Aloft there and ri wiips

after us!

As if too long lurking behind the headlands till the Pequod should fairly
rascally Asiatics were now in hot pursuit to
h a
ny
t —
re As with glass under
arm Ahab to and fro paced the ard turn beholding the
fter one the bloodthirsty pirates chasing

and
eless

Ahab s brow was left gaunt and ribbed
some stormy tide has been gnawing it without being able to drag the firm thing from its place

But thoughts like these troubled very few of the reckless crew and when after steadily dropping and dropping the pirates astern the Pequod at last shot by the vivid green Cockatoo Point on the Sumatra side emerging at last upon the broad waters beyond then the harpooneers seemed more to grieve that the swift whales had been gaining upon the ship than to rejoice that the ship had so victoriously gained upon the Malays But still driving on in the wake of the whales at length they seemed abating their speed gradually the ship neared them and the wind now dying away word was passed to spring to the boats But no sooner did the herd by some presumed wonderful instinct of the Sperm Whale become notified of the
h m —thou h as yet a mile in their rear —than
their
h re-
doubled velocity

Stripped to our shirts and drawers we sprang to the whiteash and after several hours pulling were almost disposed to renounce the chase when a general pausing commotion among the whales gave animating token that they were now at last under the influence of that strange perplexity of inert irresolution which when the fishermen perceive it in the whale they say

from aloft and ere long a spectacle of singular magnificence saluted us

But here be it premised that owing to the unwearied activity with which of late they have been hunted over all four oceans the Sperm Whales instead of almost invariably sailing in small detached companies as in former times are now frequently met with in extensive herds sometimes embracing so great a multitude that it would almost seem as if numerous nations of them had sworn solemn league and covenant for mutual assistance and protection To this aggregation of the Sperm Whale into such immense caravans may be imputed the circumstance that even in the best cruising grounds you may now sometimes sail for weeks and months together without being greeted by a single spout and then be suddenly saluted by what sometimes seems thousands on thousands

Broad on both bows at the distance of two or three miles and forming a great semi-circle embracing one half of the level horizon a continuous chain of whale jets were up playing and sparkling in the noonday air Unlike the straight perpendicular twin jets of the Right Whale which dividing at top fall over in two branches like the cleft drooping boughs of a willow the single forward slanting spout of the Sperm Whale presents a thick curled bush of white mist continually rising and falling away to leeward

Seen from the *Pequod s* deck then as she would rise on a high hill of the sea this host of vapoury spouts individually curling up into the air and beheld through a blending atmosphere of bluish haze showed like the thousand cheerful chimneys of some dense metropolis descried of a balmy autumnal morning by some horseman on a height

As marching armies approaching an unfriendly defile in the mountains accelerate their march all eagerness to place that perilous passage in their rear and once more expand in comparative security upon the plain even so did this vast fleet of whales now seem hurrying forward through the straits gradually contracting the wings of their semi-circle and swimming on in one solid but still crescentic centre

Crowding all sail the *Pequod* pressed after them the harpooneers handling their weapons and loudly cheering from the heads of their yet suspended boats If the wind only held little doubt had they that chased through these Straits of Sunda the vast host would only deploy into the Oriental seas to witness the capture of not a few of their number And [illegible]

sail we sailed along driving these Leviathans before us when of a sudden the voice of Tashtego was heard loudly directing attention to something in our wake

Corresponding to the crescent in our van we beheld another in our

some-
come

after us!

As if too long lurking behind the headlands till the *Pequod* should fairly have entered the straits these rascally Asiatics were now in hot pursuit to make up for their over-cautious delay But when the swift *Pequod* with a fresh leading wind was herself in hot chase how very kind of these tawny philanthropists to assist in speeding her on to her own chosen pursuit — mere riding whips and rowels to her that they were As with glass under arm Ahab to and fro paced the deck in his forward turn beholding the chased and in the after one the bloodthirsty pirates chasing

some stormy tide has been gnawing it without being able to drag thing from its place

But thoughts like these troubled very few of the reckless crew and when after steadily dropping and dropping the pirates astern the *Pequod* at last shot by the vivid green Cockatoo Point on the Sumatra side emerging at last upon the broad waters beyond then the harpooneers seemed more to grieve that the swift whales had been gaining upon the ship than to rejoice that the ship had so victoriously gained upon the Malays But still driving on in the wake of the whales at length they seemed abating their speed gradually the ship neared them and the wind now dying away

Stripped to our shirts and drawers we sprang to the whiteash and after several hours pulling were almost disposed to renounce the chase when a

from aloft and ere long a spectacle of singular mnon f

But here be it n

of late they hav

stead of almost i g in small detached companies as in former times are now frequently met with in extensive herds sometimes embracing so great a multitude that it would almost seem as if numerous nations of them had sworn solemn league and covenant for mutual assistance and protection To this aggregation of the Sperm Whale into such immense caravans may be imputed the circumstance that even in the best cruising grounds you may now sometimes sail for weeks and months together without being greeted by a single spout and then be suddenly saluted by what sometimes seems thousands on thousands

Broad on both bows at the distance of two or three miles and forming a great semi-circle embracing one l s

of the Right Whale which divid ing at top fall over in two branches like the cleft drooping boughs of a willow the single forward slanting spout of the Sperm Whale presents a thick curled bush of white mist continually rising and falling away to leeward

Seen from the *Pequod* s deck then as she would rise on a high hill of the sea this host of vapoury spouts individually curling up into the air and beheld through a blending atmosphere of bluish haze showed like the thousand cheerful chimneys of some dense metropolis descried of a balmy autumnal morning by some horseman on

acc

rea e security upon the plain even so did this vast fleet of whales now seem hurrying forward through the straits gradually contracting the wings of their semi-circle and swimming on in one solid but still crescentic centre

Crowding all sail the *Pequod* pressed after them the harpooneers handling their weapons and loudly cheering from the heads of their yet suspended boats If the wind only held little doubt had they that chased through these Straits of Sunda the vast host would only deploy into the Oriental seas to witness the capture of no

s mans before us when of a sudden the voice of Tashtego was heard loudly directing attention to something in our wake

Corresponding to the crescent in our van we beheld another in our

into the frantic shoal you bid adieu to circumspect life and only exist in a delirious throb

As blind and deaf the whale plunged forward as if by sheer power of
leech that had fastened to him as we thus

channels and straits knowing not at what m
crushed

heering off
lging away
nle all the
king out of our way
here was no time to
rough their wonted

duty was now altogether dispensed with ly attended to the shouting part of the business Out of the way Commodore! cried one to a great dromedary that of a sudden rose bodily to the surface and for an instant threatened to swamp us Hard down with your tail there! cried a second to another which close to our gunwale seemed calmly cooling himself with his own fan like extremity

All whaleboats carry certain curious contrivances originally invented by the Nantucket Indians called druggs Two thick squares of wood

a moment be fastened to a harpoon It is chiefly among gallied whales that this drugg is used For then more whales are close round you than you can possibly chase at one time But Sperm Whales are not every day encountered while you may then you must kill all you can And if you cannot

it caught under one of the seats of the boat and in an instant tore it out and carried it away dropping the oarsman in the boat's bottom as the seat slid from under him On both sides the sea came in at the wounded planks but we stuffed two or three drawers and shirts in and so stopped the leaks for the time

It had been next to impossible to dart these drugged harpoons were it

he is gallied * The compact martial columns in which they had been hitherto rapidly and steadily swimming were now broken up in one measureless rout and like King Porus elephants in the Indian battle with Alexander they seemed going mad with consternation In all directions expanding in vast irregular circles and aimlessly swimming hither and thither by their short thick spoutings they plainly betrayed their distraction of panic This was still more strangely evinced by those of their number who completely paralysed as it were helplessly floated like water logged dismantled ships on the sea Had these Leviathans been but a flock of simple sheep pursued over the pasture by three fierce wolves they could not possibly have evinced such excessive dismay But this occasional timidity is characteristic of almost all herding creatures Though banding together in tens of thousands the lion maned buffaloes of the West have fled before a solitary horseman Witness too all human beings how when herded together in the sheepfold of a theatre s pit they will at the slightest alarm of fire rush helter skelter for the outlets crowding trampling jamming and remorselessly dashing each other to death Best therefore withhold any amazement at the strangely gallied whales before us for there is no folly of the beasts of the earth which is not infinitely outdone by the madness of men

Though many of the whales as has been said were in violent motion yet it is to be observed that as a whole the herd neither advanced nor retreated but collectively remained in one place As is customary in those cases the boats at once separated each making for some one lone whale on the outskirts of the shoal In about three minutes time Queequeg s harpoon was flung the stricken fish darted blinding spray in our faces and then running away with us like light steered straight for the heart of the herd Though such a movement on the part of the whale struck under such circumstances is in nowise unprecedented and indeed is almost always more or less anticipated yet does it present one of the more perilous vicissitudes of the fishery for as the swift monster drags you deeper and deeper

To *gally* or *gallow* is to frighten excessively —to confound with fright It is an old Saxon word It occurs once in Shakespeare—

The wrathful skies
Gallow *the very wanderers of the dark*
And make them keep their caves
Lear Act iii Scene 2

To common land usages the word is now completely obsolete When the polite land man first hears it from the gaunt Nantucketer he is apt to set it down as one of the whaleman s self-derived savageries M ich the same s it with r any oth r [illegible] ngland rocks with the Commonwealth Thus [illegible] etymolog cal Howards and Percys—are now democratised nay plebeianised so to speak in the New World

still stranger world met our eyes as we gazed over the side For suspended in those watery vaults floated the forms of the nursing mothers of the whales and those that by their enormous girth seemed shortly to become mothers. The lake as I have hinted was to a considerable depth exceedingly transparent and as human infants while suckling will calmly and ... from the breast as if leading two different lives at the ...

whales seem looking up towards us ...
of Gulfweed in their new born sight Floating on their sides the mothers also seemed quietly eyeing us. One of these little infants that from certain queer tokens seemed hardly a day old might have measured some fourteen feet in length and some six feet in girth He was a little frisky though his body seemed scarce yet recovered from that irksome position it had so lately occupied in the maternal reticule where tail to head and all ready for the final spring the unborn whale lies bent like a Tartar s bow The delicate side-fins and the palms of his flukes still freshly retained the plaited crumpled appearance of a baby s ears newly arrived from foreign parts.

Line! line! cried Queequeg looking over the gunwale him fast! him fast!—Who line him Who struck —Two whale one big, one little!

"What ails ye man cried Starbuck.

Look-e here said Queequeg pointing down

than by which the young cub seemed still tethered to its dam Not seldom in the rapid vicissitudes of the chase this natural line with the maternal end loose becomes entangled with the hempen one so that the cub is thereby trapped Some of the subtlest secrets of the seas seemed divulged to us in this enchanted pond We saw young leviathan amours in the deep

And thus though surrounded by circle upon circle of consternations and

The Sperm whal as with all other species of th Leviathan but unl k most ther fish breeds indifferently at all seasons after gestation hich may probabl be set down nin mon hs, producin but one t time though n som few known instances giving birth to an Esau and Jacob contingency provided for in suckling by two teats cu ou l situ ted on on each sid. f th anus but th breasts themsel es

whales sal mor homin m.

I

I

c

t [illegible] and the towing whale sideways vanished then with the tapering force of his parting momentum we glided between two whales into the innermost heart of the shoal as if from some mountain torrent we had slid into a serene valley lake Here the storms in the roaring glens between the outermost whales were heard but not felt In this central expanse the sea presented that smooth satin like surface called a sleek produced by the subtle moisture thrown off by the whale in his more quiet moods Yes we were now in that enchanted calm which they say lurks at the heart of every commotion And still in the distracted distance we beheld the tumults of the outer concentric circles and saw successive pods of whales eight or ten in each swiftly going round and round like multiplied spans of horses in a ring and so closely shoulder to shoulder that a Titanic circus rider might easily have overarched the middle ones and so have gone round on their backs Owing to the density of the crowd of reposing whales more immediately surrounding the embayed axis of the herd no possible chance of escape was at present afforded us We must watch for a breach in the living wall that hemmed us in the wall that had only admitted us in order to shut us up Keeping at the centre of the lake we were occasionally visited by small tame cows and calves the women and children of this routed host

Now inclusive of the occasional wide intervals between the revolving outer circles and inclusive of the spaces between the various pods in any one of those circles the entire area at this juncture embraced by the whole multitude must have contained at least two or three square miles At any rate—though indeed such a test at such a time might be deceptive—spo [illegible]

al [illegible]

as [illegible] had been purposely locked up in this innermost fold and as if the wide extent of the herd had hitherto prevented them from learning the precise cause of its stopping or possibly being so young unsophisticated and every way innocent and inexperienced however it may have been these smaller whales—now and then visiting our becalmed boat from the margin of the lake—evinced a wondrous fearlessness and confidence or else a still becharmed panic which it was impossible not to marvel at Like household dogs they came snuffling round us right up to our gunwales and touching them till it almost seemed that some spell had suddenly domesticated them Queequeg patted their foreheads Starbuck scratched their backs with his lance but fearful of the consequences for the time refrained from darting it

But far beneath this wondrous world upon the surface another and

came tumbling upon their inner centre as if to pile themselves up in one common mountain Instantly Starbuck and Queequeg changed places Starbuck taking the stern

Oars! Oars! he intensely whispered seizing the helm— gripe your oars and clutch your souls now! My God men stand by! Shove him off you Queequeg—the whale there!—prick him!—hit him! Stand up—stand up and stay so! Spring men—pull men never mind their backs—scrape them!—scrape away!

The boat was now all but jammed between two vast black bulks leaving a narrow Dardanelles between their long lengths But by desperate endeavour we at last shot into a temporary opening then giving way rapidly and at the same time earnestly watching for another outlet After many similar hair breadth escapes we at last swiftly glided into what had just been one of the outer circles but now crossed by random whales all violently making for one centre This lucky salvation was cheaply pur

ie

air-eddy made by th

Riotous and disordered as the universal commotion now was it soon resolved itself into what seemed a systematic movement for having clumped

waif is a pennoned pole two or three of which are carried by every boat and which when additional game is at hand are inserted upright into the floating body of a dead whale both to mark its place on the sea and also as token of prior possession should the boats of any other ship draw near

The result of this lowering was somewhat illustrative of that sagacious saying in the Fishery —the more whales the less fish Of all the drugged whales only one was captured The rest contrived to escape for the time but only to be taken as will hereafter be seen by some other craft than the P quod

Chapter 88

Schools and Schoolmasters

The previous chapter gave account of an immense body or herd of Sperm Whales and there was also then given the probable cause inducing those va t agg egations

No t ough such great bodies are at times encountered yet as must hav been seen even at the present day small detached bands are occasion

affrights did these inscrutable creatures at the centre freely and fearlessly indulge in all peaceful concernments yea serenely revelled in dalliance and delight But even so amid the tornadoed Atlantic of my being do I myself still for ever centrally disport in mute calm and while ponderous planets of unwaning woe revolve round me deep down and deep inland there I still bathe me in eternal mildness of joy

Meanwhile as we thus lay entranced the occasional sudden frantic spectacles in the distance evinced the activity of the other boats still engaged in drugging the whales on the frontier of the host or possibly carrying on the war within the first circle where abundance of room and some convenient retreats were afforded them But the sight of the enraged drugged whales now and then blindly darting to and fro across the circles was nothing to what at last met our eyes It is sometimes the custom when fast to a whale more than commonly powerful and alert to seek to hamstring him as it were by sundering or maiming his gigantic tail tendon It is done by darting a short handled cutting-spade to which is attached a rope for hauling it back again A whale wounded (as we afterwards learned) in this part but not effectually as it seemed had broken away from the boat carrying along with him half of the harpoon line and in the extraordinary agony of the wound he was now dashing among the revolving circles like the lone mounted desperado Arnold at the battle of Saratoga carrying dismay wherever he went

But agonising as was the wound of this whale and an appalling spectacle enough any way yet the peculiar horror with which he seemed to inspire the rest of the herd was owing to a cause which at first the intervening distance obscured from us But at length we perceived that by one of the unimaginable accidents of the fishery this whale had become entangled in the harpoon line that he towed he had also run away with the cutting spade in him and while the free end of the rope attached to that weapon had permanently caught in the coils of the harpoon line round his tail the cutting spade itself had worked loose from his flesh So that tormented to madness he was now churning through the water violently flailing with his flexible tail and tossing the keen spade about him wounding and murdering his own comrades

This terrific object seemed to recall the whole herd from their stationary fright First the whales forming the margin of our lake began to crowd a little and tumble against each other as if lifted by half spent billows from afar then the lake itself began faintly to heave and swell the submarine bridal-chambers and nurseries vanished in more and more contracting orbits the whales in the more central circles began to swim in thickening clusters Yes the long calm was departing A low advancing hum was soon heard and then like to the tumultuous masses of block ice when the great river Hudson breaks up in spring the entire host of whales

Sol mon

Grand Turks for these Grand Turks are too 1
hence their unctuousness is small As for the sons and the daughters they beget why those sons and daughters must take care of themselves at least with only the maternal help For like certain other omnivorous roving lovers that might be named my Lord Whale has no taste for the nursery however much for the bower and so being a great traveller he leaves his anonymous babies all over the world every baby an exotic In good time nevertheless, as the ardour of youth declines as years and dumps increase as reflection lends her solemn pau es in short as a general lassitude over takes the sated Turk then a love of ease and virtue supplants the love for ... Ottoman enters upon the repentant admonitory stage of life

lo d and master of that school technically known as the schoolmaster it is therefore not in strict character however admirably satirical that after going to school himself he should then go abroad inculcating not what he learned there but the folly of it His title schoolmaster would very naturally seem derived from the name bestowed upon the harem itself but some

days and what was the nature of those occult lessons he inculcated into some of his pupils

ness of ... aters and the best of wives she is though she keeps so many moody secrets

... the most dangerous to encounter excepting those won drous grey headed grizzled whales sometimes met and these will fight you like grim fiend exasperated by a penal gout

The Forty barrel bull schools are larger than the harem schools Like a

ally observed embracing from twenty to fifty individuals each Such band are known as schools They generally are of two sorts those composed almost entirely of females and those mustering none but young vigorous males or bulls as they are familiarly designated

In cavalier attendance upon the school of females you invariably see a male of full grown magnitude but not old who upon any alarm evinces his gallantry by falling in the rear and covering the flight of his ladies In truth this gentleman is a luxurious Ottoman swimming about over the watery world surroundingly accompanied by all the solaces and endearments of the harem The contrast between this Ottoman and his concubines is striking because while he is always of the largest leviathanic proportion [illegible]
bulk of [illegible]
dare say [illegible] half a dozen yards around the waist Nevertheless it cannot be denied that upon the whole they are hereditarily entitled to *en bon point*

It is very curious to watch this harem and its lord in their indolent ramblings Like fashionables they are for ever on the move in leisurely search of variety You meet them on the Line in time for the full flower of the Equatorial feeding season having just returned perhaps from spending the summer in the Northern seas and so cheating summer of all unpleasant weariness and warmth By the time they have lounged up and down the promenade of the Equator awhile they start for the Oriental waters in anticipation of the cool season there and so evade the other excessive temperature of the year

When serenely advancing on one of these journeys if any strange suspicious sights are seen my lord whale keeps a wary eye on his interesting family Should any unwarrantably pert young Leviathan coming that way presume to draw confidentially close to one of the ladies with what prodigious fury the Bashaw assails him and chases him away! High times indeed if unprincipled young rakes like him are to be permitted to invade the sanctity of domestic bliss though do what the Bashaw will he cannot keep the most notorious Lothario out of his bed for alas all fish bed in common As ashore the ladies often cause the most terrible duels among their rival admirers just so with the whales who sometimes come to deadly battle and all for love They fence with their long lower jaws sometimes locking them together and so striving for the supremacy like elks that warringly interweave their antlers Not a few are captured having the deep scars of these encounters —furrowed heads broken teeth scolloped fins and in some instances wrenched and dislocated mouths

But supposing the invader of domestic bliss to betake himself away at the first rush of the harem's lord then is it very diverting to watch that lord Gently he insinuates his vast bulk among them again and revel there

s con ected with an occupied ship or boat by any medium at all con-
n ne-inch cable
wise a fish is
technically fast when it be d symbol of possession so long as the party waifing it plainly evince their ability at any time to take it alongside as well as their intention so to do

These are scientific commentaries but the commentaries of the whale-men themselves sometimes consist in hard words and harder knocks—the Coke-upon Littleton of the fist. True, among the more upright and honour able whalemen allowances are al vays made for peculiar cases where it would be an outrageous moral injustice for one party to claim possession of a whale previously chased or killed by another party But others are by no means so scrupulous.

Some fifty years ago there was a curious case of whale-trover litigated in England wherein the plaintiffs set forth that after a hard chase of a hale in th Northern seas, and when indeed they (the plaintiffs) had succeeded in harpooning the fish they were at last throu h peril of their lives obliged to forsake not only their lines, but their boat itself Ultimately the defendants (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale struck, killed seized and finally appropriated it before the very eyes of the plaintiffs. And when those defendants were remonstrated with their captain snapped his fingers in the plaintiffs teeth and assured them that by way of doxology to the deed he had done h would now retain their line

Mr Erskin was counsel for the defendants Lord Ellenborough was the judge In the course of the defence the witty Erskine went on to illus-tr e his position by alluding to a recent crim con case wherein a gentle-

ceeded to say that though the gentleman had originally harpooned the Lady and at once had her fast, and onl by reason of the great stress of her plunging viciousness had at last abandoned her yet abandon her he did, so that she became loose-fish and therefore when a subsequent gentleman re-harpooned her the lady then became that subsequent gentle-man s property along ith whatever harpoon m ght have been found sticking in her

Now in the present case Erskine contended that the examples of the hale and the lady were reciprocally illustrative of each other

These pleadings and the counter pleadings being duly heard, the very learned judge in set terms decided, to wit,—That as for the boat, he

mob of young collegians they are full of fight fun and wickedness tumbling round the world at such a reckless rollicking rate that no prudent underwriter would insure them any more than he would a riotous lad at Yale or Harvard They soon relinquish this turbulence though and when about three-fourths grown break up and separately go about in quest of settlements that is harems

Another point of difference between the male and female schools is still more characteristic of the sexes Say you strike a Forty barrel bull poor devil! all his comrades quit him But strike a member of the harem school and her companions swim around her with every token of concern sometimes lingering so near her and so long as themselves to fall a prey

Chapter 89

Fast Fish and Loose Fish

THE allusion to the waifs and waif poles in the last chapter but one necessitates some account of the laws and regulations of the whale fishery of which the waif may be deemed the grand symbol and badge

It frequently happens that when several ships are cruising in company a whale may be struck by one vessel then escape and be finally killed and captured by another vessel and herein are indirectly comprised many minor contingencies all partaking of this one grand feature For example —after a weary and perilous chase and capture of a whale the body may get loose from the ship by reason of a violent storm and drifting far away to leeward be retaken by a second whaler who in a calm snugly tows it alongside without risk of life or line Thus the most vexatious and violent disputes would often arise between the fishermen were there not some written or unwritten universal undisputed law applicable to all cases

Perhaps the only formal whaling code authorised by legislative enactment was that of Holland It was decreed by the States General in A D 1695 But though no other nation has ever had any written whaling law yet the American fishermen have been their own legislators and lawyers in this matter They have provided a system which for terse comprehensiveness surpasses Justinian s Pandects and the By laws of the C [illegible] Bust

the

I A Fast Fish belongs to the party fast to it

II A Loose Fish is fair game for anybody who can soonest catch it

But what plays the mischief with this masterly code is the admirable brevity of it which necessitates a vast volume of commentaries to expound it

First What is a Fast Fish? Alive or dead a fish is technically fast when

it is connected with an occupied ship or boat by any medium at all controllable by the occupant or occupants —a mast an oar a nine-inch cable a telegraph wire or a strand of cobweb it is all the same Likewise a fish is technically fast when it bears a waif or any other recognised symbol of possession so long as the party waifing it plainly evince their ability at any time to take it alongside as well as their intention so to do

These are scientific commentaries but the commentaries of the whalemen themselves sometimes consist in hard words and harder knocks—the Coke-upon Littleton of the fist True among the more upright and honourable whalemen allowances are always made for peculiar cases where it would be an outrageous moral injustice for one party to claim possession of a whale previously chased or killed by another party But others are by no means so scrupulous

Some fifty years ago there was a curious case of whale-trover litigated in England wherein the plaintiffs set forth that after a hard chase of a whale in the Northern seas and when indeed they (the plaintiffs) had succeeded in harpooning the fish they were at last through peril of their [illegible]

tiffs And when those defendants were remonstrated with their captain snapped his fingers in the plaintiffs teeth and assured them that by way of doxology to the deed he had done he would now retain their line harpoons and boat which had remained attached to the whale at the time of the seizure Wherefore the plaintiffs now sued for the recovery of the value of their whale line harpoons and boat

Mr Erskine was counsel for the defendants Lord Ellenborough was the judge In the course of the defence the witty Erskine went on to illustrate his position by alluding to a recent crim con case wherein a gentleman after in vain trying to bridle his wife s viciousness had at last abandoned her upon the seas of life but in the course of years repenting of that step he instituted an action to recover possession of her He then proceeded to say that though the gentleman had originally harpooned the lady and at once had her fast and only by reason of the great stress of her plunging viciousness had at last abandoned her yet abandon her he did so that she became a loose-fish and therefore when a subsequent gentleman re harpooned her the lady then became that subsequent gentleman s property along with whatever harpoon might have been found sticking in her

Now in the present case Erskine contended that the examples of the whale and the lady were reciprocally illustrative of each other

These pleadings and the counter pleadings being duly heard the very learned judge in set terms decided to wit —That as for the boat he

awarded it to the plaintiffs because they had merely abandoned it to save their lives but that with regard to the controverted whale harpoons and line they belonged to the defendant the whale because it was a Loose-Fish at the time of the final capture and the harpoons and line because when the fish made off with them it (the fish) acquired a property in those articles and hence anybody who afterwards took the fish had a right to them Now the plaintiffs afterwards took the fish ergo the aforesaid articles were theirs

A common man looking at this decision of the very learned Judge might possibly object to it But ploughed up to the primary rock of the matter the two great principles laid down in the twin whaling laws previously quoted and applied and elucidated by Lord Ellenborough in the above cited case these two laws touching Fast Fish and Loose Fish I say will on reflection be found the fundamentals of all human jurisprudence for notwithstanding its complicated tracery of sculpture the Temple of the Law like the Temple of the Philistines has but two props to stand on

Is it not a saying in every one s mouth Possession is half of the law that is regardless of how the thing came into possession? But often possession is the whole of the law What are the sinews and souls of Russian serfs and Republican slaves but Fast Fish whereof possession is the whole of the law? What to the rapacious landlord is the widow s last mite but a Fast Fish? What is yonder undetected villain s marble mansion with a door plate for a waif what is that but a Fast Fish? What is the ruinous discount which Mordecai the broker gets from poor Woebegone the bankrupt on a loan to keep Woebegone s family from starvation what is that ruinous discount but a Fast Fish? What is the Archbishop of Savesoul s income of £100 000 seized from the scant bread and cheese of hundreds of thousands of broken backed labourers what is that globular £100 000 but a Fast Fish? What are the Duke of Dunder s hereditary towns and hamlets but Fast Fish? What to that redoubted harpooneer John Bull is poor Ireland but a Fast Fish? What to that apostolic lancer Brother Jonathan is Texas but a Fast Fish? And concerning all these is not Possession the whole of the law?

But if the doctrine of Fast Fish be pretty generally applicable the kindred doctrine of Loose Fish is still more widely so That is internationally and universally applicable

What was America in 1492 but a Loose Fish in which Columbus struck the Spanish standard by way of waifing it for his royal master and mistress? What was Poland to the Czar? What Greece to the Turk? What India to England? What at last will Mexico be to the United States? All Loose-Fish

What are the Rights of Man and the Liberties of the World but Loose-Fish? What all men s minds and opinions but Loose-Fish? What is the

nta
ish?
der

Chapter 90

Heads or Tails

De balena vero sufficit si rex habeat caput et regina caudam
Bracton l 3 c 3

LATIN from the books of the Laws of England which taken along with
h t of all whales captured by anybody on the coast of

h l l hal ing an apple

is to this day in force in
e anomaly touching the
d of in a separate chap-
the English railways to
accommoda
it the above-
ircumstance

that happened within the last two years

It seems that some honest mariners of Dover or Sandwich or some one
nd beach

directly from the crown I believe all the royal emoluments incident to the Cinque Port territories become by assignment his By some writers this office is called a *sinecure* But not so Because the Lord Warden is busily employed at times in fobbing his perquisites which are his chiefly by virtue of that same fobbing of them

Now when these poor sunburnt mariners bare-footed and with their trousers olled high up on their eely legs had wearily hauled their fat fish hi h and dry promising themselves a good £150 from the precious oil and bone and in fantasy s pping rare tea with their wives and good ale with

den s Upon this the poor mariners in their respectful consternation—so truly English—knowing not what to say fall to vigorously scratching their

heads all round meanwhile ruefully glancing from the whale to the stranger But that did in nowise mend the matter or at all soften the hard heart of the learned gentleman with the copy of Blackstone At length one of them after long scratching about for his ideas made bold to speak

Please sir who is the Lord Warden?

The Duke

But the Duke had nothing to do with taking this fish

It is his

It is his

Is the Duke so very poor as to be forced to this desperate mode of getting a livelihood?

It is his

I thought to relieve my old bedridden mother by part of my share of this whale

It is his

Won t the Duke be content with a quarter or a half?

It is his

In a word the whale was seized and sold and his Grace the Duke of Wellington received the money Thinking that viewed in some particular lights the case might by a bare possibility in some small degree be deemed under the circumstances a rather hard one an honest clergyman of the town respectfully addressed a note to his Grace begging him to take the *case of those unfortunate mariners into full consideration To which my* Lord Duke in substance replied (both letters were published) that he had already done so and received the money and would be obliged to the reverend gentleman if for the future he (the reverend gentleman) would decline meddling with other people s business Is this the still militant old man standing at the corners of the three kingdoms on all hands coercing alms of beggars?

It will readily be seen that in this case the alleged right of the Duke to [illegible]

I

for it Says Plowden the whale so caught belongs to the King and Queen because of its superior excellence And by the soundest commentators this has ever been held a cogent argument in such matters

But why should the King have the head and the Queen the tail? A reason for that ye lawyers?

In his treatise on Queen Gold or Queen pinmoney an old Kings Bench author one William Prynne thus discourseth Ye tail is ye

e whalebone
of the Green
this same bone
for a sagacious
esented with a

tail? An allegorical meaning may lurk here

There are two royal fish so styled by the English law writers—the whal and the sturgeon both royal property under certain limitations and nominally supplying the tenth branch of the crown s ordinary revenue I know not that any other author has hinted of the matter but by inference it seems to me that the sturgeon must be divided in the same way as the whale the king receiving the highly dense and elastic head peculiar to that fish which symbolically regarded may possibly be humorously grounded upon some presumed congeniality And thus there seems a rea son in all things even in law

Chapter 91

The Pequod Meets the Rosebud

In vai t vas to rake for Ambergriese in the paunch of this Leviathan insufferable fetor denying not inquiry Sir T Browne V E

It was a week or two after the last whaling scene recounted and when we were slowly sailing over a sleepy vapoury midday sea that the many noses on the Pequod s deck proved more vigilant discoverers than the three pairs of eyes aloft A peculiar and not very pleasant smell was smelt in the sea

I will bet something now said Stubb that somewhere hereabouts are some of those drugged whales we tickled the other day I thought they would keel up before long

Presently the vapours in advance slid aside and there in the distance

hovered and swooped around him it was plain that the whale alongside must be hat the fishermen call a blasted whale that is a whale that has died unmolested on the sea and so floated an unappropriated corpse It ma well be conceived what an unsavoury odour such a mass must exhale

attar-of rose

Coming still nearer with the expiring breeze we saw that the French man had a second whale alongside and this second whale seemed even more of a nosegay than the first In truth it turned out to be one of those problematical whales that seem to dry up and die with a sort of prodigious dyspepsia or indigestion leaving their defunct bodies almost entirely bankrupt of anything like oil Nevertheless in the proper place we shall see that no knowing fisherman will ever turn up his nose at such a whale s this however much he may shun blasted whales in general

The *Pequod* had now swept so nigh to the stranger that Stubb vowed he recognised his cuttle spade-pole entangled in the lines that were knotted round the tail of one of these whales

There s a pretty fellow now he banteringly laughed standing in the ship s bows there s a jackal for ye! I well know that these Crappoes of Frenchmen are but poor devils in the fishery sometimes lowering their [illegible]

enough to dip the captain s wick into aye we all know these things but look ye here s a Crappo that is content with our leavings the drugged whale there I mean aye and is content too with scraping the dry bones of that other precious fish he has there Poor devil! I say pass round a hat some one and let s make him a present of a little oil for dear charity s sake For what oil he ll get from that drugged whale there wouldn t be fit to burn in a jail no not in a condemned cell And as for the other whale why I ll agree to get more oil by chopping up and trying out these three masts of ours than he ll get from that bundle of bones though now that I think of it it may contain something worth a good deal more than oil yes amber gris I wonder now if our old man has thought of that It s worth trying Yes I m in for it and so saying he started for the quarter-deck

By this time the faint air had become a complete calm so that whether or no the *Pequod* was now fairly entrapped in the smell with no hope of escaping except by its breezing up again Issuing from the cabin Stubb now called his boat s crew and pulled off for the stranger Drawing across her bow he perceived that in accordance with the fanciful French taste *the upper part of her stem piece was carved in the likeness of a huge drooping stalk* was painted green and for thorns had copper spikes projecting

name of this aromatic ship

Though Stubb did not understand the *Bouton* part of the inscription yet the word *rose* and the bulbous figure-head put together sufficiently explained the whole to him

A wooden rosebud eh he cried with his hand to his nose that will

people on deck, he
us come close to the

s nose he bawled—

Bou.on-de-Rose ahoy! are there any of you Bou on-de-Roses that speak E. lish?

Yes rejoined a Guernsey *man from* the bulwarks who turned out to be the ch.ef mate

"Well then my Bouton-de-Rosebud have you seen the White Whale

"What whale

"The *Wh e* Whale—a Sperm Whale—Moby Dick have ye seen him

Never heard of such a whale Cachalo Blanche! White Whale—no

"Very good then good-bye now and I'll call again in a minute.

Then rap dly pulling back towards the *Pequod* and seeing Ahab lean-in overth quarter-deck rail awaiting *his report he moulded his two hands* in o a trumpet and shou ed— No sir! No! Upon which Ahab retired, and Stubb returned to the Frenchman.

He now perceived that the Guernsey man who had just got into the chains, and was using a cutting-spade had slung his nose in a sort of bag

"Wh.t s the ma ter with your nose there said Stubb Broke it

"I wish i was broken or that I didn t have any nose at all, nswered the Guernsey man who did not seem to relish the job he was at very much

"But what are you holding *yours* for

"What in the devils name do you want here roared the Guernsey man, flying in o a sudden passion

"Oh! keep cool—cool yes th. s the word why don t you pack those whales in ice while you re working a em But joking side thou h do you know Rosebud th.t i s all nonsense trying to get oil out of such whales As for that dried up one there F hasn t a gill in his whole carcase"

"I know that ell enough, but d ye see the capt.in here won t believe it this is his first voyage he was a Cologne manuf cturer before But come aboard, and m.yb.p he'll believe you if he won t me and so I'll get out of this dirty scrape.

Anything to oblige ye my sweet and pleasant fellow rejoined Stubb and i h th.t he soon moun ed to the deck. There a queer scene presen ed itself Th sailors in tasselled caps of red worsted, were getting the heavy tackles in read.ess for the hales. But they worked rather slow nd talked very fast, and seemed in a..ything but a good humour All their noses up-

wardly projected from their faces like so many jib-booms Now and then pairs of them would drop their work and run up to the masthead to get some fresh air Some thinking they would catch the plague dipped oakum in coal tar and at intervals held it to their nostrils Others having broken the stems of their pipes almost short off at the bowl were vigorously puffing tobacco smoke so that it constantly filled their olfactories

Stubb was struck by a shower of outcries and anathemas proceeding from the captain s round house abaft and looking in that direction saw a fiery face thrust from behind the door which was held ajar from within This was the tormented surgeon who after in vain remonstrating against the proceedings of the day had betaken himself to the captain s round house (*cabinet* he called it) to avoid the pest but still could not help yelling out his entreaties and indignations at times

Marking all this Stubb argued well for his scheme and turning to the Guernsey man had a little chat with him during which the stranger mate expressed his detestation of his captain as a conceited ignoramus who had brought them all into so unsavoury and unprofitable a pickle Sounding him carefully Stubb further perceived that the Guernsey man had not the slightest suspicion concerning the ambergris He therefore held his peace on that head but otherwise was quite frank and confidential with him so that the two quickly concocted a little plan for both circumventing and satirising the captain without his at all dreaming of distrusting their sincerity According to this little plan of theirs the Guernsey man under cover of an interpreter s office was to tell the captain what he pleased but as coming from Stubb and as for Stubb he was to utter any nonsense that should come uppermost in him during the interview

By this time their destined victim appeared from his cabin He was a small and dark but rather delicate-looking man for a sea-captain with large whiskers and moustache however and wore a red cotton velvet vest with watch seals at his side To this gentleman Stubb was now politely introduced by the Guernsey man who at once ostentatiously put on the aspect of interpreting between them

'What shall I say to him first? said he

'Why said Stubb eyeing the velvet vest and the watch and seals you may as well begin by telling him that he looks a sort of babyish to me though I don t pretend to be a judge

He says Monsieur said the Guernsey man in French turning to his captain that only yesterday his ship spoke a vessel whose captain and chief mate with six sailors had all died of a fever caught from a blasted whale they had brought alongside

Upon this the captain started and eagerly desired to know more

'What now? said the Guernsey man to Stubb

'Why since he takes it so easy tell him that now I have eyed him care

fully I'm quite certain that he s no more fit to command a whale ship than

he s a baboon

he other whale the dried one

Monsieur he conjures us

fish

Instantly the captain ran forward and in a loud voice commanded his crew to desist from hoisting the cutting-tackles and at once cast loose the cables and chains confining the whales to the ship.

"What now said the Guernsey man when the captain had returned to them.

now that—that—in fact,

haps somebody else."

been of any service to

us.

Hearing this, the captain vowed that they were the grateful parties (meaning himself and mate) and concluded by inviting Stubb down into his cabin to drink a bottle of Bordeaux.

"He wants you to take a glass of wine with him said the interpreter

"Thank him heartily but tell him it s against my principles to drink with the man I ve diddled. In fact, tell him I must go

He says, Monsieur that his principles won t admit of his drinking but that if Monsieur wants to live another day to drink, then Monsieur had best drop all four boats, and pull the ship away from these whales, for it s so calm they won t drift

By this time Stubb was over the side and getting into his boat hailed the Guernsey man to this effect,—that having a long tow line in his boat, he would do what he could to help them by pulling out the lighter whale of the two from the ship s side. While the Frenchman s boats then were engaged in towing the ship one way Stubb benevolently towed away at his whale the other way ostentatiously slacking out a most unusually long tow line

Presently a breeze sprang up Stubb feigned to cast off from the whale hoisting his boats, the Frenchman soon increased his distance while the *Pequod* slid in between him and Stubb s whale. Whereupon Stubb quickly pulled to the floating body and hailing the *Pequod* to give notice of his intentions at once proceeded to reap the fruit of his unrighteous cunning

screaming and yelling and fighting around them Stubb was beginning to look disappointed especially as the horrible nosegay increased when suddenly from out the very heart of this plague there stole a faint stream of perfume which flowed through the tide of bad smells without being absorbed by it as one river will flow into and then along with another without at all blending with it for a time

'I have it I have it cried Stubb with delight striking something in the subterranean regions a purse! a purse!

Dropping his spade he thrust both hands in and drew out handfuls of something that looked like ripe Windsor soap or rich mottled old cheese very unctuous and savory withal You might easily dent it with your thumb it is of a hue between yellow and ash colour And this good friends is ambergris worth a gold guinea an ounce to any druggist Some six handfuls were obtained but more was unavoidably lost in the sea and still more perhaps might have been secured were it not for impatient Ahab s loud command to Stubb to desist and come on board else the ship would bid them good bye

Chapter 92

Ambergris

Now this ambergris is a very curious substance and so important as an article of commerce that in 1791 a certain Nantucket born Captain Coffin was examined at the bar of the English House of Commons on that subject For at that time and indeed until a comparatively late day the precise origin of ambergris remained like amber itself a problem to the learned Though the word ambergris is but the French compound for grey amber yet the two substances are quite distinct For amber though at times found on the sea-coast is also dug up in some far inland soils whereas ambergris is never found except upon the sea Besides amber is a hard transparent brittle odourless substance used for mouthpieces to pipes for beads and ornaments but ambergris is soft waxy and so highly fragrant and spicy that it is largely used ir [illegible] hair powders and pomatum [illegible] it to Mecca for the same purpose that frankincense is carried to St Peter s in Rome Some wine merchants drop a few grains into claret to flavour it

Who would think then that such fine ladies and gentlemen should regale themselves with an essence found in the inglorious bowels of a sick whale! Yet so it is By some ambergris is supposed to be the cause and by others the effect of the dyspepsia in the whale How to cure such a dyspepsia it were hard to say unless by administering three or four boat loads of Brandreth s pills and then running out of harm s way as labourers do in blasting rocks

[illegible] otten to say that there were found in this ambergris certain [illegible] he sailors [illegible] more

Now that the incorruption of this most [illegible] ld be found in the heart of such decay is this nothing? Bethink thee of that saying of St Paul in Corinthians about corruption and incorruption how that we are sown in dishonour but raised in glory And likewise call to mind that saying of Paracelsus about what it is that maketh the best musk Also forget not the strange fact that of all things of ill-savour Cologne water in its rudimental manufacturing stages is the worst

I should like to conclude the chapter with the above appeal but cannot owing to my anxiety to repel a charge often made against whalemen and which in the estimation of some already biassed minds might be considered as indirectly substantiated by what has been said of the Frenchman's two whales Elsewhere in this volume the slanderous aspersion has been disproved that the vocation of whaling is throughout a slatternly untidy business But there is another thing to rebut They hint that all whales always smell bad Now how did this odious stigma originate

I opine that it is plainly traceable to the first arrival of the Greenland whaling ships in London more than two centuries ago Because those whalemen did not then and do not now try out their oil at sea as the [illegible]

sheds and when the works were in full operation certainly gave forth no very pleasant savour But all this is quite different with a South Sea Sperm Whaler which in a voyage of four years perhaps after completely filling her hold with oil does not perhaps consume fifty days in the business of boiling out and in the state that it is casked, the oil is nearly scentless The

truth is that living or dead if but decently treated whales as a species are by no means creatures of ill odour nor can whalemen be recognised as the people of the middle ages affected to detect a Jew in the company by the nose Nor indeed can the whale possibly be otherwise than fragrant when as a general thing he enjoys such high health taking abundance of exercise always out of doors though it is true *seldom in the open air* I say that the motion of a Sperm Whale s flukes above water dispenses a perfume as when a musk scented lady rustles her dress in a warm parlour What then shall I liken the Sperm Whale to for fragrance considering his magnitude? Must it not be to that famous elephant with jewelled tusks and redolent with myrrh which was led out of an Indian town to do honour to Alexander the Great?

Chapter 93

The Castaway

It was but some few days after encountering the Frenchman that a most significant event befell the most insignificant of the *Pequod s* crew an event most lamentable and which ended in providing the sometimes madly merry and predestinated craft *with a living and ever accompanying* prophecy of whatever shattered sequel might prove her own

Now in the whale ship it is not every one that goes in the boats Some few hands are reserved called shipkeepers whose province it is to work the vessel while the boats are pursuing the whale As a general thing these shipkeepers are as hardy fellows as the men comprising the boats crews But if there happen to be an unduly slender clumsy or timorous wight in the ship that wight is certain to be made a shipkeeper It was so in the *Pequod* with the little negro Pippin by nickname Pip by abbreviation Poor Pip! ye have heard of him before ye must remember his tambourine on that dramatic midnight so gloomy jolly

In outer aspect Pip and Dough Boy made a match like a black pony and a white one of equal *developments though of dissimilar colour driven* in one eccentric span But while hapless Dough Boy was by nature dull and torpid in his intellects Pip though over tender hearted was at bottom very bright with that pleasant genial jolly brightness peculiar to his tribe a tribe which ever enjoy all holidays and festivities with finer freer relish than any other race For blacks the year s calendar should show naught but three hundred and sixty five Fourth of Julys and New Year s Days Nor smile so while I write that this little black was brilliant for even blackness has its brilliancy behold yon lustrous ebony panelled in king s cabinets But Pip loved life and all life s peaceable securities so that the panic striking business in which he had somehow unaccountably become entrapped had most sadly blurred his brightness though as ere long will be

I ... nd

I

off to ten times the natural lustr s

in Connecticut he had once enlivened many a fiddler s frolic on the green and at melodious eventide with his gay ha ha! had turned the round horizon into one star belled tambourine So though in the clear air of day suspended against a blue-veined neck the pure-watered diamond drop will healthful glow yet when the cunning jeweller would show you the diamond in its most impressive lustre he lays it against a gloomy ground and then lights it up not by the sun but by some unnatural gases Then come out those fiery effulgences infernally superb then the evil-blazing diamond once the divinest symbol of the crystal skies looks like some crown jewel stolen from the King of Hell But let us to the story

It came to pass that in the ambergris affair Stubb s *fter-oarsman* chanced so to sprain his hand as for a time to become quite maimed and temporarily Pip was put into his place

The first time Stubb lowered with him Pip evinced much nervousness but happily for that time escaped close contact with the whale and therefore came off not altogether discreditably though Stubb observing him took care afterwards to exhort him to cherish his courageousness to the ... for h m h often find it needful

I ... d

pened in this instance to be right under poor Pip s sea ...

consternation of the moment caused him to leap paddle in hand out of the boat and in such a way that part of the slack whale line coming against his chest he breasted it overboard with him so as to become entangl d in it when at last plumping into the water That instant the stricken whale started on a fierce run the line swiftly straightened and pres o! poor Pip came all foaming up to the chocks of th boat remorselessly dragged there by the l ne wh ch had taken several turns around his chest and neck

Tashtego stood in the bows He was full of the fire of the hunt He hated Pip for a poltroon Snatching the boat knife from his sheath he suspended its sharp edge over the line and turning towards Stubb exclaimed interrogati ely Cut Meantime Pip s blue choked face plainly looked Do for God s sake! All passed in a flash In less than half a minute this entire thing happened

Damn him, cut! roared Stubb nd so the hale was lost and Pip was saved

So soon as he recovered himself the poor little negro was a sailed by ... T ... ll ... hese ...

him much wholesome advice The substance was Never jump from a boat Pip except—but all the rest was indefinite as the soundest advice ever is. Now in general *Stick to the boat* is your true motto in whaling but cases will sometimes happen when *Leap from the boat* is still better Moreover

Stubb suddenly dropped all advice and concluded with a peremptory command Stick to the boat Pip or by the Lord I won t pick you up if you jump mind that We can t afford to lose whales by the likes of you a whale would sell for thirty times what you would Pip in Alabama Bear that in mind and don t jump any more ' Hereby perhaps Stubb indirectly hinted that though man loved his fellow yet man is a money making animal which propensity too often interferes with his benevolence

But we are all in the hands of the Gods and Pip jumped again It was under very similar circumstances to the first performance but this time he did not breast out the line and hence when the whale started to run Pip was left behind on the sea like a hurried traveller s trunk Alas! Stubb was but too true to his word It was a beautiful bounteous blue day the spangled sea calm and cool and flatly stretching away all round to the horizon like gold beater s skin hammered out to the extremest Bobbing up and down in that sea Pip s ebon head showed like a head of cloves No boat knife was lifted when he fell so rapidly astern Stubb s inexorable back was turned upon him and the whale was winged In three minutes a whole mile of shoreless ocean was between Pip and Stubb Out from the centre of the sea poor Pip turned his crisp curling black head to the sun another lonely castaway though the loftiest and the brightest

Now in calm weather to swim in the open ocean is as easy to the practised swimmer as to ride in a spring carriage ashore *But the awful* lonesomeness is intolerable The intense concentration of self in the middle of such a heartless immensity my God! who can tell it? Mark how when sailors in a dead calm bathe in the open sea—mark how closely they hug their ship and only coast along her sides

But had Stubb really abandoned the poor little negro to his fate No he did not mean to at least Because there were two boats in his wake and he supposed no doubt that they would of course come up to Pip very quickly and pick him up though indeed such considerateness towards oarsmen jeopardised through their own timidity is not always manifested by *the hunters in all similar instances and such instances not unfrequently* occur almost invariably in the fishery a coward so called is marked with the same ruthless detestation peculiar to military navies and armies

But it so happened that those boats without seeing Pip suddenly spying whales close to them on one side turned and gave chase and Stubb s boat was now so far away and he and all his crew so intent upon his fish

that Pip s ringed horizon began to expand around him miserably By the merest chance the ship itself at last rescued him but from that hour the little negro went about the deck an idiot such at least they said he was The sea had jeeringly kept his finite body up but drowned the infinite of his soul Not drowned entirely though Rather carried down alive to wondrous depths where strange shapes of the unwarped primal world
merman Wisdom
ss ever juvenile

called him mad So man s insanity is heaven s sense and all mortal reason man comes at last to that celestial thought which to rea on is absurd and frantic and weal or woe feels then uncompromised indifferent as his God

For the rest blame not Stubb too hardly The thing is common in that fishery and in the sequel of the narrative it will then be seen what like abandonment befell myself

Chapter 94

A Squeeze of the Hand

That whale of Stubb s so dearly purchased was duly brought to the *Pequod* s side where all those cutting and hoisting operations previously detailed were regularly gone through even to the baling of the Heidelburgh Tun or Case

While some were occupied with this latter duty others were employed in dragging away the larger tubs so soon as filled with the sperm and when the proper time arrived this same sperm was carefully manipulated ere going to the try works of which anon

It had cooled and crystallised to such a degree that when with several others I sat down before a large Constantine s bath of it I found it stran ely concreted into lumps here and there rolling about in the liquid part. It was our business to squeeze these lumps back into fluid A sweet and unctuous duty! No wonder that in old times this sperm was such a favourite cosmetic. Such a clearer! such a sweetener! such a softener! such a del cious mollifier! After having my hands in it for only a few minutes my fingers felt like eels and began, as it were to serpentine and spiralise

As I sat there at my ease cross legged on the deck after the bitter exertion at the windlass under a blue tranquil sky the ship under indolent sa l and gliding so serenely along as I bathed my hands among these soft gentle globules of infiltrated tissues woven almost within the hour as they richly broke to my fingers and discharged all their opulence like

fully ripe grapes their wine as I snuffed up that uncontaminated aroma — literally and truly like the smell of spring violets I declare to you that for the time I lived as in a musky meadow I forgot all about our horrible oath in that inexpressible sperm I washed my hands and my heart of it I almost began to credit the old Paracelsan superstition that sperm is of rare virtue in allaying the heat of anger while bathing in that bath I felt divinely free from all ill will or petulance or malice of any sort whatsoever

Squeeze! squeeze! squeeze! all the morning long I squeezed that sperm till I myself almost melted into it I squeezed that sperm till a strange sort of insanity came over me and I found myself unwittingly squeezing my co-labourers hands in it mistaking their hands for the gentle globules Such an abounding affectionate friendly loving feeling did this avocation beget that at last I was continually squeezing their hands and looking up into their eyes sentimentally as much as to say — Oh! my dear fellow beings why should we longer cherish any social acerbities or know the slightest ill humour or envy! Come let us squeeze hands all round nay let us all squeeze ourselves into each other let us squeeze ourselves universally into the very milk and sperm of kindness

Would that I could keep squeezing that sperm for ever! For now since by many prolonged repeated experiences I have perceived that in all cases man must eventually lower or at least shift his conceit of attainable felicity not placing it anywhere in the intellect or the fancy but in the wife the heart the bed the table the saddle the fireside the country now that I have perceived all this I am ready to squeeze case eternally In thoughts of the visions of the night I saw long rows of angels in paradise each with his hands in a jar of spermaceti

Now while discoursing of sperm it behooves to speak of other things akin to it in the business of preparing the Sperm Whale for the try works

First comes white-horse so called which is obtained from the tapering part of the fish and also from the thicker portions of his flukes It is tough with congealed tendons—a wad of muscle—but still contains some oil After being severed from the whale the white horse is first cut into portable oblongs ere going to the mincer They look much like blocks of Berkshire marble

Plum pudding is the term bestowed upon certain fragmentary parts of the whales flesh here and there adhering to the blanket of blubber and

ground dotted with spots of the deepest crimson and purple It is plums of rubies in pictures of citron Spite of reason it is hard to keep yourself from eating it I confess that once I stole behind the foremast to try it It

tasted something as I should conceive a royal cutlet from the thigh of Louis le Gros might have tasted supposing him to have been killed the first day after the venison season and that particular venison season contempo-
[illegible] lly fine vintage of the vineyards of Champagne

ruptured membranes of the case [illegible]

Gurry so called is a term properly belonging to Right whalemen but sometimes incidentally used by the Sperm fishermen It designates the dark glutinous substance which is scraped off the back of the Greenland or [illegible] ose inferior souls

[illegible] ile s vocabulary

but as applied [illegible] ans nipper is a hort firm strip of tendinous stuff cut from the tapering part of Leviathan s tail it averages an inch in thickness and for the rest is about the ize of [illegible] deck it operates like [illegible] allures

[illegible] it once to descend into the blubber roo[illegible] imates. This place has previously been mentioned as the receptacle for the blanket pieces when stripped and hoisted from the whale When the proper time arrives for cutting up its contents this apartment is a scene of terror to all tyros especially by night On one side lit by a dull lantern a space has been left clear for the workmen They generally go in pairs —a pike-and gaff man and a spade-man The whaling-pike is similar to a frigate s [illegible] Th gaff [illegible] omething l[illegible] boat hook.
[illegible] to
[illegible] ile,

the spade-man stands on the sheet itself perpendicularly chopping it into the portable horse-pieces This spade is sharp as hone can make it the spademan s feet are shoeless the thing he stands on will sometimes ir resistibly slide away from him like a sledge If he cuts off one of his own toes or one of his assistants would you be very much astonished? Toes are scarce among veteran blubber room men

fully ripe grapes their wine as I snuffed up that uncontaminated aroma – literally and truly like the smell of spring violets I declare to you that for the time I lived as in a musky meadow I forgot all about our horrible oath in that inexpressible sperm I washed my hands and my heart of it I

vinely free from all ill will or petulance or malice of any sort whatsoever

of insanity came over me and I found myself unwittingly squeezing my co-labourers hands in it mistaking their hands for the gentle globules

beings why should we longer cherish any social acerbities or know the slightest ill humour or envy! Come let us squeeze hands all round nay let us all squeeze ourselves into each other let us squeeze ourselves universally into the very milk and sperm of kindness

Would that I could keep squeezing that sperm for ever! For now since by many prolonged repeated experiences I have perceived that in all cases man must eventually lower or at least shift his conceit of attainable felicity not placing it anywhere in the intellect or the fancy but in the wife the heart the bed the table the saddle the fireside the country now that I have perceived all this I am ready to squeeze case eternally In thoughts of the visions of the night I saw long rows of angels in paradise each with his hands in a jar of spermaceti

Now while discoursing of sperm it behooves to speak of other things akin to it in the business of preparing the Sperm Whale for the try works

First comes white-horse so called which is obtained from the tapering part of the fish and also from the thicker portions of his flukes It is tough with congealed tendons—a wad of muscle—but still contains some oil After being severed from the whale the white-horse is first cut into portable oblongs ere going to the mincer They look much like blocks of Berkshire marble

Plum pudding is the term bestowed upon certain fragmentary parts of the whale s flesh here and there adhering to the blanket of blubber and

ground dotted with *spots of the deepest crimson and purple* It is plums of rubies in pictures of citron Spite of reason it is hard to keep yourself from eating it I confess that once I stole behind the foremast to try it It

Chapter 96

by her try works ...
masonry joining with oak and hemp in constituting the comp...
It is as if from the open field a brickkiln were transported to her planks
... between the foremast and mainmast the

some ten feet by eight square and five in ...
penetrate the deck but the masonry is firmly secured to the surface by ponderous knees of iron bracing it on all sides and screwing it down to the timbers On the flanks it is cased with wood and at top completely covered by a large sloping battened hatchway Removing this hatch we expose the great try pots two in number and each of several barrels capacity When not in use they are kept remarkably clean Sometimes they are polished with soapstone and sand till they shine within like silver punch bowls During the night watches some cynical old sailors will crawl into them and coil themselves away there for a nap While employed in polishing them—one man in each pot side by side—many confidential communications are carried on over the iron lips It is a place also for profound mathematical meditation It was in the left hand try pot of the *Pequod* ... that I was first indirectly
the
...ely
the same time.

Removing the fireboard from the front of the try works the bare masonry of that side is exposed *penetrated by the two iron mouths of the furnaces* directly underneath the pots These mouths are fitted with heavy doors of iron The intense heat of the fire is prevented from communicating itself to the deck, by means of a shallow reservoir extending under the entire enclosed surface of the works By a tunnel inserted at the rear this reservoir is kept replenished with water as fast as it evaporates There are no external chimneys they open direct from the rear wall And here let us go back for a moment

It was about nine o clock at night that the Pequod s try works were first started on this present voyage. *It belonged to Stubb to oversee the business*

All ready there? Off hatch then and start her You cook fire the

wood After that no wood is used except as a means of quick ignition to

Chapter 95

The Cassock

HAD you stepped on board the *Pe*...

...curiosity a... ...enigmatical object which you would have seen there lying along lengthwise in the lee-scuppers Not the wondrous cistern in the whale's huge head not the prodigy of his unhinged lower jaw not the miracle of his symmetrical tail none of these would so surprise you as half a glimpse of that unaccountable cone —longer than a Kentuckian is tall nigh a foot in diameter at the base and jet black as Yojo the ebony idol of Queequeg And an idol indeed it is or rather in old times its likeness was Such an idol as that found in the secret groves of Queen Maachah in Judea and for worsh...

...fifteenth chapter of the First Book of Kings

Look at the sailor called the mincer who now comes along and assisted by two allies heavily back... with bowed should... a dead comrade fr... now proceeds cylin... ...dark pelt as ... r the pelt of a boa T... ...leg gives it a good ... last hangs it well s... ...to dry Ere long it is taken down when removing some three feet of it towards the pointed extremity and then cutting two slits for arm holes at the other end he lengthwise slips himself bodily into it The mincer now stands before you invested in the full canonicals of his calling Immemorial to all his order this investiture alone will adequately protect him while employed in the peculiar functions of his office

That office consists in mincing the horse pieces of blubber for the pots an operation which is conducted at a curious wooden horse planted endwise against the bulwarks and with a capacious tub beneath it into which the minced pieces drop fast as the sheets from a rapt orator's desk Arrayed in decent black occupying a conspicuous pulpit intent on Bible leaves what a candidate for an archbishopric what a lad for a Pope were this mincer!*

* Bible leaves! Bible leaves! This is th... It enjoins him to be careful and cut h... as by so doing the business of boil ng ... tity considerably increased besides pe... ...ng it in qual ty

of her monomaniac commander s soul

So seemed it to me as I stood at her helm and for long hours ilently m ded the way of this fire-ship on the sea Wrapped for that interval

he madness the ghast

ipes before me c per

kindred visions in my

soul as soon as I began to vie u ible drowsiness which

ever would come over me at a midnight helm

But that night in particular a strange (and ever since inexplicable) thing occurred to me Starting from a brief standing sleep I was horribly

f something fatally wrong The ja bone tiller smote my side

ther apart but spite

b though it seemed but a minute since I had been watching the card by the steady binnacle lamp illumining it Nothing seemed before me but a jet gloom no and then made ghastly by flashes of redness Uppermost was the impression that whatever swift rushing thing I stood on was not

hands gra ped the tiller but wi

how in some enchanted way inverted My God! what is the matter with me? thought I Lo! in my brief sleep I had turned myself about and was fronting the sh p s tern with my back to her prow and the compass In an

tingency of bein brought by the lee!

Look not too long in the face of the fire O man! Never dream with thy hand on the helm! Turn not thy back to the compass accept the first hint of the h tching tiller bel eve not the artificial fire when its redness makes all th ngs look gha tly To-morro v in the natural sun the skies will be

Nevertheless the sun hides not Virginia s Dismal Swamp nor Rome s ccursed Campagna nor ide Sahara nor all the millions of miles of d serts and of griefs beneath the moon The sun hides not the ocean which th dark side of this earth and which is t o-thirds of this earth So therefore that mortal man who hath more of joy than sorrow in him that mortal man cannot be true—not true or undeveloped With books the same The truest of all men was the Man of Sorrows and the truest of all books is

the staple fuel In a word after being tried out the crisp shriveled blubber now called scraps or fritters still contains considerable of its unctuous properties These fritters feed the flames Like a plethoric burning martyr or a self consuming misanthrope once ignited the whale supplies his own fuel and burns by his own body Would that he consumed his own smoke! for his smoke is horrible to inhale and inhale it you must and not only that but you must live in it for the time It has an unspeakable wild Hindoo odour about it such as may lurk in the vicinity of funeral pyres It smells like the left wing of the day of judgment it is an argument for the pit

By midnight the works were in full operation We were clear from the carcase sail had been made the wind was freshening the wild ocean darkness was intense But that darkness was licked up by the fierce flames which at intervals forked forth from the sooty flues and illuminated every lofty rope in the rigging as with the famed Greek fire The burning ship drove on as if remorselessly commissioned to some vengeful deed So the pitch and sulphur freighted brigs of the bold Hydriote Canaris issuing from their midnight harbours with broad sheets of flame for sails bore down upon the Turkish frigates and folded them in conflagrations

The hatch removed from the top of the works now afforded a wide hearth in front of them Standing on this were the Tartarean shapes of the pagan harpooneers always the whale ships stokers With huge pronged poles they pitched hissing masses of blubber into the scalding pots or stirred up the fires beneath till the snaky flames darted curling out of the doors to catch them by the feet The smoke rolled away in sullen heaps To every pitch of the ship there was a pitch of the boiling oil which seemed all eagerness to leap into their faces Opposite the mouth of the works on the farther side of the wide wooden hearth was the windlass This served for a sea sofa Here lounged the watch when not otherwise employed looking into the red heat of the fire till their eyes felt scorched in their heads Their tawny features now all begrimed with smoke and sweat their matted beards and the contrasting barbaric brilliancy of their teeth all these were strangely revealed in the capricious emblazonings of the works As they narrated to each other their unholy adventures their tales of terror told in words of mirth as their uncivilised laughter forked upwards out of them like the flames from the furnace as to and fro in their front the harpooneers wildly gesticulated with their huge pronged forks and dippers as the wind howled on and the sea leaped and the ship groaned and dived and yet steadfastly shot her red hell further and further into the blackness of the sea and the night and scornfully champed the white bone in her mouth and viciously spat round her on all sides then the rushing *Pequod* freighted with savages and laden with fire and burning a corpse and plunging into that blackness of darkness seemed the material counterpart

Chapter 98

Stowing Down and Clearing Up

ALREADY has it been related how the great Leviathan is afar off descried from the masthead how he is chased over the watery moors and slaughtered in the valleys of the deep how he is then towed alongside and beheaded and how (on the principle which entitled the headsman of old to the garments in which the beheaded was killed) his great padded surtout becomes *the property of his executioner* how in due time he is condemned to the pots and how his spermaceti oil and bone pass unscathed through the fire. But now it remains to conclude the last chapter of this part of the description by rehearsing—singing if I may—the romantic proceeding of decanting off his oil into the casks and striking them down into the hold where once again Leviathan returns to his native profundities sliding along beneath the surface as before but, alas! never more to rise and blow

[illegible] the six barrel [illegible] way and that in the midnight sea the enormous casks [illegible] round and headed over end for end and sometimes perilously scoot across the slippery deck, like so many land-slides till at last man-handled and staved in their course and all round the hoops rap rap go as many hammers as can play upon them for now *ex officio* every sailor is a cooper

At length when the last pint is casked and all is cool then the great hatchways are unsealed the bowels of the ship are thrown open and down go the casks to their final rest in the sea This done the hatches are replaced and hermetically closed like a closet walled up

In the sperm fishery this is perhaps one of the most remarkable incidents in all the business of whaling One day the planks stream with freshets of blood and oil on the sacred quarter-deck enormous masses of the whale's head are profanely piled, great rusty casks lie about as in a brewery yard the smoke from the try works has besooted all the bulwarks the mariners go about suffused with unctuousness the entire ship seems a great Leviathan himself while on all hands the din is deafening

But a day or two after you look about you and prick your ears in this self-same ship and were it not for the tell-tale boats and try works you would all but swear you trod some silent merchant vessel with a most scrupulously neat commander The unmanufactured sperm oil possesses a singularly cleansing virtue This is the reason why the decks never look so white as just after what they call an affair of oil Besides, from the ashes of the burned scraps of the whale a potent lye is readily made and whenever any adhesiveness from the back of the whale remains clinging to the side that lye quickly exterminates it. Hands go diligently along the bulwarks

Solomon s and Ecclesiastes is the fine-hammered steel of woe All is vanity ALL This wilful world hath not got hold of unchristian Solomon s

crossing

Young

are-free

lifetime swears by Rabelais as passing wise and therefore jolly —not that man is fitted to sit down on tombstones and break the green damp mould with unfathomably wondrous Solomon

But even Solomon he says the man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain (i e even while living) in the congregation of the dead Give not thyself up then to fire lest it invert thee deaden thee as for the time it did me There is a wisdom that is woe but there is a woe that is madness And there is a Catskill eagle in some souls that can alike dive down into the blackest gorges and soar out of them again and become invisible in the sunny spaces And even if he for ever flies within *the gorge that gorge is in the mountains so that even in his lowest swoop* the mountain eagle is still higher than other birds upon the plain even though they soar

Chapter 97

The Lamp

HAD you descended from the *Pequod s* try works to the *Pequod s* forecastle where the off-duty watch were sleeping for one single moment you would have almost thought you were standing in some illumined shrine of canonised kings and counsellors There they lay in their triangular oaken vaults each mariner a chiselled muteness a score of lamps flashing upon his hooded eyes

In merchantmen oil for the sailor is more scarce than the milk of queens To dress in the dark and eat in the dark and stumble in darkness to his pallet this is his usual lot But the whaleman as he seeks the food of light so he lives in light He makes his berth an Aladdin s lamp and lays him *down in it so that in the pitchiest night the ship s black hull still houses* an illumination

See with what entire freedom the whaleman takes his handful of lamps —often but old bottles and vials though—to the copper cooler at the try works and replenishes them there as mugs of ale at a vat He burns too the purest of oil in its unmanufactured and therefore unvitiated state a fluid unknown to solar lunar or astral contrivances ashore It is sweet as early grass butter in April He goes and hunts for his oil so as to be sure of its freshness and genuineness even as the traveller on the prairie hunts up his own supper of game

Chapter 99

The Doubloon

ERE now it has been related how Ahab was wont to pace his quarter-deck taking regular turns at either limit the binnacle and mainmast but in the multiplicity of other things requiring narration it has not been added how that sometimes in these walks when most plunged in his mood he was wont to pause in turn at each spot and stand there strangely eyeing the particular object before him When he halted before the binnacle with [illegible] ned on the pointed needle in the compass that glance shot [illegible] resuming riveted glance fastened upon the riveted gold coin [illegible] le same aspect of nailed firmness only dashed with a certain wild longing if not hopefulness.

But one morning, turning to pass the doubloon he seemed to be newly attracted by the strange figures and inscriptions stamped on it as though now for the first time beginning to interpret for himself in some monomaniac way whatever significance might lurk in them And some certain significance lurks in all things else all things are little worth and the round world itself but an empty cipher except to sell by the cartload as [illegible] Milky Way [illegible] somewhere out of [illegible] er golden sands, the head waters of many a Pactolus flows And though now nailed amidst all the rustiness of iron bolts and the verdigris of copper spikes yet untouchable and immaculate to any foulness it still preserved its Quito glow Nor though placed amongst a ruthless crew and every hour passed by ruthless hands and through the livelong nights shrouded with thick darkness which might cover any pilfering approach nevertheless every sunrise found the doubloon where the sunset left it last For it was set apart and sanctified to one awe-striking end and however wanton in their sailor ways one and all the mariners revered it as the white whale s talisman Sometimes they talked it over in the weary watch by night wondering whose it was to be at last and whether he would ever live to spend it

Now those noble golden coins of South America are as medals of the sun and tropic token pieces Here palms alpacas and volcanoes sun s discs and stars ecliptics horns-of plenty and rich banners waving are in luxuriant profusion stamped so that the precious gold seems almost to derive an added preciousness and enhancing glories by passing through those fancy mints, so Spanishly poetic

It so chanced that the doubloon of the *Pequod* was a most wealthy example of these things On its round border it bore the letters, REPUB-

and with buckets of water and rags restore them to their full tidiness The soot is brushed from the lower rigging All the numerous implements which have been in use are likewise faithfully cleansed and put away The great hatch is scrubbed and placed upon the try works completely hiding the pots every cask is out of sight all tackles are coiled in unseen nooks and when by the combined and simultaneous industry of almost the entire ship s company the whole of this conscientious duty is at last concluded then the crew themselves proceed to their own ablutions shift themselves from top to toe and finally issue to the immaculate deck fresh and all aglow as bridegrooms new leaped from out the daintiest Holland

Now with elated step they pace the planks in twos and threes and humorously discourse of parlours sofas carpets and fine cambrics propose to mat the deck think of having hangings to the top object not to taking tea by moonlight on the piazza of the forecastle To hint to such musked mariners of oil and bone and blubber were little short of audacity They know not the thing you distantly allude to Away and bring us napkins!

But mark aloft there at the three mastheads stand three men intent on spying out more whales which if caught infallibly will again soil the old oaken furniture and drop at least one small grease spot somewhere Yes and many is the time when after the severest uninterrupted labours which know no night continuing straight through for ninety-six hours when from the boat where they have swelled their wrists with all day rowing on the Line—they only step to the deck to carry vast chains and heave the heavy windlass and cut and slash yea and in their very sweatings to be smoked and burned anew by the combined fires of the equatorial sun and the equatorial try works when on the heel of all this they have finally bestirred themselves to cleanse the ship and make a spotless dairy room of it many is the time the poor fellows just buttoning the necks of their clean frocks are startled by the cry of There she blows! and away they fly to fight another whale and go through the whole weary thing again Oh! my friends but this is man killing! Yet this is life For hardly have we mortals by long toilings extracted from this world s vast bulk its small but valuable sperm and then with weary patience cleansed ourselves from its defilements and learned to live here in clean tabernacles of the soul hardly is this done when—*There she blows!*—the ghost is spouted up and away we sail to fight some other world and go through young life s old routine again

Oh! the metempsychosis! Oh! Pythagoras that in bright Greece two thousand years ago did die so good so wise so mild I sailed with thee along the Peruvian coast last voyage—and foolish as I am taught thee a green simple boy how to splice a rope!

your doubloons of Peru your doubloons of Chili your doubloons of Bolivia your doubloons of Popayan with plenty of gold moidores and pistoles, and joes and half joes, and quarter joes. What then should there be in this doubloon of the Equator that is so killing wonderful? By Golconda! let me read it once. Halloa! here's sign and wonders truly! That now is what old Bowditch in his Epitome calls the zodiac, and what my almanac below calls ditto. I'll get the almanac and as I have heard devils can be raised with Daboll's arithmetic I'll try my hand at raising a meaning out of these queer curvicues here with the Massachusetts calendar Here's the book. Let's see now Signs and wonders and the sun he's always among em Hem, hem, hem here they are—here they go—all alive —Aries, or the Ram Taurus or the Bull—and Jimimi! here's Gemini himself or the Twins Well the sun he wheels among em Aye here on the coin he's just crossing the threshold between two of twelve sitting-rooms all in a ring Book! you lie there the fact is, you books must know your places. You'll do to give us the bare words and facts, but we come in to supply the thoughts That's my small experience so far as the Massachusetts calendar and Bowditch's navigator and Daboll's arithmetic go Signs and wonders, eh Pity if there is ... wonders! There's a clue ... Look you Doubloon ... apter and now I'll read it off straight out of the book Come Almanack! To begin there's Aries, or the Ram—lecherous dog he begets us then Taurus, or the Bull—he bumps us the first thing then Gemini or the Twins—that is, Virtue and Vice we try to reach Virtue when lo! comes Cancer the Crab, and drags us back, and here going from Virtue Leo a roaring Lion lies in the path—he gives a few fierce bites and surly dabs with his paw we escape and hail Virgo, the Virgin! that's our first love we marry and think to be happy for ever when pop comes Libra or the Scales—happiness weighed and found wanting and while we are very sad about that Lord! how we suddenly jump as Scorpio or the Scorpion stings us in rear we are curing the wound when whang come the arrows all round Sagittarius, or the Archer is amusing himself As we pluck out the shafts, stand aside! here's the battering-ram, Capricornus, or the Goat full tilt, he comes rushing and headlong we are tossed when Aquarius, or the Water bearer pours out his whole deluge and drowns us and to wind up with Pisces, or the Fishes, we sleep There's a sermon now writ in high heaven and the sun goes through it every year and yet comes out of it all alive and hearty

...

eneth So, so he's beginning

LICA DEL ECUADOR QUITO So this bright coin came from a coun try planted in the middle of the world and beneath the great equator and named after it and it had been cast midway up the Andes in the unwaning clime that knows no autumn Zoned by those letters you saw the likeness of three Andes summits from one a flame a tower on another on the third a crowing cock while arching over all was a segment of the partitioned Zodiac the signs all marked with their usual cabalistics and the keystone sun entering the equinoctial point at Libra

Before this equatorial coin Ahab not unobserved by others was now pausing

There s something ever egotistical in mountain tops and towers and all other grand and lofty things look here —three peaks as proud as Lucifer The firm tower that is Ahab the volcano that is Ahab the courageous the undaunted and victorious fowl that too is Ahab all are Ahab and this round gold is but the image of the rounder globe which like a magician s

urn but mirrors back his own mysterious

those who ask the world to solve them

it cannot solve itself Methinks now this coined sun wears a ruddy face but see! aye he enters the sign of storms the equinox! and but six months before he wheeled out of a former equinox at Aries! From storm to storm! So be it then Born in throes tis fit that man should live in pains and die in pangs! So be it then! Here s stout stuff for woe to work on So be it then

must have

himself

leaning against the bulwarks The old man seems to read Belshazzar s awful writing I have never marked the coin inspectingly He goes below let me read A dark valley between three mighty heaven abiding peaks that almost seem the Trinity in some faint earthly symbol So in this vale of Death God girds us round and over all our gloom the Sun of Right eousness still shines a beacon and a hope If we bend down our eyes the dark vale shows her mouldy soil but if we lift them the bright sun meets our glance half way to cheer Yet oh the great sun is no fixture and if at midnight w we gaze for him in vain ly to me I will quit it l

There now s the old Mogul soliloquised Stubb by the try works he s been twigging it and there goes Starbuck from the same and both with faces which I should say might be somewhere within nine fathoms long And all from looking at a piece of gold which did I have it now on Negro Hill or in Corlaer s Hook I d not look at it very long ere spending it Humph! in my poor insignificant opinion I regard this as queer I have seen doubloons before now in my voyagings your doubloons of old Spain

"I look, you look he looks we look ye look they look

"Well that's funny

And I you and he and we ye and they are all bats and I'm a crow especially when I stand a top of this pine tree here Caw! caw! caw! caw! caw! caw! Ain't I a crow? And where's the scarecrow? There he stands two bones stuck into a pair of old trousers and two more poked into the sleeves of an old jacket

"Wonder if he means me?—complimentary!—poor lad!—I could go hang

Here's the ship's navel this doubloon here and they are a ... unscrew it. But unscrew your navel and what's the consequence? Then

a pine tree once and found a silver ring grown over in it some old darkey's wedding-ring How did it get there? and so they'll say in the resurrection when they come to fish up this old mast and find a doubloon lodged in it

hey hey hey Jenny Jenny! and get your hoe-cake done

Chapter 100

Leg and Arm

The Pequod *of Nantucket meets the* Samuel Enderby *of London*

SHIP ahoy! Hast seen the White Whale

So cried Ahab once more hailing a ship showing English colours bearing down under the stern Trumpet to mouth the old man was standing in his hoisted quarter boat his ivory leg plainly revealed to the stranger captain who was carelessly reclining in his own boat's bow He was a darkly tanned burly good natured fine-looking man of sixty or thereabouts dressed in a spacious roundabout that hung round him in festoons of blue pilot-cloth and one empty arm of this jacket streamed behind him like the broidered arm of a hussar's surcoat

Hast seen the White Whale?

See you this and withdrawing it from the folds that had hidden it, he held up a white arm of sperm whale bone terminating in a wooden head like a mallet

Man my boat! cried Ahab impetuously and tossing about the oars near him— Stand by to lower!

'I see nothing here but a round thing made of gold and whoever raises a certain whale this round thing belongs to him So whats all this staring been about? It is worth sixteen dollars that s true and at two cents the cigar that s nine hundred and sixty cigars I won t smoke dirty pipes like Stubb but I like cigars and here s nine hundred and sixty of them so here goes Flask aloft to spy em out

Shall I call that wise or foolish now if it be really wise it has a foolish look to it yet if it be really foolish then has it a sort of wiseish look to it But avast here comes our old Manxman—the old hearse-driver he must have been that is before he took to the sea He luffs up before the doubloon halloa and goes round on the other side of the mast why there s a horseshoe nailed on that side and now he s back again what does that mean? Hark! he s muttering—voice like an old worn-out coffee-mill Prick ears and listen!

If the White Whale be raised it must be in a month and a day when the sun stands in some

marks they were taught

hagen Now in what

there it is right opposite the gold And what s the horseshoe sign? The lion is the horseshoe sign—the roaring and devouring lion Ship old ship! my old head shakes to think of thee'

There s another rendering now but still one text All sorts of men in one kind of world you see Dodge again! here comes Queequeg—all tattoo-

in the thigh or in the calf or in the bowels I suppose as the old women talk Surgeon s Astronomy in the back country And by Jove he s found something there in the vicinity of his thigh—I guess it s Sagittarius or the Archer No he don t know what to make of the doubloon he takes it for an old button off some king s trousers But aside again! here comes that ghost-devil Fedallah tail coiled out of sight as usual oakum in the toes of his pumps as usual What does he say with that look of his? Ah only makes a sign to the sign and bows himself there is a sun on the coin—fire worshipper depend upon it Ho! more and more This way comes Pip—poor boy! would he had died or I he s half horrible to me He too has been watching all of these interpreters—myself included—and look now he comes to read with that unearthly idiot face Stand away again and hear him Hark!

I look you look he looks we look ye look they look

Upon my soul he s been studying Murray s Grammar! Improving his mind poor fellow! But what s that he says now—hist!

I look you look he looks we look ye look they look

Why he s getting it by heart—hist! again

scope; there I saw him on the Line last season

"And he took that arm off, did he?" asked Ahab, now sliding down from the capstan, and resting on the Englishman's shoulder, as he did so.

"Aye, he was the cause of it, at least; and that leg, too."

"Spin me the yarn," said Ahab; "how was it?"

"It was the first time in my life that I ever cruised on the Line," began the Englishman. "I was ignorant of the White Whale at that time. Well, one day we lowered for a pod of four or five whales, and my boat fastened to one of them; a regular circus horse he was, too, that went milling and milling round so, that my boat's crew could only trim dish, by sitting all their sterns on the outer gunwale. Presently up breaches from the bottom of the sea a bouncing great whale, with a milky-white head and hump, all crow's feet and wrinkles."

"It was he, it was he!" cried Ahab, suddenly letting out his suspended breath.

"And harpoons sticking in near his starboard fin."

"Aye, aye—they were mine—*my* irons," cried Ahab, exultingly—"but on!"

"Give me a chance, then," said the Englishman, good-humouredly. "Well, this old great-grandfather, with the white head and hump, runs all afoam into the pod, and goes to snapping furiously at my fast-line!"

"Aye, I see!—wanted to part it; free the fast-fish—an old trick—I know him."

"How it was exactly," continued the one-armed commander, "I do no know; but in biting the line, it got foul of his teeth, caught there somehow; but we didn't know it then; so that when we afterwards pulled on the line, bounce we came plump on to his hump! instead of the other whale's

... Seeing how matters stood, and what

... saw, sir, in my

... seemed to be in

... he took it was

... for a pull on a

... mate's boat—Mr.

... untop—the cap-

...

out—all befogged and bedeadened with black foam—the whale's tail looming straight up out of it, perpendicular in the air, like a marble steeple. No

In less than a minute without quitting his little craft he and his crew were dropped to the water and were soon alongside of the stranger But here a curious difficulty presented itself In the excitement of the moment Ahab had forgotten that since the loss of his leg he had never once stepped on board of any vessel at sea but his own and then it was always by an ingenious and very handy mechanical contrivance peculiar to the *Pequod* and a thing not to be rigged and shipped in any other vessel at a moment s warning Now it is no very easy matter for anybody—except those who are almost hourly used to it like whalemen—to clamber up a ship s side from a boat on the open sea for the great swells now lift the boat high up towards the bulwarks and then instantaneously drop it half way down to the kelson So deprived of one leg and the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly invention Ahab now found himself abjectly reduced to a clumsy landsman again hopelessly eyeing the uncertain changeful height he could hardly hope to attain

It has before been hinted perhaps that every little untoward circumstance that befell him and which indirectly sprang from his luckless mishap almost invariably irritated or exasperated Ahab And in the present instance all this was heightened by the sight of the two officers of the strange ship leaning over the side by the perpendicular ladder of nailed cleats there and swimming towards him a pair of tastefully ornamented manropes for at first they did not seem to bethink them that a one-legged man must be too much of a cripple to use their sea banisters But this awkwardness only lasted a minute because the strange captain observing at a glance how affairs stood cried out *I see I see!—avast heaving there!* Jump boys and swing over the cutting tackle

As good luck would have it they had had a whale alongside a day or two previous and the great tackles were still aloft and the massive curved blubber hook now clean and dry was still attached to the end This was quickly lowered to Ahab who at once comprehending it all slid his solitary thigh into the curve of the hook (it was like sitting in the fluke of an anchor or the crotch of an apple tree) and then giving the word held himself fast and at the same time also helped to hoist his own weight by pulling hand over hand upon one of the running parts of the tackle Soon he was carefully swung inside the high bulwarks and gently landed upon the capstan head With his ivory arm frankly thrust forth in welcome the other captain advanced and Ahab putting out his ivory leg and crossing the ivory arm (like two sword fish blades) cried out in his walrus way

Aye aye hearty! let us shake bones together!—an arm and a leg!—an arm that never can shrink d ye see and a leg that never can run Where didst thou see the White Whale—how long ago?

The White Whale said the Englishman pointing his ivory arm towards the east and taking a rueful sight along it as if it had been a tele-

m..., I never drink—

"W erl cned the captain "he never drinks it its a sort of fits to him fresh water throws him into the hydrophobia but go on—go on with the arm story

"Yes, I may as well said the surgeon coolly "I was about observing sir before Captain Boomer s facetious interruption that spite of my best and severest endeavours, the wound kept getting worse and worse the truth was, sir it was as ugly a gaping wound as surgeon ever saw more than two feet a d several inches long I measured it with the lead line. In short it grew black I knew what was threatened and off it came. But I had no hand in shipping that ivory arm there that thing is against all rule — pointing a it with the marling-spike— that is the captain s work, not mine; he ordered the carpenter to make it he had that club-hammer there put to the end to knock some one s brains out with I suppose, as he tried mine once. He flies in o diabolical passions sometimes. Do ye see this dent sir —removing his hat, and brushing aside his hair and exposing a bowl like cavity in his skull, but which bore not the slightest scarry trace, or any token of ever having been a wound— well the captain there will tell you how that came here he knows.

"No I don t, said the captain but his mother did he was born with it. Oh, you solemn rogue you—you Bunger! was there ever such another Bunger in the watery world? Bunger when you die you ought to die in pickle you dog you should be preserved to future ages, you rascal

didn t see him again for some time in fact, as I before hinted I didn t then know what whale it was that had served me such a trick, till some time — he heard about Moby Dick—

"Twice

But could not fasten

"Didn t want to try to ain t one limb enough? What should I do without this other arm And I m thinking Moby Dick doesn t bite so much as he swallows.

Well, then in errupted Bunger give him your left arm for bait to

man s arm And he knows it too So that what you take for the White Whale s malice is only his awkwardness For he never means to swallow

leaving each half in splinters and flukes first the white hump backed through the wreck as though it was all chips We all struck out To escape his terrible flailings I seized hold of my harpoon pole sticking in him and for a moment clung to that like a sucking fish But a combing sea dashed me off and at the same instant the fish taking one good dart forwards went down like a flash and the barb of that cursed second iron towing along near me caught me here (clapping his hand just below his shoulder) yes caught me just here I say and bore me down to Hell s flames I was thinking when when all of a sudden thank the good God the barb ripped its way along the flesh—clear along the whole length of my arm—came out nigh my wrist and up I floated—and that gentleman there will tell you the rest (by the way captain—Dr Bunger ship s surgeon Bunger my lad—the captain) Now Bunger boy spin your part of the yarn

The professional gentleman thus familiarly pointed out had been all the time standing near them

gentlemanly rank on board

one he was dressed in a fad

trousers and had thus far been dividing his attention between a marling spike he held in one hand and a pill box held in the other occasionally casting a critical glance at the ivory limbs of the two crippled captains But at the superior s introduction of him to Ahab he politely bowed and

and taking

e one-armed

captain addressing Ahab go on boy

Stood our old Sammy off to the northward to get out of the blazing hot weather there on the Line But it was no use—I did all I could sat up with him nights was very severe with him in the matter of diet——

Oh very severe! chimed in the patient himself then suddenly altering his voice drinking hot rum toddies with me every night till he couldn t see to put on the bandages and sending me to bed half seas over about three o clock in the morning Oh ye stars! he sat up with me indeed and was very severe in my diet Oh! a great watcher and very dietetically severe is Dr Bunger (Bunger you dog laugh out! why don t ye? You know you re a precious jolly rascal) But heave ahead boy I d rather be killed by you than kept alive by any other man

My captain you must have ere this perceived respected sir —said the imperturbable godly looking Bunger slightly bowing to Ahab— is apt to be facetious at times he spins us many clever things of that sort But I may as well say—*en passant* as the French remark—that I myself—that is to say Jack Bunger late of the reverend clergy—am a strict total abstinence

house which in my poor whaleman's opinion comes not far behind the united royal houses of the Tudors and Bourbons in point of real historical interest. How long, prior to the year of our Lord 1775 this great whaling house was in existence my numerous fish documents do not make plain [illegible] that ever regularly

[illegible]

yard had in large fleets pursued that Leviathan but only in the North and South Atlantic not elsewhere. Be it distinctly recorded here that the Nantucketers were the first among mankind to harpoon with civilised steel the great Sperm Whale and that for half a century they were the only people of the whole globe who so harpooned him

In 1778 a fine ship the *Amelia* fitted out for the express purpose and at the sol[e] charge of the vigorous Enderbys boldly rounded Cape Horn [illegible]

[illegible]

mediate auspices and partly I think at their expense the British Government was induced to send the sloop-of war *Rattler* on a whaling voyage of discovery into the South Sea Commanded by a naval post-captain the [illegible]

[illegible]

cruise and it was thus that the great Japanese Whaling-Ground first became generally known The *Syren* in this famous voyage was commanded by a Captain Coffin a Nantucketer

All honour to the Enderbys therefore whose house I think exists to the presen[t] [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] life to them and a jolly death And that fine gam I had—long very long after old Ahab touched her planks with his ivory heel—it mind me of the noble solid S[illegible]

me, and the devil re[illegible]

had flip? Yes, and

a single limb he only thinks to terrify by feints But sometimes he is like the old juggling fellow formerly a patient of mine in Ceylon that makin, believe swallow jack knives once upon a time let one drop into him in good earnest and there it stayed for a twelvemonth or more when I gave him an emetic and he heaved it up in small tacks d ye see No possible way for him to digest that jack knife and fully incorporate it into his general bodily system Yes Captain Boomer if you are quick enough about it and have a mind to pawn one arm for the sake of the privilege of giving decent burial to the other why in that case the arm is yours only let the whale have another chance at ' ' L "

No thank ye Bunge he s welcome to the *arm he has since I can t help it and didn t know him then but not to an* other one No more White Whales for me I ve lowered for him once and that has satisfied me There would be great glory in killing him I know that and there is a ship-load of precious sperm in him but hark ye he s best let alone don t you think so captain? —glancing at the ivory leg

He is But he will still be hunted for all that What is best let alone that accursed thing is not always what least allures He s all a magnet! ' '

beat!—sir! —taking a lancet from his pocket and *drawing near to Ahab s* arm

Avast! *roared* Ahab dashing him against the bulwarks— Man the boat! Which way heading?

' ' was put ' ' n crazy?

whispering Fedallah

But Fedallah putting a finger on his lip slid over the bulwarks to take ' -- tackle towards him

' id the Manilla men *were springing to their oars In vain the English captain hailed him* With back to the stranger ship and face set like a flint to his own Ahab stood upright till alongside of the *Pequod*

Chapter 101

The Decanter

Ere the English ship fades from sight *be it set down here that she hailed* from London and was named after the late Samuel Enderby merchant of that city the original of the famous whaling house of Enderby & Sons a

- 1 — — professor of Low
Potts to
1 candles
book as

sured me that "Dan Coopman did not mean "The Cooper but "The Merchant. In short this ancient and learned Low Dutch book treated of the commerce of Holland and among other subjects contained a very interesting account of its whale fishery And in this chapter it was, headed "Smeer or "Fat that I found a long detailed list of the outfits for the larders and cellars of 180 sail of Dutch whalemen from which list as translated by Dr Snodhead I transcribed the following

00 000 lbs of beef
60 000 lbs Friesland pork
150 000 lbs of stock fish
550 000 lbs of biscuit
72 000 lbs of soft bread
-800 firkins of butter
20 000 lbs Texel and Leyden cheese
144 000 lbs cheese (probably an inferior article)
550 ankers of Geneva
10 800 barrels of beer

Most statistical tables are parchingly dry in the reading not so in the present case however where the reader is flooded with whole pipes barrels quarts and gills of good gin and good cheer

At the tim I devoted three days to the studious digesting of all thi beer beef

1

pooneer in that ancient Greenland and Spitzbergen whale fishery In the first place the amount of bu ter and Texel and Leyden cheese consumed seems amazing I impu e it thou h to their naturally unctuous natures bein rendered still more unctuous by the nature of their vocation and especially by their pursuing their game in those frigid Polar Seas on the very coasts of that Esquimaux country where the convivial natives pledge each other in bumpers of train oil

The quantity of beer too is very large 10 800 barrels. Now as those polar fisheries could only be prosecuted in the short summer of that climate so that the whole cruise of one of these Dutch halemen including the short m — 1 C
mon
have 1

when the squall came (for it s squally off there by Patagonia) and all hands—*visitors and all—were called to reef topsails* we were so top-heavy that we had to swing each other aloft in bowlines and we ignorantly furled the skirts of our jackets into the sails so that we hung there reefed fast in the howling gale a warning example to all drunken tars However the masts did not go overboard and by and by we scrambled down so sober that we had to pass the flip again though the savage salt spray bursting down the forecastle scuttle rather too much diluted and pickled it to my taste

The beef was fine—tough but with body in it They said it was bull beef others that it was dromedary beef but I do not know for certain how that

symmetrically glob-

could feel them and

you stooped over too

far forward you risked their pitching out of you like billiard balls The bread—but that couldn t be helped besides it was an anti-scorbutic in *short the bread contained the only fresh fare they had* But the forecastle was not very light and it was very easy to step over into a dark corner when you ate it But all in all taking her from truck to helm considering the

to hat band

But why was it think ye that the *Samuel Enderby* and some other English whalers I know of—not all though—were such famous hospitable ships that passed round the beef and the bread and the can and the joke and were not soon weary of eating and drinking and laughing? I will tell you The abounding good cheer of these English whalers is matter for historical research Nor have I been at all sparing of historical whale research when it has seemed needed

The English were preceded in the whale fishery by the Hollanders Zealanders and Danes from whom they derived many terms still extant in the fishery and what is yet more their fat old fashions touching plenty *to eat and drink For as a general thing the English merchant ship* scrimps her crew but not so the English whaler Hence in the English this thing of whaling good cheer is not normal and natural but incidental and particular and *therefore must have some special origin* which is here pointed out and will be still further elucidated

During my researches in the Leviathanic histories I stumbled upon an ancient Dutch volume which by the musty *whaling smell of it I knew* must be about whalers The title was *Dan Coopman* wherefore I concluded that this must be the invaluable memoirs of some Amsterdam cooper in the fishery as every whale ship must carry its cooper I was reinforced in this opinion by seeing that it was the production of one Fitz Swackham

Think you I let that chance go without using my boat hatchet and jack knife and breaking the seal and reading all the contents of that young cub? ... my exact knowledge of the bones of the Leviathan in their ...

For being at Tranque years ago when attached to the ... Algiers I was invited to spend part of the Arsacidean holidays with the Lord of Tranque at his retired palm villa at Pupella a seaside glen not very ... lors called Bamboo-Town his capital ... d Tranquo being gifted ... had brought together in Pupella whatever rare things the more ingenious of his people could invent; chiefly carved woods of wonderful devices chiselled shells inlaid spears, costly paddles aromatic canoes and all these distributed among wha ever natural wonders, the wonder freighted tribute-rendering waves had cast upon his shores.

Chief among these latter was a great Sperm Whale which after an unusually long raging gale had been found dead and stranded with his head against a cocoa nut tree whose plumage-like tufted droopings seemed his verdant jet. When the vast body had at last been stripped of its fathom-deep enfoldings and the bones become dust dry in the sun then the skeleton was carefully transported up the Pupella glen where a grand temple of lordly palms now sheltered it.

The ribs were hung with trophies the vertebræ were carved with Arsacidean annals in strange hieroglyphics in the skull the priests kept up an unextinguished aromatic flame so that the mystic head again sent forth its vapoury spout while suspended from a bough the terrific lower jaw vibrated over all the devotees like the hair hung sword that so affrighted Damocles.

... active. Through the lacings of the leaves the great sun seemed a flying shuttle weaving the unweaned verdure Oh busy weaver! unseen weaver! —pause!—one word —whither flows the fabric what palace may it deck? Wherefore all these ceaseless toilings Speak, weaver!—stay thy hand!—but one single word with thee! Nay—the shuttle flies—the figures float from forth the loom the freshet rushing carpet for ever slides away The weaver god, he weaves and by that weaving is he deafened that he hears no mortal voice; and by that humming, we too who look on the loom are deafened

two barrels of beer per man for a twelve weeks allowance exclusive of his fair proportion of that 550 ankers of gin Now whether these gin and beer harpooneers—so fuddled as one might fancy them to have been—were the right sort of men to stand up in a boat s head and take good aim at flying whales this would seem somewhat improbable Yet they did aim at them and hit them too But this was very far North be it remembered where beer agrees well with the constitution Upon the Equator in our southern fishery beer would be apt to make the harpooneer sleepy at the masthead and boozy in his boat and grievous loss might ensue to Nantucket and New Bedford

But no more enough has been said to show that the old Dutch whalers of two or three centuries ago were high livers and that the English whalers have not neglected so excellent an example For say they when cruising in an empty ship if you can get nothing better out of the world get a good dinner out of it at least And this empties the decanter

Chapter 102

A Bower in the Arsacides

HITHERTO in descriptively treating of the Sperm Whale I have chiefly dwelt upon the marvels of his oute

loose

before you ... his ultimatum that is to

But how now Ishmael? How is it that you a mere oarsman in the fishery pretend to know aught about the subterranean parts of the whale? Did erudite Stubb mounted upon your capstan deliver lectures on the anatomy of the Cetacea and by help of the windlass hold up a specimen rib for exhibition? Explain thyself Ishmael Can you land a full-grown whale on your deck for examination as a cook dishes a roast pig? Surely not A veritable witness have you hitherto been Ishmael but have a care how you seize the privilege of Jonah alone the privilege of discoursing upon the joists and beams the rafters ridgepole sleepers and underpinnings making up the framework of Leviathan and belike of the tallow vats dairy rooms butteries and cheeseries in his bowels

I confess that since Jonah few whalemen have penetrated very far beneath the skin of the adult whale nevertheless I h

and for the heads of the lances

In both cases, the stranded whales to which these two skeletons belonged, were originally claimed by their proprietors upon similar grounds King Tranquo seizing his because he wanted it and Sir Clifford because he was lord of the seignories of those parts Sir Clifford s whale has been articulated throughout so that like a great chest of drawers you can open and shut him, in all his bony cavities—spread out his ribs like a gigantic fan—and swing all day upon his lower jaw Locks are to be put upon some of his trap-doors and shutters and a footman will show round future visitors with a bunch of keys at his side

Th skeleton dimensions I shall now proceed to set down are copied verbatim from my right arm where I had them tattooed as in my wild wanderings at that period there was no other secure way of preserving uch valuable statistics. But as I was crowded for space, and wished the other parts of my body to remain a blank page for a poem I was then composing —a least, what untattooed parts might remain—I did not trouble myself with the odd inches nor indeed should inches at all enter into a congenial admeasurement of the whale.

Chapter 103

Measurement of the Whale s Skeleton

In the first place I wish to lay before you a particular plain statement touching the living bulk of this Leviathan whose skeleton we are briefly to exhibit. Such a statement may prove useful here

Leviathan to make him at all budge to any landsman s imagination?

Having already in various ways put before you his skull spout hole jaw teeth, tail, forehead fins and divers other parts, I shall now simply point out what is most interesting in the general bulk of his unobstructed bones But as the colossal skull embraces so very large a proportion of the entire extent of the keleton as it is by far the most complicated part and as nothing is to be repeated concerning it in this chapter you must not fail to carry it in your mind, or under your arm, as we proceed otherwise you will not gain a complete notion of the general structure we are about to view

and only when we escape it shall we hear the thousand voices that speak through it For even so it is in all material factories The spoken words that are inaudible among the flying spindles those same words are plainly heard without the walls bursting from the opened casements Thereby have villainies been detected Ah mortal! then be heedful for so in all this din of the great world s loom thy subtlest thinkings may be overheard afar

Now amid the green life restless loom of that Arsacidean wood the great white worshipped skeleton lay lounging—a gigantic idler! Yet as the ever woven verdant warp and woof intermixed and hummed around him the mighty idler seemed the cunning weaver himself all woven over with the vines every month assuming greener fresher verdure but himself a skeleton Life folded Death Death trellised Life the grim god wived with youthful Life and begat him curly headed glories

Now when with royal Tranquo I visited this wondrous whale and saw

of vertu He laughed But more I marvelled that the priests should swear that smoky jet of his was genuine To and fro I paced before this skeleton—

I

emerged from the opening where I entered I saw no living thing within naught was there but bones

Cutting me a green measuring rod I once more dived within the skeleton *From their arrow slit in the skull the priests perceived me taking the* altitude of the final rib How now! they shouted Dar st thou measure this our god! That s for us Aye priests—well how long do you make him then? But hereupon a fierce contest rose among them concerning feet and inches they cracked each other s sconces with their yard sticks—the great skull echoed—and seizing that lucky chance I quickly concluded my own admeasurements

These admeasurements I now propose to set before you But first be it recorded that in this matter I am not free to utter any fancied measurement I please Because there are skeleton authorities you can refer to to test my accuracy There is a Leviathanic Museum they tell me in Hull England one of the whaling ports of that country where they have some fine specimens of fin backs and other whales Likewise I have heard that in the museum of Manchester in New Hampshire they have what the proprietors call the only perfect specimen of a Greenland or Right Whale in the United States Moreover at a place in Yorkshire England Burton Constable by name a certain Sir Clifford Constable has in his possession the skeleton of a Sperm Whale but of moderate size by no means of the full-grown magnitude of my friend King Tranquo s.

on are not

(

is in width something ...

The smallest, where the spine tapers away into the tail is only two inches in width and looks something like a white billiard ball I was told that there were still smaller ones but they had been lost by some little cannibal urchins, the priest's children who had stolen them to play marbles with Thus we see how that the spine of even the hugest of living things tapers off at last into simple child's play

Chapter 104

The Fossil Whale

F ... most congenial theme whereon ... you could not ... n imperial folio ... nd the yards he ... volutions of his intestines, where they lie in him like great cables and hawsers coiled away in the subterranean orlop-deck of a line-of-battle ship

Since I have undertaken to manhandle this Leviathan it behoves me to approve myself omnisciently exhaustive in the enterprise not overlooking the minutest seminal germs of his blood and spinning him out to the uttermost coil of his bowels. Having already described him in most of his ... ip- ... ch

portly terms might justly be deemed unwarrantably grandiloquent but when Leviathan is the text, the case is altered. Fain am I to stagger to this emprise under the weightiest words of the dictionary And here be it said that whenever it has been convenient to consult one in the course of these dissertations I have invariably used a huge quarto edition of Johnson expressly purchased for that purpose because that famous lexicographer's uncommon personal bulk more fitted him to compile a lexicon to be used by a whale author like me

One often hears of writers that rise and swell with their subject, though it may seem but an ordinary one How then with me, writing of this Leviathan Unconsciously my chirography expands into placard capitals. Give me a condor's quill! Give me Vesuvius' crater for an inkstand! Friends, hold my arms For in the mere act of penning my thoughts of this Leviathan, they weary me and make me faint with their outreaching comprehensiveness of sweep as if to include the whole circle of the sciences and

In length the Sperm Whale s skeleton at Tranque measured seventy two feet so that when fully invested and extended in life he must hav been ninety feet lon~ r
length compared w
and jaw comprised ... feet of plain back bone Attached to this back bone for something less than a third of its length was the mighty circular basket of ribs which once enclosed his vitals

To me this vast ivory ribbed chest with the long unrelieved spine ex tending far away from it in a straight line not a little resembled the embryo hull of a great ship new laid upon the stocks when only some twenty of her naked bow ribs are inserted and the keel is otherwise for the time but a long disconnected timber

The ribs were ten on a side The first to begin from the neck was nearly six feet long the second third and fourth were each successively longer till you came to the climax of the fifth or one of the middle ribs which measured eight feet and some inches From that part the remaining ribs diminished till the tenth and last only spanned five feet and some inches In general thickness they all bore a seemly correspondence to their length The middle ribs were the most arched In some of the Arsacides they are used for beams whereon to lay footpath bridges over small streams

In considering these ribs I could not but be struck anew with the circum stance so variously repeated in this book that the skeleton of the whale is by no means the mould of his invested form The largest of the Tranque ribs one of the middle ones occupied that part of the fish which in life is greatest in depth Now the greatest depth of the invested body of this particular whale must have been at least sixteen feet whereas the cor responding rib measured but little more than eight feet So that this rib only conveyed half of the true notion of the living magnitude of that part B~ ...
o
b... more for the ample fins I here saw but a few disordered joints and in place of the weighty and majestic but boneless flukes an utter blank!

How vain and foolish then thought I for timid untravelled man to try to comprehend aright this wondrous whale by merely poring over his dead attenuated skeleton stretched in this peaceful wood No Only in the heart of quickest perils only when within the eddyings of his angry flukes only on the profound unbounded sea can the fully invested whale be truly and livingly found out

... can consider it is with a crane enterprise But now it s done

extraordinary creatures which the mutations of the globe have blotted out of existence

When I stand among these mighty Leviathan skeletons skulls tusks jaws ribs and vertebræ all characterised by partial resemblances to the existing breeds of sea monsters but at the same time bearing on the other ... nn hilated antechronical Leviathans their ... god

Saturn s grey chaos rolls over me and I ... into those Polar eternities when wedged bastions of ice pressed hard upon what are now the Tropics and in all the 5 000 miles of this world s circumference not an inhabitable hand s breadth of land was visible Then the whole world was the whale s and king of creation he left his wake along the present lines of the Andes and the Himalayas Who can show a ... blood than the ... ds with ... the un

speakable terrors of the whale which having been befo ... e must needs exist after all human ages are over

But not alone has this Leviathan left his pre-adamite traces in the stereotype plates of nature and in limestone and marl bequeathed his ancient bust but upon Egyptian tablets whose antiquity seems to claim for them an almost fossiliferous character we find the unmistakable print of his fin In an apartment of the great temple of Denderah some fifty years ago there was discovered upon the granite ceiling a sculptured and painted planisphere abound ng in centaurs griffins and dolphins similar to the gro...

... he antiquity ... own by the

that by a secret Power bestowed by God upon the temple no Whale can pass it without immediate death But the truth of the Matter is that on either side of the T mple there are Rocks that shoot two Miles into the Sea ... em They keep a Whale s ... ich lying upon the Ground ... the Head of which cannot ... This Rib is said to have layn there a hundred Years before I saw it Their Historians affirm that a

all the generations of whales and men and mastodons past present and to come with

the whole

is the virtu

duce a mighty book you must choose a mighty theme No great and en *during volume can ever be written on the flea* though many there be who have tried it

Ere *entering* upon the subject of Fossil Whales I present my credentials as a geologist by stating that in my miscellaneous time I have been a stone-*mason* and also a *great digger of ditches* canals and wells wine-vaults cellars and cisterns of all sorts Likewise by way of preliminary I desire to remind the reader *that while in the earlier geological strata there are found* the fossils of monsters now almost completely extinct the subsequent relics discovered in what are called the Tertiary *formations seem the connecting* or at any rate intercepted links between the antechronical creatures and those whose remote posterity are said to have entered the Ark All the Fossil Whales hitherto discovered belong to the Tertiary period which is the last preceding the superficial formations And though none of them precisely answer to any known species of the present time they are yet sufficiently akin to them in general respects to justify their taking rank as Cetacean fossils

Detached broken fossils of pre adamite whales fragments of their bones and skeletons have within thirty years past at various intervals been

[illegible]

disinterred in the Rue Dauphine in Paris a short street opening almost directly upon the palace of the Tuileries and bones disinterred in excavating the great docks of Antwerp in Napoleon s time Cuvier pronounced these fragments to have belonged to some utterly unknown Leviathanic species

But by far the most wonderful of all cetacean relics was the almost complete vast skeleton of an extinct monster found in the year 184_ on the plantation of Judge Creagh in Alabama The awe stricken credulous slaves in the vicinity took it for the bones of one of the fallen angels The Alabama doctors declared it a huge reptile and bestowed upon it the name of *Basilosaurus But some specimen bones of it being taken across the sea to* Owen the English anatomist it turned out that this alleged reptile was a whale though of a departed species—a significant illustration of the fact

the whale fur

y So Owen re-

christened the monster Zeuglodon and in his paper read before the London Geological Society pronounced it in substance one of the most

cannot understand how it is that while the Egyptian mummies that were buried thousands of years before even Pliny was born do not measure so much in their coffins as a modern Kentuckian in his socks and while the cattle and other animals sculptured on the oldest Egyptian and Nineveh H h h l ti e proportions in which they are drawn just as plainly

all this I will not admit that of

de enerated

But still another inquiry remains one often agitated by the more recondite Nantucketers Whether owing to the almost omniscient lookouts h h Beh

the moot point is whether Leviathan can long endure so wide a chase and not at last be exterminated from noke his last pipe and

Comparing the humped herds of whales with the humped herds of buffalo which not forty years ago overspread by tens of thousands the prairies of Illinois and Missouri and shook their iron manes and scowled

the hunted whale cannot now escape speedy extinction

But you must look at this matter in every light Though so short a period ago—not a good lifetime—the census of the buffalo in Illinois exceeded the census of men now in London and though at the present day not one horn or hoof of them remains in all that region and though the cause of this wondrous extermination was the spear of man yet the far different nature of the whale-hunt peremptorily forbids so inglorious an end to the Leviathan Forty men in one ship hunting the Sperm Whale for forty-eight months think they have done extremely well and thank God if at last they carry home the oil of forty fish Whereas in the days of the old Canadian and Indian hunters and trappers of the West when the far west (in whose sunset suns st ll rise) was a wilderness and a virgin the same number of moccasined men for the same number of months mounted on horses instead of sailing in ships would have slain not forty but forty thousand and more buffaloes in fact that if need were could be statistically stated

Nor considered aright does it seem any argument in favour of the gradual extinction of the Sperm Whale for example that in former years (the latter part of the last century say) these Leviathans in small pods we e encountered much oftener than at present and in consequence the

Prophet who prophesyed of Mahomet came from this Temple and some do not stand to assert that the Prophet Jonas was cast forth by the Whale at the Base of the Temple

In this Afric Temple of the Whale I leave you reader and if you be a Nantucketer and a whaleman you will silently worship there

Chapter 105

Does the Whale s Magnitude Diminish?—Will He Perish?

INASMUCH then as this Leviathan comes floundering down upon us from the head waters of the Eternities it may be fitly inquired whether in the long course of his generations he has not degenerated from the original bulk of his sires

But upon investigation we find that not only are the whales of the present day superior in magnitude to those whose fossil remains are found in the Tertiary system (embracing a distinct geological period prior to man) but of the whales found in that Tertiary system those belonging to its latter formations exceed in size those of its earlier ones

Of all the pre adamite whales yet exhumed by far the largest is the Alabama one mentioned in the last chapter and that was less than seventy feet in length in the skeleton Whereas we have already seen that the tape-measure gives seventy two feet for the skeleton of a large-sized modern whale And I have heard on whalemen s authority that Sp rm W1 l s have been c n ad -

But may
vance in m an previous geological periods may it not be that since Adam s time they have degenerated?

Assuredly we must conclude so if we are to credit the accounts of such gentlemen as Pliny and the ancient naturalists generally For Pliny tells us of whales that embraced acres of living bulk and Ald o s
which m
Turn
natur
down
one h at is three hundred and sixty feet And Lacépède the French naturalist in his elaborate history of whales in the very beginning of his work (page 3) sets down the Right Whale at one hundred metres three hundred and twenty-eight feet And this work was published so late as A D 1825

But will any whaleman believe these stories? No Th le of to-day
Pliny is I
Because I

— — k were
ure so
le the
cattle and other animals sculptured on the oldest Egyptian u neveh

F

all this I will not admit that of a
degenerated

But still another inquiry remains one often agitated by the more recondite Nantucketers Whether owing to the almost omniscient lookouts at the mastheads of the whale ships now penetrating even through Behrings Straits and into the remotest secret drawers and lockers of the world and the thousand harpoons and lances darted along all continental coasts the moot point is whether Leviathan can long endure so wide a chase and so remorseless a havoc whether he must not at last be exterminated from the waters and the last whale like the last man smoke his last pipe and then himself evaporate in the final puff

Comparing the humped herds of whales with the humped herds of buffalo which not forty years ago overspread by tens of thousands the prairies of Illinois and Missouri and shook their iron manes and scowled with their thunder-clotted brows upon the sites of populous river capitals where now the polite broker sells you land at a dollar an inch in such a comparison an irresistible argument would seem furnished to show that the hunted whale cannot now escape speedy extinction

But you must look at this matter in every light Though so short a period ago—not a good lifetime—the census of the buffalo in Illinois exceeded the census of men now in London and though at the present day not one horn or hoof of them remains in all that region and though the cause of this wondrous extermination was the spear of man yet the far different nature of the whale-hunt peremptorily forbids so inglorious an end to the Leviathan Forty men in one ship hunting the Sperm Whale for forty-eight months think they have done extremely well and thank God if at last they carry home the oil of forty fish Whereas in the days of the old Canadian and Indian hunters and trappers of the West when the far west (in whose sunset suns still rise) was a wilderness and a virgin the same number of moccasined men for the same number of months mounted on horses instead of sailing in ships would have slain not forty but forty thousand and more buffaloes in fact that if need were could be statistically stated

Nor considered aright does it seem any argument in favour of the gradual extinction of the Sperm Whale for example that in former years (the latter part of the last century say) these Leviathans in small pods were encountered much oftener than at present and in consequence the

voyages were not so prolonged and were also much more remunerative Because as has been elsewhere noticed those whales influenced by some views to safety now swim the seas in immense caravans so that to a large degree the scattered solitaries yokes and pods and schools of other days are now aggregated into vast but widely separated unfrequent armies That is all And equally fallacious seems the conceit that because the so-called whale-bone whales no longer haunt many grounds in former years abounding with them hence that species also is declining For they are only being driven from promontory to cape and if one coast is no longer enlivened with their jets then be sure some other and remoter strand has been very recently startled by the unfamiliar spectacle

Furthermore concerning these last mentioned Leviathans they have two firm fortresses which in all human probability will for ever remain impregnable And as upon the invasion of
have re
of the ... ist resort to their Polar
citadels ... under the ultim
come
Decem

But ... ity of these whale bone
cachalot
tive ha ... nished their battalions But though for some time past a number of these whales not less than 13 000 have been annually slain on the nor west coast by the Americans alone yet there are considerations which render even this circumstance of little or no account as an oppo ing argument in this matter

Natural as it is to be somewhat incredulou
of the more enormous creatures of the globe
the historian of Goa when he tells us that at
took 4000 elephants that in those
of
... for thousands of years by
... by Porus by Hannibal and by all the successive monarchs of the East—if they still survive there
g
l
N
... we are to consider that from the presumed great longevity of whales their probably attaining the age of a century and more therefore at any one period of time several distinct
temporary And what that is
all the graveyards cemeteries
live bodies of all the men ... who were alive seventy

five years ago and adding this countless host to the present human population of the globe

Wherefore for all these things we account the whale immortal in his species however perishable in his individuality He swam the seas before h continents broke water he once swam over the site of the Tuileries n 1 lespised Noah s

Netherland

and rearing

to kill off its rats then the eternal whale w

upon the topmost crest of the equatorial flood spout his frothed defiance to the skies.

Chapter 106

Ahab s Leg

T m nner n hich Captain Ahab had quitted the *Samuel*

d with some small violence to

energy upon a thwart of his

boat that his ivory leg had received a half-splintering shock And when after gaining his own deck and his own pivot hole there he so vehemently wheeled round with an urgent command to the steersman (it was as ever something about his not steering inflexibly enough) then the already shaken ivory received such an additional twist and wrench that though it still remained entire and to all appearances lusty yet Ahab did not deem it entirely trustworthy

And indeed it seemed small matter for wonder that for all his pervad

f heed to the condition

not been very long

ad been found one

ni ht lying prone upon the ground and insensible by some unknown and

entirely cured

ll he

ancestry and posterity of Grief go further than the ancestry and posterity of Joy For not to hint of this that it is an inference from certain canonic teachings that while some natural enjoyments here shall have no children born to them for the other world but, on the contrary shall be followed by the joy-childlessness of all hell s despair whereas some guilty mortal

miseries shall still fertilely beget to themselves an eternally progressive progeny of griefs beyond the grave not at all to hint of this there still seems an inequality in the deeper analysis of the thing For thought Ahab while even the highest earthly felicities ever have a certain unsignifying pettiness lurking in them but at bottom all heart woes a mystic significance and in some men an archangelic grandeur so do their diligent tracings-out not belie the obvious deduction To trail the genealogies of these high mortal miseries carries us at last among the sourceless primogenitures of the gods so that in the face of all the glad haymaking suns and soft [illegible] e must needs give in to this that the g [illegible] The ineffaceable sad birth mark in t [illegible] of man is but the stamp of sorrow in the signers

Unwittingly here a secret has been divulged which perhaps might more properly in set way have been disclosed before With many other particulars concerning Ahab always had it remained a mystery to some why it was that for a certain period both before and after the sailing of the *Pequod* he had hidden himself away with such Grand Lama like exclusiveness and for that one interval sought speechless refuge as it were among the marble senate of the dead Captain Peleg s bruited reason for this thing appeared by no means adequate though indeed as touching all Ahab s deeper part every revelation [illegible]

[illegible] s temporary

[illegible] not only this but to that ever-contracting dropping circle ashore who for any reason possessed [illegible]

[illegible] in them hy to muffle up the knowledge of this thing from others and hence it was that not till a considerable interval had elapsed did it transpire upon the *Pequod* s decks

But be all this as it may let the unseen ambiguous synod in the air or the vindictive princes and potentates of fire have to do or not with earthly Ahab yet in this present matter of his leg he took plain practical procedures —he called the carpenter

And when that functionary appeared before him he bade him without delay set about making a new leg and directed the mates to see him supplied with all the studs and joists of jaw ivory (Sperm Whale) which had thus far been accumulated on the voyage in order that a careful selection of the stoutest clearest-grained stuff might be secured This done the carpenter received orders to have the leg completed that night and to provide all the fittings for it independent of those pertaining to the distrusted

one in use Moreover the ship s forge was ordered to be hoisted out of its temporary idleness in the hold and to accelerate the affair the blacksmith was commanded to proceed at once to the forging of whatever iron contrivances might be needed

Chapter 107

The Carpenter

SEAT thyself sultanically among the moons of Saturn and take high abstracted man alone and he seems a wonder a grandeur and a woe But from the same point take mankind in mass, and for the most part they seem a mob of unnecessary duplicates both contemporary and hereditary But most humble though he was, and far from furnishing an example of the high, humane abstraction the *Pequod* s carpenter was no duplicate hence he now comes in person on this stage.

Like all sea-going ship carpenters and more especially those belonging to whaling vessels, he was, to a certain off handed practical extent alike experienced in numerous trades and callings collateral to his own the carpenter s pursuit being the ancient and outbranching trunk of all those numerous handicrafts which more or less have to do with wood as an auxiliary material But besides the application to him of the generic remark above this carpenter of the *Pequod* was singularly efficient in those thousand nameless mechanical emergencies continually recurring in a large ship upon a three or four years voyage in uncivilised and far-distant seas. For not to speak of his readiness in ordinary duties —repairing stove boats, sprung spars, reforming the shape of clumsy-bladed oars inserting bull s-eyes in the deck, or new tree-nails in the side planks and other miscellaneous matters more directly pertaining to his special business he was moreover unhesitatingly expert in all manner of conflicting aptitudes, both useful and capricious.

The one grand stage where he enacted all his various parts so manifold was his vice-bench a long, rude ponderous table furnished with several vices of different sizes, and both of iron and of wood At all times except when whales were alongside, this bench was securely lashed athwartships against the rear of the try works.

A belaying pin is found [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

captive out of clean shaved rods of right whale bone and cross beams of sperm whale ivory the carpenter makes a pagoda looking cage for it An oarsman sprains his wrist the carpenter concocts a soothing lotion Stubb longed for vermilion stars to be painted upon the blade of his every oar screwing each oar in his big vice of wood the carpenter symmetrically sup-

plies the constellation A sailor takes a fancy to wear sharkbone earrings the carpenter drills his ears Another has the toothache the carpenter outs pincers and clapping one hand upon his bench bids him be seated there but the poor fellow unmanageably winces under the unconcluded operation whirling round the handle of his wooden vice the carpenter signs him to clap his jaw in that if he would have him draw the tooth

Thus this carpenter was prepared at all points and alike indifferent and without respect in all Teeth he accounted bits of ivory heads he deemed but top blocks men themselves he lightly held for capstans But while now upon so wide a field thus variously accomplished and with such liveliness of expertness in him too all this would seem to argue some uncommon vivacity of intelligence But not precisely so For nothing was this man more remarkable than for a certain impersonal stolidity as it were impersonal I say for it so shaded off into the surrounding infinite of things that it seemed one with the general stolidity discernible in the whole visible world which while pauselessly active in uncounted modes still eternally holds its peace and ignores you though you dig foundations for cathedrals Yet was this half horrible stolidity in him involving too as it appeared an all ramifying heartlessness —yet was it oddly dashed at times with an old crutch like antediluvian wheezing humorousness not unstreaked now and then with a certain grizzled wittiness such as might have served to pass the time during the midnight watch on the bearded forecastle of Noah s ark Was it that this old carpenter had been a lifelong wanderer whose much rolling to and fro not only had gathered no moss but what is more had rubbed off whatever small outward clingings might

by instinct or simply because he had been tutored to it or by any intermixture of all these even or uneven but merely by a kind of deaf and dumb spontaneous literal process He was a pure manipulator his brain if he had ever had one must have early oozed along into the muscles of his fingers He was like one of those unreasoning but still highly useful *multum in parvo* Sheffield contrivances assuming the exterior—though a little swelled—of a common pocket knife but containing not only blades of

they were

Yet as previously hinted this omni tooled open and-shut carpenter

was after all no mere machine of an automaton If he did not have a common soul in him he had a subtle something that somehow anomalously did its duty What that was whether essence of quicksilver or a few drops of hartshorn there is no telling But there it was and there it had abided for now some sixty years or more And this it was this same unaccountable cunning life-principle in him this it was that kept him a great part of the time soliloquising but only like an unreasoning wheel which also hummingly soliloquises or rather his body was a sentry box and this soliloquiser on guard there and talking all the time to keep himself awake

Chapter 108

Ahab and the Carpenter

THE DECK—FIRST NIGHT WATCH

(*Carpenter standing before his vice bench and by the light of two lanterns busily filing the ivory joist for the leg, which joist is firmly fixed in the*

DRAT the file and drat the bone! That is hard which should be soft and that is soft which should be hard So we go who file old jaws and shinbones Let's try another Aye now this works better (*sneezes*) Halloa this bone dust is (*sneezes*)—why it's (*sneezes*)—yes it's (*sneezes*)—bless my soul it won't let me speak! This is what an old fellow gets now for working in dead lumber Saw a live tree and you don't get this dust amputate a live bone and you don't get it (*sneezes*) Come come you old Smut there bear a hand and let's have that ferule and buckle-screw I'll be ready for them presently Lucky now (*sneezes*) there's no knee-joint to make that might puzzle a little but a mere shinbone—why it's easy as making hop-poles only I should like to put a good finish on Time time if I but only had the time, I could turn him out as neat a leg now as ever (*sneezes*) scraped to a lady in a parlour Those buckskin legs and calves of legs I've seen in shop windows wouldn't compare at all They soak water they do and of

somebody else that's certain

AHAB

(*Advancing*)

(*During the ensuing scene the carpenter continues sneezing at times*)

'Well manmaker!

Just in time sir If the captain pleases I will now mark the length Let me measure sir

Measured for a leg! good Well it s not the first time About it! There keep thy finger on it This is a cogent vice thou hast here carpenter let me feel its grip once So so it does pinch some

Oh sir it will break bones—beware beware!

No fear I like

that can hold m

mean—what s he

He must be forging the buckle screw sir now

Right It s a partnership he supplies the muscle part He makes a fierce red flame there!

Aye sir he must have the white heat for this kind of fine work

Um m So he must I do deem it now a most meaning thing that that old Greek Prometheus who made men they say should have been a blacksmith and animated them w ... hat s made in fire must ... the soot flies! This must ... means of Carpenter when he s th ... with that buckle tell him to forge a pair of steel shoulder blades there s a pedlar aboard with a crushing pack

Sir?

Hold while Prometheus is about it I ll order a complete man after a desirable pattern Imprimis fifty feet high in his socks then chest modelled after the Thames Tunnel then legs w ... then ... abo ... yes to se ... skylight on top of his head to illuminate in wards There take the order and away

Now what s he speaking about and who s he speaking to I should like to know? Shall I keep standing here? (*aside*)

'Tis but indifferent architecture to make a blind dome here s one No no no I must have a lantern

Ho ho! That s it hey? Here are two sir one will serve my turn

What art thou thrusting that thief-catcher into my face for man? Thrusted light is worse than presented pistols

I thought sir that you spoke to carpenter

Carpenter? why that s—but no—a very tidy and I may say an extremely gentlemanlike sort of business thou art in here carpenter—or wouldst thou rather work in clay?

Sir?—Clay? clay sir That s mud we leave clay to ditchers sir

The fellow s impious! What art thou sneezing about?

Bone is rather dusty sir

Take the hint then and when thou art dead never bury thyself under

fm, peopl s noses.

"S —oh! ah!—I guess so —yes—oh dear!

"Look ye carpenter I dare say thou callest thyself a right good workman lk workman, eh Well then will it speak thoroughly well for thy work if when I come to mount this leg thou makest I shall nevertheless feel an other leg in th same identical place with it that is carpenter my old lost leg th flesh and blood one I mean Can t thou not drive that old Adam away

"Truly sir I begin to understand somewhat now Yes I have heard

man never en

icking him at

It is, man Look put thy live leg here in the place where mine once was; so, now here is only one di tinct leg to the eye yet two to the soul Where thou feelest tingling life there exactly there there to a hair do I b t a ndd'e

"I hould humbly call it a poser sir

"Hist, then How dost thou know that some entire living thinking thing may no be invisibly and uninterpenetratingly standing precisely where thou no standest aye and standing there in thy spite In thy most solitary hours, then dost thou not fear eavesdroppers Hold don t speak! And if I still feel the mart of my crushed leg, though it be now so long dissolved then why mayest not thou carpenter feel the fiery pains of hell for ever and without a body? Hah!

Good Lord! Truly sir if it comes to that I must calculate over again I think I didn t carry a small figure sir

Look ye, pudding-heads should never grant premises.—How long before the leg is done

"Perhaps an hour sir

ay with ledgers. I would be free as air and I m down in the whole world s books I am so rich I could have given bid for bid with the wealthiest

vertebra. So

CARPENTER

(Resuming his work.)

"Well, well well. Stubb knows him best of all and Stubb always says he s queer says nothing but that one sufficient little word queer he s queer

says Stubb he's queer—queer queer and keeps dinning it into Mr Starbuck all the time—queer sir—queer queer very queer An 1I
Yes now that I think of
bone for a wife! And this
about one lo
hell—how
a sort of
like T
out int
under
the her
of legs a lifetime and that must be because they use them mercifully as a tender hearted old lady uses her roly poly old coach horses But Ahab oh he's a hard driver Look driven one leg to de he other fo Smut
be
I
g where he figures up the latitude
So so chisel file and sand paper now!

Chapter 109

Ahab and Starbuck in the Cabin

According to usage they were pumping the ship next morning and lo! no inconsiderable oil came up with the water the casks below must have sprung a bad leak Much concern was shown and Starbuck went down into the cabin to report this unfavourable affair *

Now from the South and West the *Pequod* was drawing nigh to Formosa and the Bashee Isles between which lies one of the tropical outlets from the China waters into the Pacific And so Starbuck found Ahab with a general chart of the Oriental archipelagoes spread before him and another separate one representing the long eastern coasts of the Japanese islands—Niphon Matsmai and Sikoke With his snow white new ivory leg braced against the screwed leg of his table and with a long pruning hook of a jack knife in his hand the wondrous old man with his back to the gangway door was wrinkling his brow and tracing his old courses again

In Sperm wh
lar semi weekly d
water which after oved by the ship's pumps Hereby the casks are sought to be kept damply tight while by the changed character of the withdrawn water the mariners readily detect any serious leakage in the precious cargo

"Who s there? hearing the footstep at the door but not turning round to it. "On deck! Begone!

"Captain Ahab mistakes it is I The oil in the hold is leaking sir We must up Burtons and break out

Up Burtons and break out? Now that we are nearing Japan heave-to here for a week to tinker a parcel of old hoops?

"*Either do that sir or waste in one day* more oil than we may make good in a year What we come twenty thousand miles to get is worth saving sir

So it is so it is, if we get it

"I was speaking of the oil in the hold sir

And I was not speaking or thinking of that at all Begone! Let it leak! I'm all aleak myself Aye! leaks in leaks! not only full of leaky casks but those leaky casks are in a leaky ship and that s a far worse plight than the *Pequod s* man Yet I don t stop to plug my leak for who can find it in the deep-loaded hull or how hope to plug it even if found in this life s howling gale? Starbuck! I ll not have the Burtons hoi ted

What will the owners say sir?

Let the owners stand on Nantucket beach and outyell the Typhoons What cares Ahab? Owners owners? Thou art always prating to me Starbuck, about those miserly owners as if the owners were my conscience. But look ye the only real owner of anything is its commander· and hark ye my conscience is in this ship s keel —On deck!

Captain Ahab said the reddening mate moving further into the cabin with a daring so strangely respectful and cautious that it almost seemed not only every way seeking to avoid the slightest outward manifestation of itself but within also seemed more than half distrustful of itself a better man than I might well pass over in thee what he would quickly enough resent in a younger man aye and in a happier Captain Ahab'

"Devils! Dost thou then so much as dare to critically think of me?—On deck!

"Nay sir not yet I do entreat And I do dare sir—to be forbearing!

you
the
is he
I not
thou

wouldst but laugh but let Ahab beware of Ahab· beware of thyself old man

says Stubb he s queer—queer queer and keeps dinning it into Mr Starbuck all the time—queer sir—queer queer very queer And here s his leg! Yes now that I think of it here s his bedfellow! has a stick of whale s jaw bone for a wife! And this is his leg he ll stand on this What was that now about one leg standing in three places and all three places standing in one hell—how was that? Oh! I don t wonder he looked so scornful at me! I am a sort of strange thoughted sometimes they say but that s only haphazard like Then a short little old body like me should never undertake to wade out into deep waters with tall heron built captains the water chucks you under the chin pretty quick and there s a great cry for lifeboats And here s the heron s leg! long and slim sure enough! Now for most folks one pair of legs lasts a lifetime and that must be because they use them mercifully as a tender hearted old lady uses her roly poly old coach horses But Ahab oh he s a hard driver Look driven one leg to death and spavined the other for life and now wears out bone legs by the cord Halloa there you Smut! bear a hand there with those screws and let s finish it! What a leg this is! It looks like a real live leg filed down to nothing but the core he ll be standing on this to-morrow he ll be taking altitudes on it Halloa! I almost forgot the little oval slate smoothed ivory where he figures up the latitude So so chisel file and sand paper now!

Chapter 109

Ahab and Starbuck in the Cabin

According to usage they were pumping the ship next morning and lo! no inconsiderable oil came up with the water the casks below must have sprung a bad leak Much concern was shown and Starbuck went down into the cabin to report this unfavourable affair *

Now from the South and West the *Pequod* was drawing nigh to Formosa and the Bashee Isles between which lies one of the tropical outlets from the China waters into the Pacific And so Starbuck found Ahab with a general chart of the Oriental archipelagoes spread before him and another separate one representing the long eastern coasts of the Japanese islands—Niphon Matsmai and Sikoke With his snow white new ivory leg braced against the screwed leg of his table and with a long pruning hook of a jack knife in his hand the wondrous old man with his back to the gangway door was wrinkling his brow and tracing his old courses again

* In Sperm whalemen with any considerable quantity of oil on board it is a regular semi weekly duty to conduct a hose into the hold and drench the casks with sea water which afterwards at varying intervals is removed by the ship s pumps Hereby the casks are sought to be kept damply tight while by the changed character of the withdrawn water the mariners readily detect any serious leakage in the precious cargo

1. h erraneous
e to their
corate To be short among whalemen the ... ie holders,
so called

Poor Queequeg! when the ship was about half disembowelled you should have stooped over the hatchway and peered down upon him there where stripped to his woollen drawers the tattooed savage was crawling about amid that dampness and slime, like a green spotted lizard at the bottom of a well And a well or an ice-house it somehow proved to him poor pagan where strange to say for all the heat of his sweatings he caught a terrible chill which lapsed into a fever and at last, after some days suffering, laid him in his hammock close to the very sill of the door of death. How he wasted and wasted away in those few long-lingering days,
But as
never
soft
ness of lustre, and mildly but deeply looked ou ... m his sickness a wondrous testimony to that immortal health in him which could not die, or be weakened And like circles on the water which as they
... l e the
ou as
n his
face as any beheld who were bystanders when Zoroaster died. For what ever is truly wondrous and fearful in man never yet was put into words or books. And the drawing near of Death which alike levels all alike impresses all with a last revelation which only an author from the dead could adequately tell So that—let us say it again—no dying Chaldee or Greek had higher and holier thoughts than those whose mysterious shades
... h quietly lay in his

towards his destined heaven

Not a man of the crew but gave him up and as for Queequeg himself what he thought of his case was forcibly shown by a curious favour he asked He called one to him in the grey morning watch when the day was just breaking and taking his hand said that while in Nantucket he had chanced to see certain little canoes of dark wood like the rich war

ages for not only do they believe that the stars are isles but that far

He waxes brave but nevertheless obeys most careful bravery that! murmured Ahab as Starbuck disappeared What s that he said—Ahab beware of Ahab—there s something there! Then unconsciously using the musket for a staff with an iron brow he paced to and fro in the little cabin but presently the thick plaits of his forehead relaxed and returning the gun to the rack he went to the deck

[illegible]

I

main hold

It were perhaps vain to surmise exactly why it was that as respecting Starbuck Ahab thus acted It may have been a flash of honesty in him or mere prudential policy which under the circumstance imperiously forbade the slightest symptom of open disaffection however transient in the im portant chief officer of his ship However it was his orders were executed and the Burtons were hoisted

Chapter 110

Queequeg in his Coffin

UPON searching it was found that the casks last struck into the hold were perfectly sound and that the leak must be further off So it being calm weather they broke out deeper and deeper disturbing the slumbers of the huge ground tier butts and from that black midnight sending those gigan tic moles into the daylight above So deep did they go and so ancient and corroded and weedy the aspect of the lowermost puncheons that you al most looked next for some mouldy corner stone cask containing coins of Captain Noah with copies of the posted placards vainly warning the in fatuated old world from the flood Tierce after tierce too of water and bread and beef and shooks of staves and iron bundles of hoops were hoisted out till at last the piled decks were hard to get about and the hollow *hull echoed under foot as if you were treading over empty catacombs and* reeled and rolled in the sea like an air freighted demijohn Top heavy was the ship as a dinnerless student with all Aristotle in his head Well was it that the Typhoons did not visit them then

Now at this time it was that my poor pagan companion and fast bosom friend Queequeg was seized with a fever which brought him nigh to his endless end

Be it said that in this vocation of whaling *sinecures* are unknown dignity and danger go hand in hand till you get to be captain the higher you rise the harder you toil So with poor Queequeg who as harpooneer must not only face all the rage of the living whale but—as we have else-where seen—mount his dead back in a rolling sea and finally descend into

arms on

l

signed to be replaced in his hammock

But ere this was done Pip who had been slyly hovering near by all this while drew nigh to him where he lay and with soft sobbings took him by

holding his tambourine

beaches are only beat with water lilies

think he s in those far

must be very sad for

a-dig dig dig! Now

the scuttle that in

ient tongues and that

wholly for

their

n this

strange sweetness of his lunacy brings heavenly

ll our heavenly homes Where learned he that but there?—Hark! he speaks again but more wildly now

Form two and two! Let s make a General of him! Ho where s his harpoon? Lay it across here —Rig-a-dig dig dig! huzza! Oh for a game-cock now to sit upon his head and crow! Queequeg dies game!—mind ye that Queequeg dies game!—take ye good heed of that Queequeg dies game! I say game game game! but base little Pip he died a coward died all a-shiver —out upon Pip! Hark ye if ye find Pip tell all the Antilles he s a runaway a coward a coward a coward! Tell them he jumped from a whale boat! I d never beat my tambourine over base Pip and hail him General if he were once more dying here No no! shame upon all cowards—shame upon them! Let em go drown like Pip that jumped from a whale-boat Shame! shame!

During all this Queequeg lay with closed eyes as if in a dream Pip was led away and the sick man was replaced in his hammock

But now that he had apparently mad every preparation for death now that his coffin was proved a good fit Queequeg suddenly rallied soon there seemed no need of the carpenter s box and thereupon when some expressed their delighted surprise he in substance said that the cause of his sudden convalescence was this —at a critical moment he had just recalled a little duty ashore which he was leaving undone and therefore had

beyond all visible horizons their own mild uncontinented seas inter flow with the blue heavens and so form the white breakers of the milky way—after saying this he added that he shuddered at the thought of being buried in his hammock according to the usual sea-custom tossed like some

but uncertain steering and much leeway adown the dim ages

Now when this strange circumstance was made known aft the carpen ter was at once commanded to do Queequeg s bidding whatever it might include Tl e e was some heathenish coffin-coloured old lumber aboard which upon a long previous voyage had been cut from the aboriginal groves of the Lackaday Islands and from these dark planks the coffin was recommended to be made No sooner was the carpenter apprised of the order than taking his rule he forthwith with all the indifferent prompti tude of his character proceeded into the forecastle and took Queequeg s measure with great accuracy regularly chalking Queequeg s person as he shifted the rule

Ah! poor fellow! he ll have to die now ejaculated the Long Island sailor

Going to his vice-bench the carpenter for convenience sake and general reference *now transferringly measured on it the exact length the coffin* was to be and then made the transfer permanent by cutting two notches as its extremities This done he marshalled the planks and his tools and to work

When the last nail was driven and the lid duly planed and fitted he lightly shouldered the coffin and went forward with it enquiring whether they were ready for it yet in that direction

Overhearing the indignant but half humorous cries with which the people on deck began to drive the coffin away Queequeg to every one s *consternation commanded that the thing should be instantly brought to*

Leaning over in his hammock Queequeg long regarded the coffin with an attentive eye He then called for his harpoon had the wooden stock drawn from it and then had the iron part placed in the coffin along with one of the paddles of his boat All by his own request also biscuits were then ranged round the sides within a flask of fresh water was placed at the head and a small bag of woody earth scraped up in the hold at the foot nd a piece of sail-cloth being rolled up for a pillow Queequeg now en

its com

ld one to

r... es and Potters Fields of all four continents the waves should rise and
— ... of mixed shades and

To any meditative Magian rover this serene ... t
ever after be the sea of his adoption It rolls the midmost waters of the world the Indian Ocean and Atlantic being but its arms The same waves wash the moles of the new built Californian towns but yesterday planted by the recentest race of men and lave the faded but still gorgeous skirts of Asiatic lands, older than Abraham while all between float milky ways of coral isles and low lying endless unknown Archipelagoes and impenetrable Japans. Thus this mysterious divine Pacific zones the world's whole bulk about makes all coasts one bay to it seems the tide-beating heart of earth Lifted by those eternal swells you needs must own the
... P ...

inhaled the salt breath of the new found sea that sea in which the hated White Whale must even then be swimming Launched at length upon these almost final waters and gliding towards the Japanese cruising-ground the old man's purpose intensified itself His firm lips met like the lips of a vice the Delta of his forehead's veins swelled like overladen brooks in his very sleep his ringing cry ran through the vaulted hull Stern all! the White Whale spouts thick blood!

Chapter 112

The Blacksmith

Availing himself of the mild summer-cool weather that now reigned in
...

ringbolts by the foremast being now almost incessantly invoked by the headsmen and harpooneers and bowsmen to do some little job for them altering or repairing or new shaping their various weapons and boat furniture ...
be served
jealously
this old man's was a patient hammer wielded by a patient arm No mur

changed his mind about dying he could not die yet he averred They asked him then whether to live or die was a matter of his own sovereign will and pleasure He answered certainly In a word it was Queequegs conceit that if a man made up his mind to live mere sickness could not kill him nothing but a whale or a gale or some violent ungovernable unintelligent destroyer of that sort

Now there is this noteworthy difference between savage and civilised that while a sick civilised man may be six months convalescing generally spea

my

for

leap

ing

boat and poising a harpoon pronounced himself fit for a fight

With a wild whimsiness he now used his coffin for a sea-chest and emptying into it his canvas bag of clothes set them in order there Many spare hours he spent in carving the lid with all manner of grotesque figures

glyphic marks had written out on his body a complete theory of the heavens and the earth and a mystical treatise on the art of attaining truth so that Queequeg in his own proper person was a riddle to unfold a wondrous work in one volume but whose mysteries not even himself could read though his own live heart beat against them and these mysteries were therefore destined in the end to moulder away with the living parchment whereon they were inscribed and so be unsolved to the last And this thought it mu

tion of his when

queg— Oh devili

Chapter 111

The Pacific

WHEN gliding by the Bashee Isles we emerged at last upon the great South Sea were it not for other things I could have greeted my dear Pacific with uncounted thanks for now the long supplication of my youth was answered that serene ocean rolled eastwards from me a thousand leagues of blue

There is one knows not what sweet mystery about this sea whose gently awful stirrings seem to speak of some hidden soul beneath like those fabled undulations of the Ephesian sod over the buried evangelist St John And meet it is that over these sea pastures wide-rolling watery

r— and more between and each blow every day grew fainter than the l— h— wife s— frozen at the window with tearless eyes, glitteringly

the k— churchyard grass her children twice followed her ... and the houseless familyless old man staggered off a vagabond in crape his every woe unreverenced his grey head a scorn to flaxen curls!

Death seems the only desirable sequel for a career like this but Death is only a Launching into the region of the strange Untried it is but the first salutation to the possibilities of the immense Remote the Wild the Watery the Unshored therefore to the death longing eyes of such men who still have left in them some interior compunctions against suicide does the all-contributed and all receptive ocean alluringly spread forth his whole plain of unimaginable taking terrors and wonderful new life adventures and from the hearts of infinite Pacifics, the thousand mermaids sing to them—"Come hither broken-hearted here is another life without the guilt of intermediate death here are wonders supernatural without dying for them. Come hither! bury thyself in a life which to your now equally abhorred and abhorring, landed world is more oblivious than death. Come hither! put up thy gravestone too within the churchyard and come hither till we marry thee!

Hearkening to these voices, East and West, by early sunrise and by fall of eve the blacksmith's soul responded, Aye I come! And so Perth went a-whaling.

Chapter 113

The Forge

With matted beard and swathed in a bristling shark-skin apron about

... his iron from the fire began hammering it upon the anvil—the red mass sending off the sparks in thick hovering flights, some of which flew close to Ahab.

Are these thy Mother Carey's chickens, Perth they are always flying in thy wake birds of good omen too but not to all —look here they burn; but thou—thou liv'st among them without a scorch.

Because I am scorched all over Captain Ahab answered Perth resting for a moment on his hammer I am past scorching not easily canst thou scorch a scar

mur no impatience
and solemn
away as if us hammer the
heavy
A p
I that every one now knew the
shameful story of his wretched fate

Belated and not innocently one bitter winters midnight on the road running between two country towns the blacksmith half stupidly felt the deadly numbness stealing over him and sought refuge in a leaning dilapidated barn The issue was the loss of the extremities of both feet Out of this revelation part by part at last came out the four acts of the gladness and the one long and as yet uncatastrophied fifth act of the grief of his lifes drama

He was an old man who at the age of
u house and
ruddy children every
in a grove But one nig of darkness and further conceal
in a most cunn
hor
smit
It w
the
econ blacksmiths shop was in the basement of his dwelling but with a separate entrance to it so that always had the young and loving healthy wife listened with no unhappy nervousness but with vigorous pleasure to the stout ringing of her young armed old husbands hammer whose reverberations muffled by passing through the floors and walls came up to her not unsweetly in her nursery and so to stout Labours iron lullaby the blacksmiths infants were rocked to slumber

Oh woe on woe! Oh Death why canst thou not sometimes be timely Hadst thou taken this old blacksmith to thyself ere his full ruin came upon him then had the young widow had a delicious grief and her orphans a truly venerable legendary sire to dream of in their after years and all of them a care-killing competency But Death plucked do
elder b
of som
till the to harvest

Why tell the whole The blows of the basement hammer every day grew

ing over his head towards the fire, seemed invoking some curse or some blessing on the toil. But, as Ahab looked up, he slid aside.

"What's that bunch of lucifers dodging about there for?" muttered Stubb, looking on from the forecastle. "That Parsee smells fire like a fusee; and smells of it himself, like a hot musket's powder-pan."

At last the shank, in one complete rod, received its final heat; and as Perth, to temper it, plunged it all hissing into the cask of water near by, the scalding steam shot up into Ahab's bent face.

"Wouldst thou brand me, Perth?" wincing for a moment with the pain; "have I been but forging my own branding-iron, then?"

"Pray God, not that; yet I fear something, Captain Ahab. Is not this harpoon for the White Whale?"

"For the white fiend! But now for the barbs; thou must make them thyself, man. Here are my razors—the best of steel; here, and make the barbs sharp as the needle-sleet of the Icy Sea."

For a moment, the old blacksmith eyed the razors as though he would fain not use them.

"Take them, man, I have no need for them; for I now neither shave, sup, nor pray till—but here—to work!"

Fashioned at last into an arrowy shape, and welded by Perth to the shank, the steel soon pointed the end of the iron; and as the blacksmith was about giving the barbs their final heat, prior to tempering them, he cried to Ahab to place the water-cask near.

"No, no—no water for that; I want it of the true death-temper. Ahoy, there! Tashtego, Queequeg, Daggoo! What say ye, pagans! Will ye give me as much blood as will cover this barb?" holding it high up. A cluster of dark nods replied, Yes. Three punctures were made in the heathen flesh, and the White Whale's barbs were then tempered.

"*Ego non baptizo te in nomine patris, sed in nomine diaboli!*" deliriously howled Ahab, as the malignant iron scorchingly devoured the baptismal blood.

Now, mustering the spare poles from below, and selecting one of hickory, with the bark still investing it, Ahab fitted the end to the socket of the iron. A coil of new tow-line was then unwound, and some fathoms of it taken to the windlass, and stretched to a great tension. Pressing his foot upon it, till the rope hummed like a harp-string, then eagerly bending over it, and seeing no strandings, Ahab exclaimed, "Good! and now for the seizings."

At one extremity the rope was unstranded, and the separate spread yarns were all braided and woven round the socket of the harpoon; the pole was then driven hard up into the socket; from the lower end the rope was traced half-way along the pole's length, and firmly secured so, with intertwistings of twine. This done, pole, iron, and rope—like the Three Fates—

Well well no more Thy shrunk voice sounds too calmly sanely woeful to me In no Paradise myself I am impatient of all misery in others that is not mad Thou shouldst go mad blacksmith say why dost thou not go mad? How canst thou endure without being mad? Do the heavens yet hate thee that thou canst not go mad?—What wert thou making there?

Well -   seams and dents in it

t   blacksmith after such hard usag   u

I think so sir

And I suppose thou canst smooth almost any seams and dents never mind how hard the metal blacksmith?

Aye sir I think I can all seams and dents but one

Look ye here then cried Ahab - with both hands on Perth s shoulders

out a seam like this blacksmith sweeping one hand across his ribbed brow if thou couldst blacksmith glad enough would I lay my head upon thy anvil and feel thy heaviest hammer between my eyes Answer! Canst thou smooth this seam?

Oh! that is the one sir! Said I not all seams and dents but one?

Aye blacksmith it is the one aye man it is unsmoothable for though thou only see st it here in my flesh it has worked down into the bone of my skull—*that* is all wrinkles! But away with child s play no mo e gaffs and

full of

yoke of

like his

Look

u nail stubbs of the steel shoes of racing horses

Horse-shoe stubbs sir? Why Captain Ahab thou hast here then the best and stubbornest stuff we blacksmiths ever work

I know it old man these stubbs will weld together like glue from the melted bones of murderers Quick! forge me the harpoon And forge me first twelve rods for its shank then wind and twist and hammer these twelve together like the yarns and strands of a tow line Quick! I ll blow the fire

When at last the twelve rods were made Ahab tried them one by one by spiralling them with his own hand round a long heavy iron bolt A flaw! rejecting the last one Work that over again Perth

This done Perth was about to begin welding the twelve into one when Ahab stayed his hand and said he would weld his own iron As then with regular gasping hems he hammered on the anvil Perth passing to him the glowing rods one after the other and the hard pressed forge shooting up its intense straight flame the Parsee passed silently and bow

ing over his head towards the fire, seemed invoking some curse or some blessing on the toil. But, as Ahab looked up, he slid aside.

"What's that bunch of lucifers dodging about there for?" muttered Stubb, looking on from the forecastle. "That Parsee smells fire like a fusee; and smells of it himself, like a hot musket's powder-pan."

At last the shank, in one complete rod, received its final heat; and as Perth, to temper it, plunged it all hissing into the cask of water near by, the scalding steam shot up into Ahab's bent face.

"Would'st thou brand me, Perth?" wincing for a moment with the pain; "have I been but forging my own branding-iron, then?"

"Pray God, not that; yet I fear something, Captain Ahab. Is not this harpoon for the White Whale?"

"For the white-fiend! But now for the barbs; thou must make them thyself, man. *Here are my razors—the best of steel*; here, and make the barbs sharp as the needle-sleet of the Icy Sea."

For a moment, the old blacksmith eyed the razors as though he would fain not use them.

"Take them, man, I have no need for them; for I now neither shave, sup, nor pray till——but here—to work!"

Fashioned at last into an arrowy shape, and welded by Perth to the shank, the steel soon pointed the end of the iron; and as the blacksmith was about giving the barbs their final heat, prior to tempering them, he cried to Ahab to place the water-cask near.

"No, no—no water for that, I want it of the true death-temper. Ahoy, there! Tashtego, Queequeg, Daggoo! What say ye, pagans! Will ye give me as much blood as will cover this barb?" holding it high up. A cluster of dark nods replied, "Yes." Three punctures were made in the heathen flesh, and the White Whale's barbs were then tempered.

"*Ego non baptizo te in nomine patris, sed in nomine diaboli!*" deliriously howled Ahab, as the malignant iron scorchingly devoured the baptismal blood.

Now, mustering the spare poles from below, and selecting one of hickory, with the bark still investing it, Ahab fitted the end to the socket of the iron. A coil of new tow-line was then unwound, and some fathoms of it taken to the windlass, and stretched to a great tension. Pressing his foot upon it, till the rope hummed like a harpstring, then eagerly bending over it, and seeing no strandings, Ahab exclaimed, "Good! and now for the seizings."

At one extremity the rope was unstranded, and the separate spread yarns were all braided and woven round the socket of the harpoon; the pole was then driven hard up into the socket; from the lower end the rope was traced half-way along the pole's length, and firmly secured so, with intertwistings of twine. This done, pole, iron, and rope—like the Three Fates—

remained inseparable and Ahab moodily stalked away with the weapon the sound of his ivory leg and the sound of the hickory pole both hollowly ringing along every plank But ere he entered his cabin a light unnatural half bantering yet most piteous sound was heard Oh Pip! thy wretched laugh thy idle but unresting eye all thy strange mummeries not unmeaningly blended with the black tragedy of the melancholy ship and mocked it!

Chapter 114

The Gilder

PENETRATING further and further into the heart of the Japanese cruising ground the *Pequod* was soon all astir in the fishery Often in mild pleasant weather for twelve fifteen eighteen and twenty hours on the stretch they were engaged in the boats steadily pulling or sailing or paddling after the whales or for an interlude of sixty or seventy minutes calmly awaiting their uprising though with but small success for their pains

At such times under an abated sun afloat all day upon smooth slow heaving swells seated in his boat light as a birch canoe and so sociably mixing with the soft waves themselves that like hearthstone cats they purr against the gunwale these are the times of dreamy quietude when beholding the tranquil beauty and brilliancy of the ocean s skin one forgets the tiger heart that pants beneath it and would not willingly remember that this velvet paw but conceals a remorseless fang

These are the times when in his whale-boat the rover softly feels a certain filial confident land like feeling toward the sea that he regards it as so much flowery earth and the distant ship revealing only the tops of her masts seems struggling forward not through high rolling waves but through the tall grass of a rolling prairie as when the western emigrants horses only show their erected ears while their hidden bodies widely wade through the amazing verdure

The long-drawn virgin vales the mild blue hillsides as over these there steals the hush the hum you almost swear that play wearied children lie sleeping in these solitudes in some glad May time when the flowers of the woods are plucked And all this mixes with your most mystic mood so that fact and fancy half way meeting interpenetrate and form one seamless whole

Nor did such soothing scenes however temporary fail of at least as temporary an effect on Ahab But if these secret golden keys did seem to open in him his own secret golden treasuries yet did his breath upon them prove but tarnishing

' - ye -
men
yet may roll like young horses in ... e few

fleeting moments feel the cool dew of the life immortal on them. Would to God these blessed calms would last. But the mingled, mingling threads of life are woven by warp and woof: calms crossed by storms, a storm for every calm. There is no steady unretracing progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed gradations, and at the last one pause:—through infancy's unconscious spell, boyhood's thoughtless faith, adolescence' doubt (the common doom), then scepticism, then disbelief, resting at last in manhood's pondering repose of If. But once gone through, we trace the round again; and are infants, boys, and men, and Ifs eternally. Where lies the final harbour, whence we unmoor no more? In what rapt ether sails the world, of which the weariest will never weary? Where is the foundling's father hidden? Our souls are like those orphans whose unwedded mothers die in bearing them: the secret of our paternity lies in their grave, and we must there to learn it.

And that same day, too, gazing far down from his boat's side into that same golden sea, Starbuck lowly murmured:—

Loveliness unfathomable, as ever lover saw in his young bride's eye!—Tell me not of thy teeth-tiered sharks, and thy kidnapping cannibal ways. Let faith oust fact; let fancy oust memory; I look deep down and do believe.

And Stubb, fish-like, with sparkling scales, leaped up in that same golden light:—

I am Stubb, and Stubb has his history; but here Stubb takes oaths that he has always been jolly!

Chapter 115

The Pequod Meets the Bachelor

And jolly enough were the sights and the sounds that came bearing down before the wind, some few weeks after Ahab's harpoon had been welded.

It was a Nantucket ship, the *Bachelor*, which had just wedged in her last [illegible]
ho[illegible]
ro[illegible]
ing her prow for home.

The three men at her mast-head wore long streamers of narrow red bunting at their hats; from the stern, a whale-boat was suspended, bottom down; and hanging captive from the bowsprit was seen the long lower jaw of the last whale they had slain. Signals, ensigns, and jacks of all colours were flying from her rigging, on every side. Sideways lashed in each of her three basketed tops were two barrels of sperm; above which, in her top-mast cross-trees, you saw slender breakers of the same precious fluid; and nailed to her main truck was a brazen lamp.

remained inseparable and Ahab moodily stalked away with the weapon the sound of his ivory leg and the sound of the hickory pole both hollowly ringing along every plank But ere he entered his cabin a light unnatural half bantering yet most piteous sound was heard Oh Pip! thy wretched laugh thy idle but unresting eye all thy strange mummeries not unmeaningly blended with the black tragedy of the melancholy ship and mocked it!

Chapter 114

The Gilder

Penetrating further and further into the heart of the Japanese cruising ground the *Pequod* was soon all astir in the fishery Often in mild pleasant weather for twelve fifteen eighteen and twenty hours on the stretch they were engaged in the boats steadily pulling or sailing or paddling after the whales or for an interlude of sixty or seventy minutes calmly awaiting their uprising though with but small success for their pains

At such times under an abated sun afloat all day upon smooth slow heaving swells seated in his boat light as a birch canoe and so sociably mixing with the soft waves themselves that like hearthstone cats they purr against the gunwale these are the times of dreamy quietude when beholding the tranquil beauty and brilliancy of the ocean s skin one forgets the tiger heart that pants beneath it and would not willingly remember that this velvet paw but conceals a remorseless fang

These are the times when in his whale-boat the rover softly feels a certain filial confident land like feeling toward the sea that he regards it as so much flowery earth and the distant ship revealing only the tops of her masts seems struggling forward not through high rolling waves but through the tall grass of a rolling prairie as when the western emigrants horses only show their erected ears while their hidden bodies widely wade through the amazing verdure

The long-drawn virgin vales the mild blue hillsides as over these there steals the hush the hum you almost swear that play wearied children lie sleeping in these solitudes in some glad May time when the flowers of the woods are plucked And all this mixes with your most mystic mood so that fact and fancy half way meeting interpenetrate and form one seamless whole

Nor did such soothing scenes however temporary fail of at least as temporary an effect on Ahab But if these secret golden keys did seem to open in him his own secret golden treasuries yet did his breath upon them prove but tarnishing

- ye -

men

yet may roll like young horses in ... e few

good humouredly Come aboard!

"Thou art too damned jolly Sail on Hast lost any men?

Not enough to speak of—two islanders that s all—but come aboard

I ll oon take that black from your brow Come

Thou

ie an

art a full ship and

empty ship and outward bound So go thy ways and I will mine forward

there! Set all sail and keep her to the wind!

And thus while the one ship went cheerily before the breeze the other

o vessels parted the crew of

glances towards the receding

eding their gaze for the lively

e

looking from the ship to the vial seemed thereby

associations together for that vial was filled with Nantucket soundings

Chapter 116

The Dying Whale

Not seldom in this life when on the right side fortune s favourites sail close by us we thou h all adroop before catch somewhat of the rush

with

hales

It was far down the afternoon and when all the spearings of the crimson fight were done and floating in the lovely sunset sea and sky sun and whale both stilly died together then such a sweetness and such plaintiveness such inwreathing orisons curled up in that rosy air that it almost seemed as if far over from the deep green convent valleys of the Manilla isles, the Spanish land breeze wantonly turned sailor had gone to sea freighted with these vesper hymns

Soothed again but only soothed to deeper gloom Ahab who had sterned off from the whale sat intently watching his final wanings from the now tranquil boat For that strange spectacle observable in all Sperm Whales dying—the turning sunwards of the head and so expiring—that strange spectacl beheld of such a placid evening somehow to Ahab conveyed a wondrousness unknown before

He turns and turns him to it—how slowly but how steadfastly his homage-rendering and invoking brow with his last dying motions He too worships fire most faithful broad baronial vassal of the sun!—Oh that these too-favouring eyes should see these too-favouring sights Look! here,

As was afterwards learned the *Bachelor* had met with the most surprising success all the more wonderful for that while cruising in the same seas numerous other vessels had gone entire months without securing a single fish Not only had barrels of beef and bread been given away to make room for the far more valuable sperm but additional supplemental casks had been bartered for from the ships she had met and these were stowed along the deck and in the captain s and officers state rooms Even the cabin table itself had been knocked into kindling wood and the cabin mess dined off the broad head of an oil butt lashed down to the floor for a centrepiece In the forecastle the sailors had actually caulked and pitched their chests and filled them it was humorously added that the cook had clapped a head on his largest boiler and filled it that the steward had plugged his spare coffee pot and filled it that the harpooneers had headed the sockets of their irons and filled them that indeed everything was filled with sperm except the captain s pantaloons pockets and those he reserved to thrust his hands into in self complacent testimony of his entire satisfaction

As this glad ship of good luck bore down upon the moody *Pequod* the barbarian sound of enormous drums came from her forecastle and drawing still nearer a crowd of her men were seen standing round her huge try pots which covered with the parchment like *poke* or stomach skin of the black fish gave forth a loud roar to every stroke of the clenched hands of the crew On the quarter-deck the mates and harpooneers were dancing with the olive-hued girls who had eloped with them from the Polynesian Isles while suspended in an ornamented boat firmly secured aloft between the foremast and mainmast three Long Island negroes with glittering fiddle bows of whale ivory were presiding over the hilarious jig Meanwhile others of the ship s company were tumultuously busy at the masonry of the try works from which the huge pots had been removed You would have almost thought they were pulling down the cursed Bastile such wild cries they raised as the now useless brick and mortar were being hurled into the sea

Lord and master over all this scene the captain stood erect on the ship s elevated quarter-deck so that the whole rejoicing drama was full before him and seemed merely contrived for his own individual diversion

And Ahab he too was standing on his quarter deck shaggy and black with a stubborn gloom and as the two ships crossed each other s wakes—one all jubilations for things passed the other all forebodings as to things to come—their two captains in themselves impersonated the whole striking contrast of the scene

Come aboard come aboard! cried the gay *Bachelor s* commander lifting a glass and a bottle in the air

Hast seen the White Whale? gritted Ahab in reply

No only heard of him but don t believe in him at all said the other

good-humoredly. "Come aboard!"

"Thou art too damned jolly. Sail on. Hast lost any men?"

"Not enough to speak of—two islanders, that's all;—but come aboard, old hearty, come along. I'll soon take that black from your brow. Come along, will ye (merry's the play); a full ship and homeward-bound."

"How wondrous familiar is a fool!" muttered Ahab; then aloud, "Thou art a full ship and homeward bound, thou sayst; well, then, call me an empty ship, and outward-bound. So go thy ways, and I will mine. Forward there! Set all sail, and keep her to the wind!"

And thus, while the one ship went cheerily before the breeze, the other stubbornly fought against it; and so the two vessels parted; the crew of the Pequod looking with grave, lingering glances towards the receding *Bachelor*; but the *Bachelor's* men never heeding their gaze for the lively revelry they were in. And as Ahab, leaning over the taffrail, eyed the homeward-bound craft, he took from his pocket a small vial of sand, and then looking from the ship to the vial, seemed thereby bringing two remote associations together, for that vial was filled with Nantucket soundings.

Chapter 116

The Dying Whale

Not seldom in this life, when, on the right side, fortune's favourites sail close by us, we, though all adroop before, catch somewhat of the rushing breeze, and joyfully feel our bagging sails fill out. So seemed it with the *Pequod*. For next day after encountering the gay *Bachelor*, whales were seen and four were slain; and one of them by Ahab.

It was far down the afternoon; and when all the spearings of the crimson fi[illegible]

wh[illegible]

es[illegible]

se[illegible]

ness, the Spanish land-breeze, wantonly turned sailor, had gone to sea, freighted with these vesper hymns.

Soothed again, but only soothed to deeper gloom, Ahab, who had sterned off from the whale, sat intently watching his final wanings from the now tranquil boat. For that strange spectacle observable in all Sperm Whales dying—the turning sunwards of the head, and so expiring—that strange spectacle, beheld of such a placid evening, somehow to Ahab conveyed a wondrousness unknown before.

"He turns and turns him to it,—how slowly, but how steadfastly, his homage-rendering and invoking brow, with his last dying motions. He too worships fire; most faithful, broad, baronial vassal of the sun!—Oh that these too-favouring eyes should see these too-favouring sights. Look! here,

As was afterwards learned the *Bachelor* had met with the most surpris ing success all the more wonderful for that while cruising in the same seas

of the far more valuable sperm but additional supplemental casks had been bartered for from the ships she had met and these were stowed along the deck and in the captain s and officers state-rooms Even the cabin table itself had been knocked into kindling wood and the cabin mess dined off the broad head of an oil butt lashed down to the floor for a centrepiece In the forecastle the sailors had actually caulked and pitched their chests and filled them it was humorously added that the cook had clapped a head on his largest boiler and filled it that the steward had plugged his spare coffee pot and filled it that the harpooneers had headed the sockets of their irons and filled them that indeed everything was filled with sperm except the captain s pantaloons pockets and those he reserved to thrust his hands into in self complacent testimony of his entire satisfaction

As this glad ship of good luck bore down upon the moody *Pequod* the

pots which covered with the parchment like *poke* or stomach skin of the black fish gave forth a loud roar to every stroke of the clenched hands of the crew On the quarter deck the mates and harpooneers were dancing with the olive-hued girls who had eloped with them from the Polynesian Isles while suspended in an ornamented boat firmly secured aloft between the foremast and mainmast three Long Island negroes with glittering fiddle bows of whale ivory were presiding over the hilarious jig Mean while others of the ship s company were tumultuously busy at the masonry of the try works from which the huge pots had been removed You would have almost thought they were pulling down the cursed Bastile such wild cries they raised as the now useless brick and mortar were being hurled into the sea

Lord and master over all this scene the captain stood erect on the ship s elevated quarter-deck so that the whole rejoicing drama was full before him and seemed merely contrived for his own individual diversion

And Ahab he too was standing on his quarter deck shaggy and black with a stubborn gloom and as the two ships crossed each other s wakes—one all jubilations for things passed the other all forebodings as to things to come—their two captains in themselves impersonated the whole striking contrast of the scene

Come aboard come aboard! cried the gay *Bachelor s* commander lifting a glass and a bottle in the air

Hast seen the White Whale? gritted Ahab in reply

No only heard of him but don t believe in him at all said the other

good humouredly Come aboard!
Thou art too damned jolly Sail on Hast lost any men?

'oard
'ome

Thou

art a full ship and homeward bound thou say st well then call me an empty ship and outward bound So go thy ways and I will mine Forward there! Set all sail and keep her to the wind!

And thus while the one ship went cheerily before the breeze the other stubbornly fought against it and so the two vessels parted the crew of the *Pequod* looking with grave lingering glances towards the receding Ba h lor h h P

re

wa

looking from the ship to the vial seemed thereby bringing two remote associations together for that vial was filled with Nantucket soundings

Chapter 116

The Dying Whale

Nor seldom in this life when on the right side fortune s favourites sail close by us we though all adroop before catch somewhat of the rush ing breeze and joyfully feel our bagging sails fill out So seemed it with the *Pequod* For next day after encountering the gay *Bachelor* whales were seen and four were slain and one of them by Ahab

It was far down the afternoon and when all the spearings of the crimson fight were done and floating in the lovely sunset sea and sky sun and whale both stilly died together then such a sweetness and such plaintiveness such inwreathing orisons curled up in that rosy air that it almost seemed as if far over from the deep green convent valleys of the Manilla isles the Spanish land breeze wantonly turned sailor had gone to sea freighted with these vesper hymns

Soothed again but only soothed to deeper gloom Ahab ... rned ...

... the head and so expiring—that strange spectacle beheld of such a placid evening somehow to Ahab conveyed a wondrousness unknown before

He turns and turns him to it —how slowly but ho ...
hom ge rende ing ...
worships fire mo...
these too-favourin... too-favouring sights Look! here

far water locked beyond all hum of human weal or woe in these most candid and impartial seas where to traditions no rocks furnish tablets where for long Chinese ages the billows have still rolled on speechless and unspoken to as stars that shine upon the Nigers unknown source here too life dies sunwards full of faith but see! no sooner dead than death whirls round the corpse and it heads some other way —

Oh thou dark Hindoo half of nature who of drowned bones hast builded thy separate throne somewhere in the heart of these unverdured seas thou art an infidel thou queen and too truly speakest to me in the wide-slaughtering Typhoon and the hushed burial of its after calm Nor has this thy whale sunwards turned his dying head and then gone round again without a lesson to me

Oh trebly hooped and welded hip of power! Oh high aspiring rainbowed jet!—that one strivest this one jettest all in vain! In vain oh whale dost thou seek intercedings with yon all quickening sun that only calls forth life but gives it not again Yet dost thou darker half rock me with a prouder if a darker faith All thy unnamable imminglings float beneath me here I am buoyed by breaths of once living things exhaled as air but water now

Then hail for ever hail O sea in whose eternal tossings the wild fowl finds his only rest Born of earth yet suckled by the sea though hill and valley mothered me ye billows are my foster brothers!

Chapter 117

The Whale Watch

The four whales slain that evening had died wide apart one far to windward one less distant to leeward one ahead one astern These last three were brought alongside ere nightfall but the windward one could not be reached till morning and the boat that had killed it lay by its side all night and that boat was Ahabs

The waif pole was thrust upright into the dead whales spout hole and the lantern hanging from its top cast a troubled flickering glare upon the black glossy back and far out upon the midni[illegible]

[illegible]

and tapped the light cedar planks with the [illegible] in squadrons over Asphaltites of unforg[illegible] ghosts of Gomorrah ran shuddering through the air

Started from his slumbers Ahab face to face saw the Parsee and hooped round by the gloom of the night they seemed the last men in a flooded world I have dreamed it again said he

"Of the hearses? Have I not said old man that neither hearse nor coffin can be thine

And who are hearsed that die on the sea?

h couldst die on this voyage two

1

shall not soon see

Believe it or not thou canst not die till it be seen old man

And what was that saying about thyself?

ll ~ before thee thy pilot

fall—then ere I can

Was it not so? Well

e two pledges that I

Take another pledge old man said as his eyes lighted up like fire-flies in the gloom— Hemp only can kill thee

"The gallows ye mean —I am immortal then on land and on sea cried Ahab with a laugh of derision — Immortal on land and on sea!

Both were silent again as one man The grey dawn came on and the slumbering crew arose from the boat s bottom and ere noon the dead whale was brought to the ship

Chapter 118

Th Quadrant

T h d m nes nd every day when Ahab

elmsman would

quickly run to

ally fixed on the

nailed doubloon impatient for the order to point the ship s prow for the equa or In good time the order came It was hard upon high noon and Ahab seated in the bows of his high hoisted boat was about taking his wonted daily observation of the sun to determine his latitude

Now in that Japanese sea the days in summer are as freshets of effulgences That unblinkingly vivid Japanese sun seems the blazing focus

rad ance is as the insufferable splendour God a

Ahab s quadrant was furnished with coloured glasses through which to take sight of that solar fire So swinging his seated form to the roll of the ship and with his astrolog cal looking instrument placed to his eye he

far water locked beyond all hum of human weal or woe in these most candid and impartial seas where to traditions no rocks furnish tablets where for long Chinese ages the billows have still rolled on speechless and unspoken to as stars that shine upon the Niger s unknown source here too life dies sunwards full of faith but see! no sooner dead than death whirls round the corpse and it heads some other way ——

Oh thou dark Hindoo half of nature who of drowned bones hast builded thy separate throne somewhere in the heart of these unverdured seas thou art an infidel thou queen and too truly speakest to me in the wide-slaughtering Typhoon and the hushed burial of its after calm Nor has this thy whale sunwards turned his dying head and then gone round again without a lesson to me

Oh trebly hooped and welded hip of power! Oh high aspiring rain bowed jet!—that one strivest this one jettest all in vain! In vain oh whale dost thou seek intercedings with yon all-quickening sun that only calls forth life but gives it not again Yet dost thou darker half rock me with a prouder if a darker faith All thy unnamable imminglings float beneath me here I am buoyed by breaths of once living things exhaled as air but water now

Then hail for ever hail O sea in whose eternal tossings the wild fowl finds his only rest Born of earth yet suckled by the sea though hill and valley mothered me ye billows are my foster brothers!

Chapter 117

The Whale Watch

THE four whales slain that evening had died wide apart one far to wind ward one less distant to leeward one ahead one astern These last three

be

lit

and that boat was Ahab s

The waif pole was thrust upright into the dead whale s spout hole and the lantern hanging from its top cast a troubled flickering glare upon the black glossy back and far out upon the midnight waves which gently chafed the whale s broad flank like soft surf upon a beach

Ahab and all his boat s crew seemed asleep but the Parsee who crouching in the bow sat watching the sharks that spectrally played round the whale and tapped the light cedar planks with their tails A sound like the moaning in squadrons over Asphaltites of unforgiven ghosts of Gomorrah ran shuddering through the air

Started from his slumbers Ahab face to face saw the Parsee and hooped round by the gloom of the night they seemed the last men in a flooded world I have dreamed it again said he

upon her heel her three firm-seated graceful masts erectly poised upon her long ribbed hull seemed as the three Horatii pirouetting on one sufficient steed

Standing between the knight heads Starbuck watched the *Pequod's*

... kneth remain but one little heap of ashes!

Aye cried Stubb but sea-coal ashes—mind ye that Mr Starbuck—sea-coal not your common charcoal Well well I heard Ahab mutter Here some one thrusts these cards into these old hands of mine swears that I must play them and no others And damn me Ahab but thou actest right live in the game and die in it!

Chapter 119

The Candles

WARMEST climes but nurse the cruellest fangs the tiger of Bengal crouches in spiced groves of ceaseless verdure. Skies the most effulgent but basket the deadliest thunders gorgeous Cuba knows tornadoes that never swe...

J panese s

I will so

bomb upon a dazed and sleepy town

Towards evening of that day the *Pequod* was torn of her canvas, and bare-poled was left to fight a Typhoon which had struck her directly ahead Wh...

c

t

f

Holding by a shroud Starbuck was stand... on ...
every flash of the lightning glancin...
might have befallen the intricate h...
were directin the men in the hig...
boats But all their pains seemed ...
the cranes the wind ... ard quar...
rolling sea dashing high up ag...
stove in the boat's bottom at ... it again all dripping
through like a sieve

Bad work bad work! Mr Starbuck, said Stubb regarding the wreck "but the sea will have its way Stubb for one can't fight it You see Mr Starbuck, a wave has such a great long start before it leaps all round the

remained in that posture for some moments to catch the precise instant when the sun should gain the precise meridian Meantime while his whole attention was absorbed the Parsee was kneeling beneath him on the ships deck and with face thrown up like Ahabs was eyeing the same sun with him only the lids of his eyes half hooded their orbs and his wild face was subdued to an earthly passionlessness At length the desired observation was taken and with his pencil upon his ivory leg Ahab soon calculated what his latitude must be at that precise instant Then falling into a moments reverie he again looked up towards the sun and murmured to himself Thou sea mark! thou high and mighty Pilot! thou tellest me truly where I *am*—but canst thou cast the least hint where I *shall* be? Or canst thou tell where some other thing besides me is this moment living? Where is Moby Dick? This instant thou must be eyeing him These eyes of mine look into the very eye that is even now beholding him aye and into the eye that is even now equally beholding the objects on the unknown thither side of thee thou sun!

Then gazing at his quadrant and handling one after the other its numerous cabalistical contrivances he pondered again and muttered Foolish toy! babies plaything of haughty Admirals and Commodores and Captains the world brags of thee of thy cunning and might but what after all canst thou do but tell the poor pitiful point [illegible] th [illegible]

no

gra [illegible] u will be to-morrow noon and yet with thy impotence thou insultest the sun! Science! Curse thee thou vain toy and cursed be all the things that cast mans eyes aloft to that heaven whose live vividness but scorches him as these old eyes are even now scorched with thy light O sun! Level by nature to this earths horizon are the glances of mans eyes not shot from the crown of his head as if God had meant him to gaze on his firmament Curse thee thou quadrant! dashing it to the deck no longer will I guide my earthly way by thee the level ships compass and the level dead reckoning by log and by line *these* shall conduct me and show me my place on the sea Aye lighting from the boat to the deck thus I trample on thee thou paltry thing that feebly pointest on high thus I split and destroy thee!

As the frantic old man thus spoke and thus trampled with his live and dead feet a sneering triumph that seemed meant for Ahab and a fatalistic despair that seemed meant for himself—these passed over the mute motionless Parsees face Unobserved he rose and glided away while awestruck by the aspect of their commander the seamen clustered together on the forecastle till Ahab troubledly pacing the deck shouted out—To the braces! Up helm!—square in!

In an instant the yards swung round and as the ship half wheeled

"Who s there?

Old Thunder! said Ahab groping his way along the bulwarks to his pivot hole but suddenly finding his path made plain to him by elbowed lances of fire

Now as the lightning rod to a spire on shore is intended to carry off the perilous fluid into the soil so the kindred rod which at sea some ships carry to each mast is intended to conduct it into the water But as this conductor must descend to considerable depth that its end ma [illegible]

[illegible] er parts of a ships l htn ng od [illegible]

The rods! the rods! cried Starbuck to the crew suddenly admonished to vigilance by the vivid lightning that had just been darting flambeaux to light Ahab to his post Are they overboard? drop them over fore and aft Quick!

Avast! cried Ahab Let s have fair play here th [illegible] side [illegible]

the w [illegible]

Lo [illegible]

All [illegible] The corposants! the corp [illegible]

pointe [illegible]

three [illegible]

gigant [illegible]

Blast the boat! let it go! cried Stubb at this instant as a swashing sea heaved up under his own little craft so that its gunwale violently jammed his hand as he was passing a lashing Blast [illegible] ing backward on the de [illegible]

his ton [illegible] ediately shifting

To [illegible] they will swear in the trance of the calm and in the teeth of the tempest they will imprecate curses from the topsail yardarms when most they teter over to a seething sea but in all my voyagings seldom have I heard a common oath when God s burning finger has been laid on the ship when His *Me te Mene Tekel Up harsin* has been woven into the shrouds and the cordage

While this pallidness was burning aloft few words were heard from the nchanted crew who in one thick cluster stood on the forecastle all their yes gleaming in that pale phosphorescence like a far a [illegible] stars Relieved against th [illegible]

loomed up to thrice his re [illegible]

world it runs and then comes the spring! But as for me all the start I have to meet it is just across the deck here But never mind its all in fun so the old song says —(sings)

Oh! jolly is the gale
And a joker is the whale
A flourishin his tail—
Such a funny sporty gamy jesty joky hoky-poky lad is the Ocean oh!

The scud all a flyin
Thats his flip only foamin
When he stirs in the spicin—
Such a funny sporty gamy jesty joky hoky-poky lad is the Ocean oh!

Thunder splits the ships
But he only smacks his lips
A tastin of this flip —
Such a funny sporty gamy jesty joky hoky-poky lad is the Ocean oh!

Avast Stubb cried Starbuck Let the Typhoon sing and strike his harp here in our rigging but if thou art a brave man thou wilt hold thy peace

But I am not a brave man never said I was a brave man I am a coward and I sing to keep up my spirits And I tell you what it is Mr Starbuck theres no way to stop my singing in this world but to cut my throat And when thats done ten to one I sing ye the doxolog fo

M

mi

Here! cried Starbuck seizing Stubb by the shoulder and pointing his hand towards the weather bow markest thou not that the gale comes from the eastward the very course Ahab is to run for Moby Dick? the very course he swung to this day noon? now mark his boat there! where is that stove! In the stern sheets man where he is wont to stand—his standpoint is stove man! Now jump overboard and sing away if thou must!

I dont half understand ye whats in the wind?

Yes yes round the Cape of Good Hope is the shortest way to Nantucket soliloquised Starbuck suddenly heedless of Stubbs question The gale that now hammers at us to stave us we can turn it into a fair wind that will drive us towards home Yonder to windward all is blackness of doom but to leeward homeward—I see it lightens up there but not with the lightning

At that moment in one of the intervals of profound darkness following the flashes a voice was heard at his side and almost at the same instant a volley of thunder peals rolled overhead

cf my earthquake life will dispute its unconditional unintegral mastery in me In the mid. of the personified impersonal a personality stands here. Tho h but a point at best whencesoe er I came wheresoe er I go; et whi' I earthly live the queenly personality lives in me and feel her royal ri hts. But war is pain and hate is woe Come in thy lowest form of love and I will kneel and kiss thee but at thy highest come as

back to thee.

[Sudden repeated flashes of lightning, the nine flames leap to thrice tl eir previous hei ht Ahab with the rest closes his eyes his right hand pressed hard upon them]

"I own thy speechless, placeless power said I not so? Nor was it wrung from me; nor do I now drop these links. Thou canst blind but I can then grope Thou canst consume but I can then be ashes Take the homage of these poor eyes, and shutter hands. I would not take it The lightning flashes through my skull mine eyeballs ache and ache my whole beaten brain seems as beheaded and rolling on some stunning ground Oh oh! let b

cf da

jovel

magnanimous! now I do glory in my genealogy But thou art but my fiery f her my sweet mother I know not. Oh cruel! what hast thou done with her There lies my puzzle but thine is grea er Thou knowest not how

es

bes

creative

do dim

too hast th incomm n cabl riddl

wit

wil

wor

"The boat! the boa ! cried Starbuck "look at thy boat, old man!

Ahab s harpoon the one forged at Perth s fire remained firmly lashed in its conspicuous crotch so that it projected beyond his whale boat s bow but the sea that had stove its bottom had caused the loose leather sheath to drop off and from the keen steel barb there now came a levelled flame of pale forked fire As the silent harpoon burned there like a serpent s tongue, Starbuck grasped Ahab by th arm— God God is against thee old man

the thunder had come The parted mouth of Tashtego revealed his shark white teeth which strangely gleamed as if they too had been tipped by corposants while lit up by the preternatural light Queequeg s tattooing burned like Satanic blue flames on his body

The tableau all waned at last with the pallidness aloft and once more the *Pequod* and every soul on her decks were wrapped in a pall A moment or two passed when Starbuck going forward pushed against some one It was Stubb What thinkest thou now man I heard thy cry it was not the same in the song

No no it wasn t I said the corposants have mercy on us all and I hope they will still But do they only have mercy on long faces?—have they no bowels for a laugh? And look ye Mr Starbuck—but it s too dark to look Hear me then I take that masthead flame we saw for a sign of good luck for those masts are rooted in a hold that is going to be chock a block with sperm oil d ye see and so all that sperm will work up into the masts like sap in a tree Yes our three masts will yet be as three spermaceti candles—that s the good promise we saw

At that moment Starbuck caught sight of Stubb s face slowly beginning to glimmer into sight Glancing upwards he cried See! see! and once more the high tapering flames were beheld with what seemed redoubled supernaturalness in their pallor

The corposants have mercy on us all cried Stubb again

At the base of the mainmast full beneath the doubloon and the flame the Parsee was kneeling in Ahab s front but with his head bowed away from him while near by from the arched and overhanging rigging where they had just been engaged securing a spar a number of the seamen arrested by the glare now cohered together and hung pendulous like a knot of numbed wasps from a drooping orchard twig In various enchanted attitudes like the standing or stepping or running skeletons in Herculaneum others remained rooted to the decks but all their eyes upcast

Aye aye men! cried Ahab Look up at it mark it well the ...

... ed flames

Oh ...

did ...

I bear ... ou clear spirit and I now know that thy right worship is defiance To neither love nor reverence wilt thou be kind and e en for hate thou canst but kill and all are killed No fearless fool now fronts thee I own thy speechless placeless power but to the last gasp

Chapter 121

Midnight—The Forecastle Bulwarks

(Stubb and Flask mounted on them and passing additional lashings over the anchors there hanging)

"No Stubb you may pound that knot there as much as you please but you will never pound into me what you were just now saying And how long ago is it since you said the very contrary? D dn ...

time
barr
in th
but you cc
water bear ... gilt till pitchers at your coat collar ... of the
then that for these extra risks the Marine Insurance companies have extra guarantees? Here are hydrants Flask But hark again and I ll answer ye the other thing First take your leg off from the crown of the anchor here, though so I can pass the rope now listen What s th ...
between holding ...
a mast that hasn t
timberhead that
mas is first struck? What are you talking about ... of the rod unless the hundred carries rod ... then? No ...
danger then in my
now sailing the sea.
every man in the world go about with a small lightning rod ... pose you would have the corner of his hat like a m ...
hind like his sash Why don
why don t ye then? ...
I don t know th
"Yes when a fe
fact. And I am about drenched with this spray ... it s hard to be sensible that s a turn there and pass it Seems to me we are lashing down these anchors now as if they were never going to be used again Tying these two anchors here Flask seems like tying a man s hands behind him And what big generous hands they are to be sure These are your iron fists hey? What a hold they have too! I wonder Flask, whether the world is anchored any where if she is she swings with an uncommon long cable though There hammer that knot down and we ve done So next to touching land light ing on deck is the most satisfactory I say just wring out my jacket skirts

[illegible]

Overmastering Starbuck, [illegible] For [illegible] all the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Perished [illegible]

[illegible] the White Whale [illegible]

[illegible]

Chapter 120

The Deck Towards the End of the First Night Watch

[illegible]

"[illegible] Shall I [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Well.

"[illegible] Shall I [illegible]"

[illegible] Queequeg [illegible] Shall I [illegible] Oh, [illegible]"

Chapter 121

Midnight—The Forecastle Bulwarks

(Stubb and Flask mounted on them and passing additional lashings over the anchors there hanging.)

"No STUB you may pound that knot there as much as you please but you will never pound into me what you were just now saying And how long ago is it since you said the very contrary? Didn t you once say that whatever ship Ahab sails in that ship should pay something extra on its insurance pol

that, I ... not my mind besides supposing we *are* loaded with powder barrels aft and lucifers forward how the devil could the lucifers get afire in this drenching spray here? Why my little man you have pretty red hair but you couldn t get afire now Shake yourself! you re Aquarius or the water bearer Flask might fill pitchers at your coat collar Don t you see, then that for these extra risks the Marine Insurance companies have extra guarantees Here are hydrants Flask But hark again and I ll answer ye the other thing First take your leg off from the crown of the anchor here, though so I can pass the rope now listen What s the mighty difference between holding a mast s lightning rod in the storm and standing close by a mast that hasn t got any lightning-rod at all in a storm Don t you see you timberhead that no harm can come to the holder of the rod unless the mast is first struck What are you talking about then? Not one ship in a hundred carries rods and Ahab—aye man and all of us—were in no more dan er then in my poor opinion than all the crews in ten thousand ships now sailing the sea

every man in the

... through it s hard to be sensible that s a fact. And I am about drenched with this spray Never mind catch the turn there and pass it Seems to me we

anchors

anchors

what big

What a

forbear! tis an ill voyage! ill begun ill continued let me square the yards while we may old man and make a fair wind of it homeward to go on a better voyage than this

Overhearing Starbuck the panic stricken crew instantly ran to the braces—though not a sail was left aloft For the moment all the aghast mate s thoughts seemed theirs they raised a half mutinous cry But dashing the rattling lightning links to the deck and snatching the burning harpoon Ahab waved it like a torch among them swearing to transfix with it the first sailor that but cast loose a rope s end Petrified by his aspect and still more shrinking from the fiery dart that he held the men fell back in dismay and Ahab again spoke—

All your oaths to hunt the White Whale are as binding as mine and heart soul and body lungs and life old Ahab is bound And that ye may know to what tune this heart beats look ye here thus I blow out the last fear! And with one blast of his breath he extinguished the flame

As in the hurricane that sweeps the plain men fly the neighbourhood of some lone gigantic elm whose height and strength but render it so much the more unsafe because so much the more a mark for thunderbolts so at those last words of Ahab s many of the mariners did run from him in a terror of dismay

Chapter 120

The Deck Towards the End of the First Night Watch

(Ahab standing by the helm Starbuck approaching him)

WE MUST send down the main top sail yard sir The band is working loose and the lee lift is half stranded Shall I strike it sir?

Strike nothing lash it If I had skysail poles I d sway them up now

Sir?—in God s name!—sir?

Well

The anchors are working sir Shall I get them inboard?

Strike nothing and stir nothing but lash everything The wind rises but it has not got up to my tablelands yet Quick and see to it —By masts and keels! he takes me for the hunch backed skipper of some coasting smack Send down my main top-sail yard! Ho gluepots! Loft [illegible]

u ks in tempest time What a hooroosh aloft there! I would e en take it for sublime did I not know that the colic is a noisy malady Oh take medicine take medicine!

Chapter 121

Midnight—The Forecastle Bulwarks

(Stubb and Flask mounted on them and passing additional lashings over the anchors there hanging)

"No, Stubb; you may pound that knot there as much as you please, but you will never pound into me what you were just now saying. And how long ago is it since you said the very contrary? Didn't you once say that whatever ship Ahab sails in, that ship should pay something extra on its insurance policy, just as though it were loaded with powder barrels aft and boxes of lucifers forward? Stop now; didn't you say so?"

"Well, suppose I did? What then? I've part changed my flesh since that time, why not my mind? Besides ...

barrels aft and lucifers fo...

in this drenching spray he ... red hair

b ... is or the

w ... you see

th ... Marine Insurance companies have extra guarantees? Here are hydrants, Flask. But hark, again, and I'll answer ye the other thing. First take your leg off from the crown of the anchor here, thou h so I can pass the rope; now listen. What's the mighty difference between holding a mast's lightning rod in the storm, and standing close by a mast that hasn't got any lightning rod at all in a storm? Don't you see, you timberhead, that no harm can come to the holder of the rod, unless the mast is first struck? What are you talking about, then? Not one ship in a hundred carries rods, and Ahab,—aye, man, and all of us,—were in no more danger then, in my poor opinion, than all the crews in ten thousand ships now sailing the seas. Why, you Kin Post ...

every ...

the ...

... die.

... that, Stubb? You sometimes find it rather hard ...

"Yes, when a fellow's soul ...

fact. And I am about drenc...

turn there, and pass it. See ... slung down these anchors now as if they were never going to be used again. Tying these two anchors here, Flask, seems like tying a man's hands behind him. And what big generous hands they are, to be sure. These are your iron fists, hey? What a hold they have, too! I wonder, Fla...

where, if she is, she swings with ...

hamm...

in

forbear! tis an ill voyage! ill begun ill continued let me square the yards while we may old man and make a fair wind of it homeward to go on a better voyage than this

Overhearing Starbuck the panic stricken crew instantly ran to the braces—though not a sail was left aloft For the moment all the aghast mate s thoughts seemed theirs they raised a half mutinous cry But dash ing the rattling lightning links to the deck and snatching the burning harpoon Ahab waved it like a torch among them swearing to transfix with it the first sailor that but cast loose a rope s end Petrified by his aspect and still more shrinking from the fiery dart that he held the men fell back in dismay and Ahab again spoke—

All your oaths to hunt the White Whale are as binding as mine and heart soul and body lungs and life old Al h ...

t

... light and strength h ... and ... t

Chapter 120

The Deck Towards the End of the First Night Watch

(Ahab standing by the helm Starbuck approaching him)

We must send down the main top-sail yard sir The band is working loose and the lee lift is half stranded Shall I strike it sir?

Strike nothing lash it If I had skysail poles I d sway them up now

Sir?—in God s name!—sir?

Well

The anchors are working sir Shall I get them inboard?

Strike nothing and stir nothing but lash everything The wind rises but it has not got up to my tablelands yet Quick and see to it —By masts and keels! he takes me for the hunch backed skipper of some coasting smack Send down my main top sail yard! Ho gluepots! Loftiest trucks were made for wildest winds and this brain truck of mine now sails amid the cloud scud Shall I strike that? Oh none but cowards send down their brain trucks in tempest time What a hooroosh aloft there! I would e en take it for sublime did I not know that the colic is a noisy malady Oh take medicine take medicine!

the wind seemed coming round a tern ave the foul breeze became fair!

Instanth the yards were squared to the lively song of *Ho! the fair wind! oh-ye-ho cheerily men!* the crew singing for joy that so promising an event should so soon have falsified the evil portents preceding it

In compliance with the standing order of his commander—to report immediately and at every one of the twenty four hours any decided change in the affairs of the deck—Starbuck had no sooner trimmed the yards to [illegible] he mechanically went

paused before it a moment. The cabin lamp—[illegible] and that—was burning fitfully and casting fitful shadows upon the old man s bolted door—a thin one, with fixed blind inserted in place of upper panels The isolated subterraneousness of the cabin made a certain humming silence to reign there though it was hooped round by all the roar of the elements The loaded muskets in the rack were shiningly revealed as they stood upright against the forward bulkhead Starbuck was an honest upright man but out of Starbuck s heart at that instant when he saw the muskets there strangely evolved an evil thought but so blent with its neutral or good accompaniments that for the instant he hardly knew it for itself

He would have shot me once he murmured yes there s the very musket that he pointed at me—that one with the studded stock let me touch it—lift it Strange that I who have handled so many deadly lances strange that I should shake so now Loaded? I must see Aye aye and powder in the pan—that s not good Best spill it?—wait I ll cure myself of this I ll hold the musket boldly while I think—I come to report a fair wind to him But how fair Fair for death and doom—*that* s fair for Moby Dick It s a fair wind that s only fair for that accursed fish The very tube he pointed at me!—the very one *this* one—I hold it here he would have killed me with the very thing I handle now—Aye and he would fain kill all his crew Does he not say he will not strike his spars to any gale? Has he not dashed his heavenly quadrant? and in these same perilous seas gropes he not his way [illegible] T

men and more if this ship comes to any deadly harm and come to deadly harm my soul swears this ship will if Ahab have his way If then he were this instant—put aside that crime would not be his Ha! is he mutter [illegible]

will ye? Thank ye They laugh at long togs so Flask but seems to me a long tailed coat ought always to be worn in all storms afloat The tails tapering down that way serve to carry off the water d ye see Same with cocked hats the cocks form gable-end eave-troughs Flask No mo
jackets
a beave
that th
nasty n

Chapter 122

Midnight Aloft —Thunder and Lightning

(*The main top-sail yard —Tashtego passing new lashings around it*)

UM um um Stop that thunder! Plenty too much thunder up here What s the use of thunder? Um um um We don t want thunder we want rum give us a glass of rum Um um um!

Chapter 123

The Musket

DURING the most violent shocks of the Typhoon the man at the *Pequod s* jawbone tiller had several times been reelingly hurled to the deck by its spasmodic motions even though preventor tackles had been attached to it—for they were slack—because some play to the tiller was indispensable

In a severe gale like this while the ship is but a tossed shuttle-cock to the blast it is by no means uncommon to see the needles in the compasses at intervals go round and round It was thus with the *Pequod s* at almost every shock the helmsman had not failed to notice the whirling velocity with which they revolved upon the cards it is a sight that hardly any one can behold without some sort of unwonted emotion

Some hours after midnight the Typhoon abated so much that through the strenuous exertions of Starbuck and Stubb—one engaged forward and the other aft—the shivered remnants of the jib and fore and maintopsails were cut adrift from the spars and went eddying away to leeward like the feathers of an albatross which sometimes are cast to the winds when that storm tossed bird is on the wing

The three corresponding new sails were now bent and reefed and a storm trysail was set further aft so that the ship soon went through the water with some precision again and the course—for the present east south-east—which he was to steer if practicable was once more given to the helmsman For during the violence of the gale he had only steered acc ... hip as near her ... good sign!

ui 1 1 ne ith light and heat

a and every
he turned
profoundly
to eye the bright sun s rays produced
turned behind and saw the sun s rearward place
wake
a-chariot
un to ye!
of the sun Ho no all
hallo! a tandem I drive the sea!

Thou liest! smiting him with his clenched
hour in the morning and the sun astern

Upon this every soul was confounded for the phenomenon just then
scaped every one else but its very
e cause
binnacle Ahab caught one glimpse
ell for a moment he almost seemed
uck looked and lo! the two com

he old
e Mr
Starbuck last night s thunder turned our compasses ou hast
before now heard of such a thing I take it

Aye but never before has it happened to me sir said the pale mate
gloomily

Here it must needs be said that accidents like this have in more than one case occurred to ships in violent storms The magnetic energy as developed in the mariner s needle is as all know essentially one with the electricity beheld in heaven hence it is not to be much marvelled at that
struck

annihilated so that the before magnetic steel was of no more use than an old wife s knitting needle But in either case the needle never again of itself recovers the original virtue thus marred or lost and if the binnacle compasses be affected the same fate reaches all the others that may be in the ship even were the lowermost one inserted into the kelson

erted showed out his orders for the ship s course to be changed accord

est Aye and sayest the men have vowed thy vow sayest all of us are Ahabs Great God forbid!—But is there no other way? no lawful way?—Make him a prisoner to be taken home? What! hope to wrest this old mans living power from his own living hands? Only a fool would try it Say he were pinioned even knotted all over with ropes and hawsers chained down to ring bolts on this cabin floor he would be more hideous than a caged tiger then I could not endure the sight could not possibly fly his howlings all comfort sleep itself inestimable reason would leave me on the long intolerable voyage What then remains? The land is hundreds of leagues away and locked Japan the nearest I stand alone here upon an open sea with two oceans and a whole continent between me and law —Aye aye tis so —Is heaven a murderer when its lightning strikes a would be murderer in his bed tindering sheets and skin together?—And would I be a murderer then if—— and slowly stealthily and half sideways looking he placed the loaded musket s end against the door

On this level Ahabs hammock swings within his head this way A touch and Starbuck may survive to hug his wife and child again —Oh Mary! Mary!—boy! boy! boy!—But if I wake thee not to death old man who can tell to what unsounded deeps Starbuck s body this day week may sink with all the crew! Great God where art thou? Shall I? shall I!——The wind has gone down and shifted sir the fore and main top-sails are reefed and set she heads her course

Stern all! Oh Moby Dick I clutch thy heart at last!

Such were the sounds that now came hurtling from out the old man s tormented sleep as if Starbuck s voice had caused the long dumb dream to speak

The yet levelled musket shook like a drunkard s arm against the panel Starbuck seemed wrestling with an angel but turning from the door he placed the death tube in its rack and left the place

He s too sound asleep Mr Stubb go thou down and wake him and tell him I must see to the deck here Thou know st what to say

Chapter 124

The Needle

NEXT morning the not yet subsided sea rolled in long slow billows of mighty bulk and striving in the *Pequod* s gurgling track pushed her on like giants palms outspread The strong unstaggering breeze [illegible] so that sky and [illegible] before the wir[illegible] only known b[illegible] [illegible]nsity of his place where his bayonet rays moved on in stacks Emblazonings as of crowned babylonian kings and queens reigned over everything The sea was as a crucible of molten gold

round, quivering and vibrating at either end but at last it settled to its place, when Ahab who had been intently watching for this result stepped frankly back from the binnacle and pointing his stretched arm towards it exclaimed – Look ye for yourselves if Ahab be not lord of the level load-stone! The sun is ea t, and tha compass swe rs it!

On f er nother they peered in for nothing but their own eyes could

fatal pride.

Chapter 125

The Log and Line

WHILE now the fated Pequod had been so long afloat this voyage the log and line had but very seldom been in use Owing to a confid nt reliance

anything else regularly putting down upon the custo s

steered by the hip as well as the presumed average ra e of progression every hour It had been thus with the Pequod The wooden reel and

a

Two seamen came The golden hued Tahitian and the grizzly

man "Take the reel one of ye I'll heave

They ent towards the extreme stern on the ships leeside where the deck, ith the oblique energy of the wind, was now almost dipping into the creamy s delong-ru hing sea

The Manxman took the reel and holding it high up by the projecting handle-ends of the spindle round which the spool of line revolved so

Manxman who as intently eye ng both him and the line, made bold to speak

"S r I mistrust it; this line looks far gone long heat and wet have spoiled it.

ingly The yards were hard up and once more the *Pequod* thrust her undaunted bows into the opposing wind for the supposed fair one had only been juggling her

Meanwhile whatever were his own secret thoughts Starbuck said nothing but quietly he issued all requisite o

but as ever

rpooneers rem

to sl

quac to the deck

Thou poor proud heaven gazer and sun s pilot! yesterday I wrecked thee and to-day the compasses would feign have wrecked me So so But Ahab is lord over the level loadstone yet Mr Starbuck—a lance without a pole a top maul and the smallest of the sail maker s needles Quick!

Accessory perhaps to the impulse dictating the thing he was now about to do were certain prudential motives whose object might have been to revive the spirits of his crew by a stroke of

Men said he steadily turning upon the crew as the mate handed him the things he had demanded my men the thunder turned old Ahab s needles but out of this bit of steel Ahab can make one of his own that will point as true as any

Abashed glances of servile wonder were exchanged by the sailors as this was said and with fascinated eyes they awaited whatever magic might follow But Starbuck looked away

With a blow from the top maul Ahab knocked off the steel head of the lance and then handing to the mate the long iron rod remaining bade him hold it upright without its touching the deck Then with the maul after repeatedly smiting the upper end of this iron rod he placed the blunted needle endwise on the top of it and less strongly hammered that several times the mate still holding the rod as before Then going through some small strange motions with it—whether indispensable to the magnetising of the steel or merely intended to augment the awe of the crew

of the compass cards At first the steel went round and

throu h! Who art thou boy?
Bell boy sir ship s-crier ding dong ding! Pip! Pip! Pip! One hundred pounds of clay reward for Pip five feet hi h—looks cowardly—quickest kno n by that! Din don din ! W ho s seen Pip the coward
bove the snowline Oh ye frozen heavens! look
ye
th
ing
iese
go

"There go two daft ones now muttered the old Manxman t wi h strength the other daft with weaknes But here s the end of the ro ten line—all dripping too Mend it eh? I think we had best have a new line altogether I ll see Mr Stubb about it

Chapter 126

The Lifebuoy

STEERING no south-eastward by Ahab s levelled steel and her progress sol ly determined by Ahab s level log and line the *Pequod* held on her path to ards the equator Makin so long a passage throu h such unfrequented aters descrying no ships and ere long sideways impelled by unvarying trade inds over aves monotonously mild all these seemed the stran e calm things pr luding some riotous and desperate scene

'Twill hold old ...)
Thou seem st t

I hold the s ... with these grey hairs of mine tis not worth while disputing specially with a superior who ll ne er confess

What s that? There now s a patched professor in Queen Nature s granite founded College but methinks he s too subservient Where wert thou born?

In the little rocky Isle of Man sir

Excellent! Thou st hit the world by that

I know not sir but I was born there

In the Isle of Man hey? Well the other way it s good Here s a man from Man a man born in once independent Man and now unmanned of Man which is sucked in—by what? Up with the reel! The dead blind wall butts all inquiring heads at last Up with it! So

The log was heaved Th
dragging line astern and t
jerkingly raised and lowered by the rolling billows the towing resistance of the log caused the old reelman to stagger strangely

Hold hard!

Snap! the overstrained line sagged down in one long festoon the tugging log was gone

I crush the quadrant the thunder turns the needles and now the mad sea parts the log line But Ahab can mend all Haul in here Tahitian reel up Manxman And look ye let the carpenter make another log and mend thou the line See to it

There he goes now to him nothing s happened but to me the skewer seems loosening out of the middle of the world Haul in haul in Tahitian these lines run whole and whirling out! come in broken and dragging slow Ha Pip! come to help eh Pip?

Pip? whom call ye Pip? Pip jumped from the whale boat Pip s missing Let s see now if ye haven t fished him up here fishermen It drags hard I guess he s holding on Jerk him Tahiti! Jerk him off we haul in no cowards here Ho! there s his arm just breaking water A hatchet! a hatchet! cut it off—we haul in no cowards here Captain Ahab! sir sir! here s Pip trying to get on board again

Peace thou crazy loon cried the Manxman seizing him by the arm Away from the quarter deck!

The greater idiot ever scolds the lesser muttered Ahab advancing Hands off from that holiness! Where sayest thou Pip was boy?

Astern there sir astern! Lo lo!

And who art thou boy? I see not my reflection in the vacant pupils of thy eyes Oh God! that man should be a thing for immortal souls to sieve

was none in his spade sir But the caulking mallet is full of it Hark to it"

Aye and that s because the lid there s a sounding-board and what in all things makes the soundin, board is this—there s naught beneath And yet, a coffin with a body in it rings pretty much the same Carpenter Hast thou ever helped carry a bier and heard the coffin knock against the churchyard gate going in

F ith sir I ve——

"Faith What s that?

"Why faith sir it s only a sort of exclamation like—that s all sir

Um um go on

h ——

own shroud out of thyself?

os out of sight

qualls come sudden in hot

one of the Gallipagos is cut

by the Equator right in the middle Seems to me some sort of Equator cuts

h I n —fi n

tap tap!

AHAB

(To him self)

Th o nd! Th grey headed woodpecker tapping

things real are there but imponderable thoughts Here now s the very dreaded symbol of grim death by a mere hap made the expressive sign of the help and hope of most endangered life A lifebuoy of a coffin! Does it

empty into thee!

Chapter 128

The Pequod Meets the Rachel

NEXT day a large ship the *Rachel* was descried bearing directly down upon th *Pequod* all her spars thickly clustering with men At the time

yard tray! But never mind We workers in woods make bridal bedsteads and card tables all
by the job or by
work unless it be bungled cobbling and then we stash it if we can Hem! I ll do the job now tenderly I ll have me—let s see—

be thirty lively fellows all fighting for one coffin a sight not seen very often beneath the sun! Come hammer caulking iron pitch pot and marlingspike! Let s to it

Chapter 127

The Deck

(The coffin laid upon two line tubs between the vice bench and the open hatchway the Carpenter caulking its seams the string of twisted oakum slowly unwinding from a large roll of it placed in the bosom of his frock —Ahab comes slowly from the cabin gangway and hears Pip following him)

Back lad I will be with ye again presently He goes! Not this hand complies with my humour more genially than that boy —Middle aisle of a church! What s here?

Lifebuoy sir Mr Starbuck s orders Oh look sir! Beware the hatch way!

Thank ye man Thy coffin lies handy to the vault

Sir? The hatchway? oh! So it does sir so it does

Art not thou the leg maker? Look did not this stump come from thy shop?

Aye sir I patched up this thing here as a coffin for Queequeg but they ve set me now to turning it into something else

Then tell me art th
nopolising heathenish
day coffins to clap them
Thou are as unprincipled as the gods and as much of a jack-of all trades

But I do not mean anything sir I do as I do

The gods again Hark ye dost thou not ever sing working about a coffin? The Titans they say hummed snatches when chipping out the craters for volcanoes and the gravedigger in the play sings spade in hand Dost thou never?

Sing sir? Do I sing? Oh I m indifferent enough sir for that but the reason why the gravedigger made music must have been because there

The story told the stranger captain immediately went on to reveal his object in boarding the *Pequod* He desired that ship to unite with his own in the search by sailing over the sea some four or five miles apart on parallel lines and so sweeping a double horizon as it were

I will wa er something now whispered Stubb to Flask that some one in that missing boat wore off that captain s best coat mayhap his watch—he s so cursed anxious to get it back Who ever heard of two pious whale ships cruising after one missing whale boat in the height of the whaling season? See Flask only see how pale he looks—pale in *the very buttons* of his eyes—look—it wasn t the coat—it must have been the——

My boy my own boy is among them For God s sake—I beg I conjure—here exclaimed the stranger captain to Ahab who thus far had but icily received his petition For eight and forty hours let me charter your ship—I will gladly pay for it and roundly pay for it—if there be no other way—for eight and forty hours only—only that—you must oh you must and you *shall* do this thing

His son! cried Stubb oh it s his son he s lost! I take back the coat and watch—what says Ahab *We must save that boy*

He s drowned with the rest on em last night said the old Manx sailor standing behind them I heard all of ye heard their spirits

Now as it shortly turned out what made this incident of the *Rachel* s the more melancholy was the circumstance that not only was one of the captain s sons among the number of the missing boat s crew but among the number of the other boats crews at the same time but on the other

[illegible]

[illegible] m them for a protracted three or four years voyage in some other ship than their o n so that their first knowledge of a whaleman s career shall be unen [illegible] ated by any chance display of a father s natural but untimely parti l ty or undue apprehensiveness and concern

Meantime now the stranger was still beseeching his poor boon of Ahab and Ahab still stood l ke an anvil recei ing every shock but without the

the *Pequod* was making good speed through the water but as the broad winged windward stranger shot nigh to her the boastful sails all fell together as blank bladders that are burst and all life fled from the smitten hull

Bad news she brings bad news muttered the old Manxman but ere her commander who with trumpet to mouth stood up in his boat ere he could hopefully hail Ahab s voice was heard

Hast seen the White Whale?

Aye yesterday Have ye seen a whale boat adrift?

Throttling his joy Ahab negatively answered this unexpected question and would then have fain boarded the stranger when the stranger captain himself having stopped his vessel s way was seen descending her side A few keen pulls [illegible] d s mainchains and he sprang t [illegible] by Ahab for a Nantucketer he [illegible] but no formal salutation was exchanged

Where was he?—not killed!—not killed! cried Ahab closely advancing How was it?

It seemed that somewhat late on the afternoon of the day previous while three of the stranger s boats were engaged with a shoal of whales which had led them some four or five miles from the ship and while they were yet in swift chase to windward the white hump and head of Moby Dick had suddenly loomed up out of the blue water not very far to leeward whereupon the fourth rigged boat—a reserved one—had been instantly lowered in chase After a keen sail before the wind this fourth boat—the swiftest keeled of all—seemed to have succeeded in fastening (at least as well as a man at the masthead could tell anything about it) In the distance he saw the diminished dotted boat and then a swift gleam of bubbling white water and after that nothing more whence it was concluded that the stricken [illegible] often happens [illegible] The recall sig [illegible] were placed in the rigging darkness came on and forced to pick up her three far to windward boats—ere going in quest of the fourth one in the precisely opposite direction—the ship had not only been necessitated to leave that boat to its fate till near midnight but for the time to increase her distance from it But the rest of her crew being at last safe aboard she crowded all sail—stunsail on stunsail—after the missing boat kindling a fire in her try pots for a beacon and every other man aloft on the lookout But though when she had thus sailed a sufficient distance to gain the presumed place of the absent ones when last seen—though she then paused to lower her spare boats to pull all around her and not finding any thing had again dashed on again paused and lowered her boats and though she had thus continued doing till daylight yet not the least glimpse of the missing keel had been seen

him too he grows so sane again

"If thou speakest thus to me much more Ahab s purpose keels up in h
I tell thee no it cannot be

Oh good master ma ter master!

"Weep so and I will murder thee! have a care for Ahab too is mad Listen and thou wilt often hear my ivory foot upon the deck and still know that I am there And now I quit thee Thy hand!—Met! True art thou lad as the circumference to its centre So God for ever bless thee and if it come to that —God for ever save thee let what will befall

(Ahab goes Pip step one step forward)

"Here he this instant tood I stand in his air —but I m alone Now were even poor Pip here I could endure it but he s missing Pip! Pip! Ding dong d.n ! Who s seen Pip He must be up here let s try the door What? neither lock nor bolt nor bar and yet there s no opening it It mu t be the spell he told me to stay here. Aye and told me this screwed chair was mine Here then I ll seat me against the transom in the ship s full middle all her keel and her three masts before me Here our old sailors say in their bl ck seventy fours great admirals sometimes sit at table and lord it over rows of captains and lieutenants Ha! what s this? epaulets! epaulets! the epaulets

I hear i ory—Oh master! master! I am indeed down hearted when you alk o er me But here I'll stay thou h this stern strikes rocks and they bulge through and oysters come to join me.

Chapter 130

The Hat

And now that at the proper time and place after so long and wide a prelim n ry cru se Ahab —all other w h ling waters sw ept—seemed to have

which on the very day p eceding had ctually encountered Moby Dick —

least quivering of his own

I will not go said the stranger till you say *aye* to me Do to me as you would have me do to you in the like case For *you* too have a boy Captain Ahab—though but a child and nestling safely at home now—a child of your old age too—Yes yes you relent I see it—run run men now and stand by to square in the yards

Avast cried Ahab— touch not a rope yarn then in a voice that prolongingly moulded every word— Captain Gardiner I will not do it Even now I lose time Good bye good bye God bless ye man and may I forgive myself but I must go Mr Starbuck look at the binnacle watch and in three minutes from this present instant warn off all strangers then brace forward again and let the ship sail as before

Hurriedly turning with averted face he descended into his cabin leaving the strange captain transfixed at this unconditional and utter rejection of his so earnest suit But starting from his enchantment Gardiner silently hurried to the side more fell than stepped into his boat and returned to his ship

Soon the two ships diverged their wakes and long as the strange vessel was in view she was seen to yaw hither and thither at every dark spot however small on the sea This way and that her yards were swung round starboard and larboard she continued to tack now she beat against a head sea and again it pushed her before it yet all the while her masts and yards were thickly clustered with men as three tall cherry trees when the boys are cherrying among the boughs

But by her still halting course and winding woeful way you plainly saw that this ship that so wept with spray still remained without comfort She was *Rachel* weeping for her children because they were not

Chapter 129

The Cabin

(Ahab moving to go on deck Pip catches him by the hand to follow)

Lad lad I tell thee thou must not follow Ahab now The hour is coming when Ahab would not scare thee from him yet would not have thee by him There is that in thee poor lad which I feel too curing to my malady Like cures like and for this hunt my malady becomes my most desired health Do thou abide below here where they shall serve thee as if thou wert the captain Aye lad thou shalt sit here in my own screwed chair another screw to it thou must be

No no no! ye have not a whole body sir do ye but use poor me for your one le leg onl

of n

him too; he grows so sane again."

"They tell me, sir, that Stubb did once desert poor little Pip, whose drowned bones now show white, for all the blackness of his living skin. But I will never desert ye, sir, as Stubb did him. Sir, I must go with ye."

"If thou speakest thus to me much more, Ahab's purpose keels up in him. I tell thee no; it cannot be."

"Oh, good master, master, master!"

"Weep so, and I will murder thee! have a care, for Ahab too is mad. Listen, and thou wilt often hear my ivory foot upon the deck, and still know that I am there. And now I quit thee. Thy hand!—Met! True art thou, lad, as the circumference to its centre. So: God for ever bless thee; and if it come to that,—God for ever save thee, let what will befall."

(Ahab goes; Pip steps one step forward.)

"Here he this instant stood; I stand in his air,—but I'm alone. Now were even poor Pip here I could endure it, but he's missing. Pip! Pip! Ding, dong, ding! Who's seen Pip? He must be up here; let's try the door. What? neither lock, nor bolt, nor bar; and yet there's no opening it. It must be the spell; he told me to stay here: Aye, and told me this screwed chair was mine. Here, then, I'll seat me, against the transom, in the ship's full middle, all her keel and her three masts before me. Here, our old sailors say, in their black seventy-fours great admirals sometimes sit at table, and lord it over rows of captains and lieutenants. Ha! what's this? epaulets! epaulets! the epaulets all come crowding! Pass round the decanters; glad to see ye; fill up, monsieurs! What an odd feeling, now, when a black boy's host to white men with gold lace upon their coats!—Monsieurs, have you seen one Pip?—a little negro lad, five feet high, hang-dog look, and cowardly! Jumped from a whale-boat once;—seen him? No! Well then, fill up again, captains, and let's drink shame upon all cowards! I name no names. Shame upon them! Put one foot upon the table. Shame upon all cowards.—Hist! above there, I hear ivory—Oh, master! master! I am indeed down-hearted when you walk over me. But here I'll stay, though this stern strikes rocks; and they bulge through; and oysters come to join me."

Chapter 130

The Hat

A [illegible] the [illegible] time and place, after so long and wide a preliminary cruise, Ahab,—[illegible]—seemed to have chased his foe into an ocean-fold, to slay him the more securely; there now, [illegible] he [illegible] his [illegible] been [illegible] had been [illegible] I—D[illegible]

and now that all his successive meetings with various ships contrastingly concurred to show the demoniac indifference with which the White Whale tore his hunters whether sinning or sinned against now it was that there lurked a something in the old man s eyes which it was hardly sufferable for feeble souls to see As the unsetting polar star which through the live-long arctic six months night sustains its piercing steady central gaze so Ahab s purpose now fixedly gleamed down upon the constant midnight of the gloomy crew It domineered above them so that all their bodings doubts misgivings fears were fain to hide beneath their souls and not sprout forth a single spear or leaf

In this foreshadowing interval too all humour forced or natural vanished Stubb no more strove to raise a smile Starbuck no more strove to check one Alike joy and sorrow hope and fear seemed ground to finest dust and powdered for the time in the clamped mortar of Ahab s iron soul Like machine they dumbly moved about the deck ever conscious that the old man s despot eye was on them

But did you deeply scan him in his more secret confidential hours when he thought no glance but one was on him then you would have seen that even as Ahab s eyes so awed the crew s the inscrutable Parsee s glance awed his or somehow at least in some wild way at times affected it Such an added gliding strangeness began to invest the thin Fedallah now such ceaseless shudderings shook him that the men looked dubious at him half uncertain as it seemed whether indeed he were a mortal substance or else a tremulous shadow cast upon the deck by some unseen being s body And that shadow was always hovering there For not by night even had Fedallah ever certainly been known to slumber or go below He would stand still for hours but never sat or leaned his wan but wondrous eyes did plainly say We two watchmen never rest

Nor at any time by night or day could the mariners now step upon the deck unless Ahab was before them either standing in his pivot hole or exactly pacing the planks b

and the mizzen or else th

living foot advanced upon

over his eyes so that however motionless he stood however the days and

in his hammock yet hidden

tell unerringly whether for

all this his eyes were really closed at times or whether he was still intently scanning them no matter though he stood so in the scuttle for a whole hour on the stretch and the unheeded night-damp gathered in beads of dew upon that stone-carved coat and hat The clothes that the night had wet the next day s sunshine dried upon him and so day after day and night after night he went no more beneath the planks whatever he wanted from the cabin that thing he sent for

He ate in the same open air that is his two only meals—breakfast and dinner supper he never touched nor reaped his beard which darkly grew all gnarled as unearthed roots of trees blown over which still n ked base though perished in the upper verdure But nd though own yet ess at long these two never seemed to speak—one m intervals some passing unmomentous matter made it necessary Though such a potent spell seemed secretly to join the twain openly and to the awestruck crew they seemed pole-like asunder If by day they chanced to speak one word by night dumb men were both so far as concerned the slightest verbal interchange At times for longest hours without a single hail they stood far parted in the starlight Ahab in his scuttle the Parsee by the mainmast but still fixedly gazing upon each other as if in the Parsee Ahab saw his forethrown shadow in Ahab the Parsee his abandoned substance

And yet somehow did Ahab—in his own proper self as daily hourly and every instant commandingly revealed to his subordinates—Ahab seemed n depend n l rd the Parsee but his slave Still again both

was solid Ahab

At the first faintest glimmering of the dawn his iron voice was heard from aft—Man the mastheads!—and all through the day till after sunset and after twilight the same voice every hour at the striking of the helmsman s bell was heard—What d ye see?—sharp! sharp!

But when three or four days had glided by after meeting the children seeking *Rachel* and no spout had yet been seen the monomaniac old man seemed distrustful of his crew s fidelity at least of nearly all except the pa an harpooneers he seemed to doubt even whether Stubb and Flask

must have the doubloon! and with his own hand keted bowlines and sending a hand aloft with a single sheaved block to secu e to the mainmast head he received the two ends of the downward reeved rope and attaching one to his basket prepared a pin for the other end in order to fasten it at the rail This done with that end yet in his hand and standing beside the pin he looked round upon h s crew sweeping from one to the other pausing his glance long upon Daggoo Queequeg Tashtego but shunning Fedallah and then settling his firm relying eye upon the chief mate said—Take the rope sir—I give it into thy hands

and now that all his successive meetings with various ships contrastingly concurred to show the demoniac indifference with which the White Whale tore his hunters whether sinning or sinned against now it was that there lurked a something in the old man s eyes which it was hardly sufferable for feeble souls to see As the unsetting polar star which through the livelong arctic six months night sustains its piercing steady central gaze so Ahab s purpose now fixedly gleamed down upon the constant midnight of the gloomy crew It domineered above them so that all their bodings doubts misgivings fears were fain to hide beneath their souls and not sprout forth a single spear or leaf

In this foreshadowing interval too all humour forced or natural vanished Stubb no more strove to raise a smile Starbuck no more strove to check one Alike joy and sorrow hope and fear seemed ground to finest dust and powdered for the time in the clamped mortar of Ahab s iron soul Like machines they dumbly moved about the deck ever conscious that the old man s despot eye was on them

But did you deeply scan him in his more secret confidential hours when he thought no glance but one was on him then you would have seen that even as Ahab s eyes so awed the crew s the inscrutable Parsee s glance awed his or somehow at least in some wild way at times affected it Such an added gliding strangeness began to invest the thin Fedallah now such ceaseless shudderings shook him that the men looked dubious at him half uncertain as it seemed whether indeed he were a mortal substance or else a tremulous shadow cast upon the deck by some unseen being s body And that shadow was always hovering there For not by night even had Fedallah ever certainly been known to slumber or go below He would stand still for hours but never sat or leaned his wan but wondrous eyes did plainly say We two watchmen never rest

Nor at any time by night or day could the mariners now step upon the deck unless Ahab was before them either standing in his pivot hole or exactly pacing the planks between two undeviating limits —the mainmast and the mizzen or else they saw him standing in the cabin scuttle —his living foot advanced upon the deck as if to step his hat slouched heavily over his eyes so that however motionless he stood however the days and

ldden

I for

ntly

scanning them no matter though he stood so in the scuttle for a whole hour on the stretch and the unheeded night damp gathered in beads of dew upon that stone-carved coat and hat The clothes that the night had wet the next day s sunshine dried upon him and so day after day and night after night he went no more beneath the planks whatever he wanted from the cabin that thing he sent for

He ate in the same open air; that is, his two only meals,—breakfast and dinner: supper he never touched; nor reaped his beard; which darkly grew all gnarled, as unearthed roots of trees blown over, which still grow idly on at naked base, though perished in the upper verdure. But though his whole life was now become one watch on deck; and though the Parsee's mystic watch was without intermission as his own; yet these two never seemed to speak—one man to the other—unless at long intervals some passing unmomentous matter made it necessary. Though such a potent spell seemed secretly to join the twain; openly, and to the awestruck crew, they seemed pole-like asunder. If by day they chanced to speak one word; by night, dumb men were both, so far as concerned the slightest verbal interchange. At times, for longest hours, without a single hail, they stood far parted in the starlight; Ahab in his scuttle, the Parsee by the mainmast; but still fixedly gazing upon each other; as if in the Parsee Ahab saw his forethrown shadow, in Ahab the Parsee his abandoned substance.

And yet, somehow, did Ahab—in his own proper self, as daily, hourly, and every instant, commandingly revealed to his subordinates,—Ahab seemed an independent lord; the Parsee but his slave. Still again both seemed yoked together, and an unseen tyrant driving them; the lean shade siding the solid rib. For be this Parsee what he may, all rib and keel was solid Ahab.

At the first faintest glimmering of the dawn, his iron voice was heard from aft,—"Man the mastheads!"—and all through the day, till after sunset and after twilight, the same voice every hour, at the striking of the helmsman's bell, was heard—"What d'ye see?—sharp! sharp!"

But when three or four days had glided by, after meeting the children-seeking *Rachel*; and no spout had yet been seen; the monomaniac old man seemed distrustful of his crew's fidelity; at least, of nearly all except the Pagan harpooneers; he seemed to doubt, even, whether Stubb and Flask might not willingly overlook the sight he sought. But if these suspicions were really his, he sagaciously refrained from verbally expressing them, however his actions might seem to hint them.

"I will have the first sight of the whale myself,"—he said. "Aye! Ahab must have the doubloon!" and with his own hands he rigged a nest of basketed bowlines; and sending a hand aloft, with a single sheaved block, to secure to the mainmast head, he received the two ends of the downward-reeved rope; and attaching one to his basket prepared a pin for the other end, in order to fasten it at the rail. This done, with that end yet in his hand and standing beside the pin, he looked round upon his crew, sweeping from one to the other; pausing his glance long upon Daggoo, Queequeg, Tashtego; but shunning Fedallah; and then settling his firm relying eye upon the chief mate, said,—"Take the rope, sir—I give it into thy hand

tore his hunters whether sinning or sinned against [illegible]
lurked a something in the old man s eyes which it was hardly sufferable [illegible] ch through the live- central gaze so [illegible] nstant midnight of the gloomy crew It domineered above them so that all their bodings doubts misgivings fears were fain to hide beneath their souls and not sprout forth a single spear or leaf

In this foreshadowing interval too all humour forced or natural van [illegible] Stubb no more strove to raise a smile Starbuck no more strove to [illegible]

Like machines they dumbly moved about the [illegible] the old man s despot eye was on them

But did you deeply scan him in his more secret confidential hours when he thought no glance but one was on him then you would have seen that even as Ahab s eyes so awed the crew s the inscrutable Parsee s glance awed his or somehow at least in some wild way at times affected it Such an added gliding strangeness began to invest the thin Fedallah now such ceaseless shudderings shook him that the men looked dubious at him half uncertain as it seemed whether indeed he were a mortal substance or else a tremulous shadow cast upon the deck by some unseen being s body And that shadow was always hovering there For not by night even had Fedallah ever certainly been known to slumber or go below He would stand still for hours but never sat or leaned his wan but wondrous eyes did plainly say We two watchmen never rest

Nor at any time by night or day could the mariners now step upon the deck unless Ahab was before them either standing in his pivot hole or exactly pacing the planks between two undeviating limits —the mainmast and the mizzen or else they saw him standing in the cabin scuttle —his living foot advanced upon the deck as if to step his hat slouched heavily over his eyes so that however motionless he stood however the days and nights were added on that he had not swung in his hammock yet hidden beneath that slouching hat they could never tell unerringly whether for all this his eyes were really closed at times or whether he was still intently scanning them no matter though he stood so in the scuttle for a whole hour on the stretch and the unheeded night-damp gathered in beads of dew upon that stone-carved coat and hat The clothes that the night had [illegible] dried upon him and so day after day and [illegible] anted

An e le fl w thrice round Tarquin s head removing his cap to replace it, and thereupon Tanaquil, his wife declared that Tarquin would be k of Rome But only by the replacing of the cap was that omen ac- ... h ... l h ... k fl w on and

Chapter 131

The Pequod *Meets the* Delight

The in ense *Pequod* sailed on the rolling waves and days went by the ... another hip most miserably mis ... ne drew nigh all eyes were fixed ... hi h in some whaling-ships cross the quarter-deck at the hei ht of e ght or nine feet serving to carry the spare, un ged or d sabled boats

Upon the stranger s shears were beheld the sha ered whi e ribs and some few splintered planks of what had once been a whale-boat but you now sa v through this wreck as plainly as you see through the peeled half unhinged, and bleaching keleton of a horse

"Hast seen the Whi e Whale

Look!" replied the hollow-cheeked captain from his taffrail and with his trumpet he pointed to the wreck.

"Hast killed him

"The harpoon is not yet forged that will ever do that answered the other sadly glancing upon a rounded hammock on the deck whose gathered sides some noiseless sailors were busy in sewing tog ther

...

the Whi e Whale most feels his accursed life!

"Then God keep thee old man—see st thou that"—pointing to the hammock—"I bury but one of f ve stout men who were ali e only yesterday ...

O ! God ... with upl fted hands— may th...

lightning to his men

But the suddenly started *Pequod* was not quick enough to escape the sound of the splash that the corpse soon made as it struck the sea not so

Starbuck Th[illegible] —
them to hois[illegible]
rope at last a [illegible] And thus with one hand clinging round the royal mast Ahab gazed abroad upon the sea for miles and miles —ahead astern this side and that —within the wide expanded circle commanded at so great a height

When in working with his hands at some lofty almost isolated place in the rigging which chances to afford no foothold the sailor at sea is hoisted up to that spot and sustained there by the rope under these circumstances its fastened end on deck is always given in strict charge to some one man who has the special watch of it Because in such a wilderness of running rigging whose various different relations aloft cannot always be infallibly discerned by what is seen of them at the deck and when the deck ends of these ropes are being every few minutes cast down from the fastenings it would be but a natural fatality if unprovided with a constant watchman the hoisted sailor should by some carelessness of the crew be cast adrift and fall all swooping to the sea So Ahab s proceedings in this matter were not unusual the only strange thing about them seemed to be that Starbuck almost the one only man who had ever ventured to oppose him with anything in the slightest degree approaching to decision—one of those too whose faithfulness on the lookout he had seemed to doubt somewhat —it was strange that this was the very man he should select for his watchman freely giving his whole life into such an otherwise distrusted person s hands

Now the first time Ahab was perched aloft ere he had been there ten minutes one of those red billed savage sea hawks which so often fly incommodiously close round the manned mastheads of whalemen in these latitudes one of these birds came wheeling and screaming round his head in a maze of untrackably swift circlings Then it darted a thousand feet straight up into the air then spiralised downwards and went eddying again round his head

But with his gaze fixed upon the dim and distant horizon Ahab seemed not to mark this wild bird nor indeed would anyone else have marked it much it being no uncommon circumstance only now almost the least heedful eye seemed to see some sort of cunning meaning in almost every sight

Your hat your hat sir! suddenly cried the Sicilian seaman who being posted at the mizzen masthead stood directly behind Ahab though somewhat lower than his level and with a deep gulf of air dividing them

But already the sable wing was before the old man s eyes the long hooked bill at his head with a scream the black hawk darted away with his prize

at last stroke and caress him the stepmother world so long cruel—for bidding—now threw affectionate arms round his stubborn neck and did seem to joyously sob over him as if over one that however wilful and erring she could yet find it in her heart to save and to bless From beneath

a nor did all the Pacific

wily leaned over the side

measureless sobbing that

stole out of the centre of the serenity around Careful not to touch him or be noticed by him he yet drew near to him and stood there

Ahab turned

Starbuck!

Sir

Oh Starbuck! it is a mild mild wind and a mild looking sky On such a day—very much such a sweetness as this—I struck my first whale—a boy harpooneer of eighteen! Forty—forty—forty years ago!—ago! Forty years

yes Starbuck out of those forty years I have not spent three ashore When I think of this life I have led the desolation of solitude it has been the masoned walled town of a captain s exclusiveness which admits but small entrance to any sympathy from the green country without—oh weariness! heaviness! Guinea-coast slavery of solitary command!—when I think of all this only half-suspected not so keenly known to me before—and how for forty years I have fed upon dry salted fare—fit emblem of the dry nourishment of my soil!—when the poorest landsman has had fresh fruit to his daily hand and broken the world s fresh bread to my mouldy crusts—away whole oceans away from that young girl wife I wedded past fifty and sailed for Cape Horn the next day leaving but one dent in my marriage pillow—wife? wife?—rather a widow with her husband alive! Aye I widowed that poor girl when I married her Starbuck and then the madness the frenzy the boiling blood and the smoking brow with which for a thousand lowerings old Ahab has furiously foamingly chased his prey—more a demon than a man —aye aye! what a forty years fool—fool—old fool has old Ahab been! Why this strife of the chase? why weary and palsy the arms at the oar and the iron and the lance? how the richer or better is Ahab now? Behold Oh Starbuck! is it not hard that with this weary load I bear one poor leg should have been snatched from under me? Here brush this old hair aside it blinds me that I seem to weep Locks so grey did never grow but from out some ashes! But do I look very old so very very old Starbuck? I feel deadly faint bowed and humped as though I were Adam staggering beneath the piled centuries

quick indeed but that some of the flying bubbles might have sprinkled her hull with their ghostly baptism

As Ahab now glided from the dejected *Delight* the strange lifebuoy hanging at the *Pequod* s stern came into conspicuous relief

Ha! yonder! look yonder men! cried a foreboding voice in her wake In vain oh ye strangers ye fly our sad burial Ye but turn us your taffrail to show us your coffin!

Chapter 132

The Symphony

IT WAS a clear steel blue day The firmaments of air and sea were hardly separable in that all pervading azure only the pensive air was transparently pure and soft with a woman s look and the robust and man like sea heaved with long strong lingering swells as Samson s chest in his sleep

Hither and thither on high glided the snow white wings of small unspeckled birds these were the gentle thoughts of the feminine air but to and fro in the deeps far down in the bottomless blue rushed mighty Leviathans sword fish and sharks and these were the strong troubled murderous thinkings of the masculine sea

But though thus contrasting within the contrast was only in shades and shadows without those two seemed one it was only the sex as it were that distinguished them

Aloft like a royal czar and king the sun seemed giving this gentle air to this bold and rolling sea even as bride to groom And at the girdling line of the horizon a soft and tremulous motion—most seen here at the Equator—denoted the fond throbbing thrust the loving alarms with which the poor bride gave her bosom away

Tied up and twisted gnarled and knotted with wrinkles haggardly firm and unyielding his eyes glowing like coals that still glow in the ashes of ruin untottering Ahab stood forth in the clearness of the morn lifting his splintered helmet of a brow to the fair girl s forehead of heaven

Oh immortal infancy and innocency of the azure! Invisible winged creatures that frolic all round us! Sweet childhood of air and sky! how oblivious were ye of old Ahab s close-coiled woe! But so have I seen little Miriam and Martha laughing-eyed elves heedlessly gambol around their old sire sporting with the circle of singed locks which grew on the marge of that burnt-out crater of his brain

Slowly crossing the deck from the scuttle Ahab leaned over the side and watched how his shadow in the water sank and sank to h[illegible]
mo[illegible]
aro
can

n ᵧ — h –

medov they have been making has somewhere und t ... ıᴷ
— — t n mown has
ld Sleep?
ı and left
ın the half-cut swathes—Star uck

B blanched to a corpse s hue with despair the mate had stolen away
Ahab crossed the deck to gaze over on the other side but started at two reflected fixed eyes in the water there Fedallah was motionlessly leaning over the same rail.

Chapter 133

Th Chase—First Day

That n ht in the mid watch when the old man—as his wont at intervals —stepped forth from the scuttle in which he leaned and went to his pivot hole, he suddenly thrust out his face fiercely snuffing up the sea air as a sagacious ships dog will in drawing nigh to some barbarous isle He declared that a whale must be near Soon that peculiar odour sometimes to a great distance given forth by the living Sperm Whale was palpable to all the watch nor was any mariner surprised when after inspecting the compass, and then the dog-vane and then ascertaining the precise bearing of the odour as nearly as possible Ahab rapidly ordered the ship s course to be slightly altered and the sail to be shortened

The acute policy dictating these movements was sufficiently vindicated at daybreak by the sight of a long sleek on the sea directly and lengthwise ahead, smooth as oil and resembling in the pleated watery wrinkles bordering it, the polished metallic like marks of some swift tide-rip at the mouth of a deep rapid stream

Man the mastheads! Call all hand !

Thundering with the butts of three clubbed handspikes on the forecastle deck, Daggoo roused the sleepers with such judgment claps that they seemed to exhale from the scuttle so instantaneously did they appear wi h k t

o the sky
own in reply
both sides

All sail being set he now cast loose the life-line reserved for swaying him to the main royal masthead and in a few moments they were hoisting him thither when while but two-thirds of the way aloft and while peering ahead through the horizontal vacancy between the main top-sail and

since Paradise God! God! God!—crack my heart!—stave my brain!—mockery! mockery! bitter biting mockery of grey hairs have I lived enough joy to wear ye and seem and feel thus intolerably old? Close! stand close to me Starbuck let me look into a human eye it is better than to gaze into sea or sky better than to gaze upon God By the green land by the bright hearthstone! this is the magic glass man I see my wife and my child in thine eye No no stay on board on board!—lower not when I do when branded Ahab gives chase to Moby Dick That hazard shall not be thine No no! not with the far away home I see in that eye!

Oh my Captain! my Captain! noble soul! grand old heart after all! why should any one give chase to that hated fish! Away with me! let us fly these deadly waters! let us home! Wife and child too are Starbuck s—wife and child of his brotherly sisterly playfellow youth even as thine sir are the wife and child of thy loving longing paternal old age! Away! let us away!—this instant let me alter the course! How cheerily how hilariously O my Captain would we bowl on our way to see old Nantucket again! I think sir they have some such mild blue days even as this in Nantucket

They have they have I have seen them—some summer days in the morning About this time—yes it is his noon nap now—the boy vivaciously wakes sits up in bed and his mother tells him of me of cannibal old me how I am abroad upon the deep but will yet come back to dance him again

Tis my Mary my Mary herself! She promised that my boy every morning should be carried to the hill to catch the first glimpse of his father s sail! Yes yes! no more! it is done! we head for Nantucket! Come my Captain study out the course and let us away! See see! the boy s face from the window! the boy s hand on the hill!

But Ahab s glance was averted like a blighted fruit tree he shook and cast his last cindered apple to the soil

What is it what nameless inscrutable unearthly thing is it what cozening hidden lord and master and cruel remorseless emperor com-[illegible]

[illegible] proper natural heart I durst not so much as dare? Is Ahab Ahab? Is it I God or who that lifts this arm? But if the great sun move not of himself but is as an errand boy in heaven nor one single star can revolve but by some invisible power how then can this one small heart beat this one small brain think thoughts unless God does that beating does that thinking does that living and not I By heaven man we are turned round and round in this world like yonder windlass and Fate is the handspike And all the time lo! that smiling sky and this unsounded sea! Look! see yon Albicore! who put it into him to chase and

L n f h> When do murderers go man? Who's to doom when
t is a mild mild wind and a
if it blew from a far away
meadow they have been making hay somewhere under the slopes of the
— l n mow n hay
leep?
d left

But blanched to a corpse's hue with despair the mate had stolen away
Ahab crossed the deck to gaze over on the other side but started at two reflected fixed eyes in the water there Fedallah was motionlessly leaning over the same rail

Chapter 133

The Chase—First Day

That night in the mid watch when the old man—as his wont at intervals—stepped forth from the scuttle in which he leaned and went to his pivot hole he suddenly thrust out his face fiercely snuffing up the sea air as a sagacious ship's dog will in drawing nigh to some barbarous isle He declared that a whale must be near Soon that peculiar odour sometimes to a great distance given forth by the living Sperm Whale was palpable to all the watch nor was any mariner surprised when after inspecting the compass and then the dog vane and then ascertaining the precise

of a deep rapid stream
Man the mastheads! Call all hands!
Thundering with the butts of three clubbed handspikes on the forecastle deck Daggoo roused the sleepers with such judgment claps that they seemed to exhale from the scuttle so instantaneously did they appear

All sail being set he now cast loose the life-line reserved for swaying him to the main royal masthead and in a few moments they were hoisting him thither when while but two-third of the way aloft and while peering ahead through the horizontal vacancy between the main top-sail and

~~ ~ "
There she blows!—there
, Dick!

... by the cry which seemed simultaneously taken up by the three lookouts the men on deck rushed to the rigging to behold the famous whale they had so long been pursuing Ahab had now gained ... perch some fe...
him on the ca...
on a level w...
mile or so
and regula... ... To the credulous mariners it seemed the same silent spout they had so long ago beheld in the moonlit Atlantic and Indian Oceans

And did none of ye see it before? cried Ahab hailing the perched men all around him

I saw him almost that same instant sir that Captain Ahab did and I cried out said Tashtego

Not the same instant not the same—no the doubloon is mine Fate reserved the doubloon for me I only none of ye could have raised the White Whale first There she blows! there she blows!—there she blows! There again!—there again! he cried in long-drawn lingering methodic tones attuned to the gradual prolongings of the whale s visible jets He s going to sound! In stunsails! Down top gallant sails! Stand by three boats Mr Starbuck remember stay on board and keep the ship Helm there! Luff luff a point! So steady man steady! There go flukes! No no only black water! All ready the boats there? Stand by stand by! Lower me Mr Starbuck lower lower—quick quicker! and he slid through the air to the deck

He is heading straight to leeward sir cried Stubb right away from us cannot have seen the ship yet

Be dumb man! Stand by the braces! Hard down the helm!—brace up! Shiver her!—shiver her! So well that! Boats boats!

Soon all the boats but Starbuck s were dropped all the boat sails set—all the paddles plying with rippling swiftness shooting to leeward and Ahab heading the onset A pale death glimmer lit up Fedallah s sunken eyes a hideous motion gnawed his mouth

Like noiseless nautilus shells their light prows sped through the sea but only slowly they neared the foe As they neared him the ocean grew still more smooth seemed drawing a carpet over its waves seemed a noon meadow so serenely it spread At length the breathless hunter came so nigh his seemingly unsuspecting prey that his entire dazzling hump was distinctly visible sliding along the sea as if an isolated thing and continually set in a revolving ring of finest fleecy greenish foam He saw the vast involved wrinkles of the slightly projecting head beyond Before it

r ~ h ft Turkish ru_ged waters went the glistening white

h hhles rose and danced by his side But these were ui i b t

an argosy the tall but st a t t u po
White Whale's back and at intervals one of the cloud of soft toed fowls hovering and to and fro skimming like a canopy over the fish silently perched and rocked on this pole the long tail feathers streaming like pennons

A gentle joyousness—a mighty mildness of repose in swiftness invested the gliding whale Not the white bull Jupiter swimming away with ravished Europa clinging to his graceful horns his lovely leering eyes sideways intent upon the maid with smooth bewitching fleetness rippling straight for the nuptial bower in Crete not Jove did surpass the glorified White Whale as he so divinely swam

it but had fatally found that quietude but the vesture of tornadoes Yet calm, enticing calm, oh whale! thou glidest on to all who for the first time eye thee no matter how many in that same way thou may st have bejuggled and destroyed before

whole marbleized body formed a high arch like Virginia's Natural Bridge and warnin ly wavin his bannered flukes in the air the grand god revealed himself sounded and went out of sight Hoveringly haltin and dipping on the win th white sea fow ls longingly lingered over the agita ed pool that he left

With oars apeak, nd paddles down the sheets of their sails adrift the three boats now stilly floated, a a ing Moby D ck's reappearance

'The birds!—the birds!' cried Tashtego

In long Indian file as when herons take wing the white birds were now all flying towards Ahab s boat and when within a few yards began fluttering over the water there wheeling round and round with joyous expectant cries Their vision was keener than man s Ahab could discover no sign in the sea But suddenly as he peered do pths

with

t

teeth floating up from

open mouth and scrolle his vast shadowed bulk still half blending with the blue of the sea The glittering mouth yawned beneath the boat like an open-doored marble tomb and giving one

ing Fedallah s harpoon commanded his crew to grasp their oars and stand by to stern

Now by reason of this timely spinning round the boat upon its axis its bow by anticipation was made to face the whale s head while yet under water But as if perceiving this stratagem Moby Dick with that malicious intelligence ascribed to him sidelingly transplanted himself as it were in an instant shooting his plaited head lengthwise beneath the boa

an

sha

the

one of the teeth caught in a row

of than

th lar as

a azed

and crossed his arms b each

other s heads to gain th ost stern

And now while both elastic gunwales were springing in and out as the whale dallied with the doomed craft in this devilish way and from his body being submerged beneath the boat he could not be darted at from the bows for the bows were almost inside of him as it were and while the other boats involuntarily paused as before a quick crisis impossible to withstand then it was that monomaniac Ahab furious with this tantalising vicinity of his foe which placed him all alive and helpless in the very jaws he hated frenzied with all this he seized the long bone with his naked hands and wildly strove to wrench it from its gripe As now he thus vainly strove the jaw slipped from him the frail gunwales

bent in, collapsed, and snapped, as both jaws, like an enormous shears, sliding further aft, bit the craft completely in twain, and locked themselves fast again in the sea, midway between the two floating wrecks. These floated aside, the broken ends drooping, the crew at the stern-wreck clinging to the gunwales, and striving to hold fast to the oars to lash them across.

At that preluding moment, ere the boat was yet snapped, Ahab, the first to perceive the whale's intent, by the crafty upraising of his head, a movement that loosed his hold for the time; at that moment his hand had made one final effort to push the boat out of the bite. But only slipping further into the whale's mouth, and tilting over sideways as it slipped, the boat had shaken off his hold on the jaw; spilled him out of it, as he leaned to the push; and so he fell flat-faced upon the sea.

Ripplingly withdrawing from his prey, Moby Dick now lay at a little distance, vertically thrusting his oblong white head up and down in the billows; and at the same time slowly revolving his whole spindled body; so that when his vast wrinkled forehead rose—some twenty or more feet out of the water—the now rising swells, with all their confluent waves, dazzlingly broke against it; vindictively tossing their shivered spray still higher into the air.* So, in a gale, the but half baffled Channel billows only recoil from the base of the Eddystone, triumphantly to overleap its summit with their scud.

But soon resuming his horizontal attitude, Moby Dick swam swiftly round and round the wrecked crew; sideways churning the water in his vengeful wake, as if lashing himself up to still another and more deadly assault. The sight of the splintered boat seemed to madden him, as the blood of grapes and mulberries cast before Antiochus's elephants in the book of Maccabees. Meanwhile Ahab half smothered in the foam of the whale's insolent tail, and too much of a cripple to swim,—though he could still keep afloat, even in the heart of such a whirlpool as that; helpless Ahab's head was seen, like a tossed bubble which the least chance shock might burst. From the boat's fragmentary stern, Fedallah incuriously and mildly eyed him; the clinging crew, at the other drifting end, could not succor him; more than enough was it for them to look to themselves. For so revolvingly appalling was the White Whale's aspect, and so planetarily swift the ever-contracting circles he made, that he seemed horizontally swooping upon them. And though the other boats, unharmed, still hovered hard by; still they dared not pull into the eddy to strike, lest

* This motion is peculiar to the Sperm Whale. It receives its designation (pitchpoling) from its being likened to that preliminary up-and-down poise of the whale-lance, in the exercise called pitchpoling, previously described. By this motion the whale must best and most comprehensively view whatever objects may be encircling him.

that should be the signal for the instant destruction of the jeopardised castaways Ahab and all nor in that case could they themselves hope to escape With straining eyes then they remained on the outer edge of the direful zone whose centre had now become the old man s head

Meantime from the beginning all this had been descried from the ship s mastheads and squaring her yards she had borne down upon the scene and was now so nigh that Ahab in the water hailed her — Sail on the — but that moment a breaking sea dashed on him from Moby Dick and whelmed him for the time But struggling out of it again and chancing to rise on a towering crest he shouted — Sail on the whale!—Drive him off!

The *Pequod s* prows were pointed and breaking up the charmed circle she effectually parted the White Whale from his victim As he sullenly swam off the boats flew to the rescue

D [illegible]

[illegible] ying all crushed [illegible] of Stubb s boat like one trodden under foot of herds of elephants Far inland nameless wails came from him as desolate sounds from out ravines

But this intensity of his physical prostration did but so much the more abbreviate it In an instant s compass great hearts sometimes condense to one deep pang the sum total of those shallow pains kindly diffused through feebler men s whole lives And so such hea [illegible] one [illegible]

I [illegible] s contain the entire circumferences of inferior souls

The harpoon said Ahab half way rising and draggingly leaning on one bended arm— is it safe?

Aye sir for it was not darted this is it said Stubb showing it

Lay it before me —any missing men?

One two three four five —there were five oars sir and here are five men

That s good —Help me man I [illegible] el there! going [illegible] ie eternal sap r

It is often the case that when a boat is stove its crew [illegible] by another b [illegible] tinued with [illegible] added power of the boat did not equal the added power of the whale for he seemed to have treble banked his every fin swimming with a velocity which plainly showed that if now under these circumstances pushed on the chase would prove an indefinitely prolonged if not a hopeless one

nor could any crew endure for so long a period such an unintermitted intense straining at the oar; a thing barely tolerable only in some one brief vicissitude. The ship itself, then, as it sometimes happens, offered the most promising intermediate means of overtaking the chase. Accordingly the boats now made for her, and were soon swayed up to their cranes—the

l by her—and
high up and
ited wings of
Moby Dick.

At the well known, methodic interval, the whale's glittering spout was regularly announced from the manned masthead; and when he would be reported as just gone down, Ahab would take the time, and then pacing the deck, binnacle watch in hand, so soon as the last second of the allotted hour expired, his voice was heard.—"Whose is the doubloon now? D'ye see him?" and if the reply was, "No, sir!" straightway he commanded them to lift him to his perch. In this way the day wore on; Ahab, now aloft and motionless

sed broken bows to shattered stern. At last he paused before it; and as in an already over-clouded sky fresh troops of clouds will sometimes sail across, so over the old man's face there now stole some such added gloom as this.

Stubb saw him pause; and perhaps intending, not vainly, though, to evince his own unabated fortitude, and thus keep up a valiant place in his Captain's mind, he advanced, and eyeing the wreck exclaimed—"The thistle the ass refused; it pricked his mouth too keenly, sir; ha! ha!"

"What soulless thing is this that laughs before a wreck? Man, man! did I not know thee brave as fearless fire (and as mechanical) I could swear thou wert a poltroon. Groan nor laugh should be heard before a wreck."

"Aye, sir," said Starbuck, drawing near, "'tis a solemn sight; an omen, and an ill one."

"Omen? omen?—the dictionary! If the gods think to speak outright to man, they will honourably speak outright; not shake their heads, and give an old wife's darkling hint.—Begone! Ye two are the opposite poles of one thing; Starbuck is Stubb reversed, and Stubb is Starbuck; and ye two are all mankind; and Ahab stands alone among the millions of the peopled earth, nor gods nor men his neighbours! Cold, cold—I shiver!—How now? Aloft there! D'ye see him? Sing out for every spout, though he spout ten times a second!"

The day was nearly done only the hem of his golden robe was rustling Soon it was almost dark but the look out men still remained unset

Can t see the spout now sir —too dark —cried a voice from the air

How heading when last seen?

As before sir —straight to leeward

Good! he will travel slower now tis night Down royals and top gallant stunsails Mr Starbuck We must not run over him before morning he s making a passage now and may heave-to a while Helm there! keep her full before the wind!—Aloft! come down!—Mr Stubb send a fresh hand to the foremast head and see it manned till morning —Then advancing towards the doubloon in the mainmast— Men this gold is mine for I earned it but I shall let it abide here till the White Whale is dead and then whosoever of ye first raises him upon the day he shall be killed this gold is that man s and if on that day I shall again raise him then ten times its sum shall be divided among all of ye! Away now!—the deck is thine sir

And so saying he placed himself half way within the scuttle and slouching his hat stood there till dawn except when at intervals rousing himself to see how the night wore on

Chapter 134

The Chase—Second Day

At daybreak the three mastheads were punctually manned afresh

D ye see him? cried Ahab after allowing a little space for the light to spread

See nothing sir

Turn up all hands and make sail! he travels faster than I thought for — the top gallant sails!—aye they should have been kept on her all night But no matter— tis but resting for the rush

Here be it said that this pertinacious pursuit of one particular whale continued through day into night and through night into day is a thing by no means unprecedented in the South Sea fishery For such is the wonderful skill prescience of experience and invincible confidence acquired by some great natural geniuses among the Nantucket commanders that from the single observation of a whale when last descried they will under certain given circumstances pretty accurately foretell both the direction in which he will continue to swim for a time while out of sight as well as his probable rate of progression during that period And in these cases somewhat as a pilot when about losing sight of a coast whose general trending he well knows and which he desires shortly to return to again but at some further point like as this pilot stands by his compass and takes the precise bearing of the cape at present visible in order the more

certainh to hit aright the remote unseen headland eventualli to be visi ed so does the fisherman at his compass with the whale for after bein chased and diligenth marked through several hours of davlight

r wake through
of the hunter
drous skill the

proverbial evanescence of a thing writ in water a wake is to all d sired purposes v ell nigh as reliable as the steadfast land And as the mighty iron Leviathan of the modern railway is so familiarh known in its every

1

are occasions when these Nantucketers time that other Leviathan of c deep ccording to the observed humour of hi speed and say to them selves so many hours hence this whale will have gone two hundred

1

e
d
)

three leagues and a quarter from his port Inferable from these statments are many collateral subtle matters touching the chase of whales

The ship tore on leaving such a furrow in the sea as when a cannon ball missent becomes a ploughshare and turns up the level field

By salt and hemp' cried Stubb but this swift motion of the deck creeps up one s legs and tingles at the heart This ship and I are two brave fellows'—Ha' ha' Some one take me up and launch me spin -wise on the sea —for by live-oaks' my spine s a keel Ha ha' we go the gait that leaves no dust behind'

"There she blows—she blows'—she blows'—right ahead' was now the masthead cry

Aye aye' cried Stubb 'I knew it—ye can t escape—blow on and split

have felt before these were not only now kept out of sight through the

mark by all these things their hearts were bowled along The wind that made great bellies of their sails and rushed the vessel on by arms invisible as irresistible this seemed the symbol of that unseen agency which so enslaved them to the race

They were one man not thirty For as the one ship that held them all though it was put together of all contrasting things—oak and maple and pine wood iron and pitch and hemp—yet all these ran into each other in the one concrete hull which shot on its way both balanced and directed by the long central keel even so all the individualities of the crew This man s valour that man s fear guilt and guiltiness all varieties were welded into oneness and were all directed to that fatal goal which Ahab their one lord and keel did point to

The rigging lived The mastheads like the tops of tall palms were out spreadingly tufted with arms and legs Clinging to a spar with one hand some reached forth the other with impatient wavings others shading their eyes from the vivid sunlight sat far out on the rocking yards all the spars in full bearing of mortals ready and ripe for their fate Ah! how they still strove through that infinite blueness to seek out the thing that might destroy them!

Why sing ye not out for him if ye see him? cried Ahab when after the lapse of some minutes since the first cry no more had been heard Sway me up men ye have been deceived not Moby Dick casts one odd jet that way and then disappears

It was even so in their headlong eagerness the men had mistaken some other thing for the whale spout as the event itself soon proved for hardly had Ahab reached his perch hardly was the rope belayed to its

-

an orchestra that made the air

rifles The triumphant halloo

of thirty buckskin lungs was heard as—much nearer to the ship than the place of the imaginary jet less than a mile ahead—Moby Dick bodily burst into view! For not by any calm and indolent spoutings not by the peaceable gush of that mystic fountain in his head did the White Whale now reveal his vicinity but by the far more wondrous phenomenon of breaching Rising with his utmost velocity from the furthest depths the Sperm Whale thus booms his entire bulk into the pure element of air and piling up a mountain of dazzling foam shows his place to the dis tance of seven miles and more In those moments the torn enraged waves he shakes off seem his mane in some cases this breaching is his act of defiance

There she breaches! there she breaches! was the cry as in his immeas urable bravadoes the White Whale tossed himself salmon like to Heaven So suddenly seen in the blue plain of the sea and relieved against the still bluer margin of the sky the spray that he raised for the moment intoler

.bly glittered and glared like a glacier· and stood there gradually fading and fading away from its first sparkling intensity to the dim mistiness of advancing however in a vale

— ! Ab thy hour
ne man at the

fore The boats'—s and by

Unmindful of the tedious rope-ladders of the shrouds the men like shootin stars slid to the deck by the isolated backstays and halyards while Ahab less daringly but still rapidly was dropped from his perch

Lower away he cried so soon as he had reached his boat—a spare one rigged the afternoon previous Mr Starbuck the ship is thine—keep away from the boats but keep near them Lower all!

As if to strike a quick terror into them by this time being the first assailant himself Moby Dick had turned and was now coming for the three crews Ahab s boat was central and cheering his men he told them he would take the whale head and head —that is pull straight up to his forehead —a not uncommon thing for when within a certain limit such a course excludes the coming onset from the whal s sidelong vision But ere that close limit was gained and while yet all three boats were plain as the ship s three masts to his eye the White Whale churning himself into furious speed *almost in an instant as it were* rushing among the boats with open jaws and a la hing tail offered appalling battle on every side· and heedless of the irons darted at him from every boat seemed only intent on annihilating each separate plank of which those boats were made But skilfully manœuvred incessantly wheeling like trained chargers in the field the boats for a while eluded him thou h at times but by a plank s breadth while all the time Ahab s unearthly slogan tore every other cry but his to shreds

But at last in his untraceable evolutions the White Whale so crossed and recrossed and in a thousand ways ntangled the slack of the three lines now fast to him that they foreshortened and of tl emselves warped th devoted boats towards the planted irons in him though now for a moment the whale drew asid a little as if to rally for a more tremendous cha e. Seizing that opportunity Ahab first paid out more line and then was rapidly hauling and jerking in upon it again—hoping that way to disencumber it of some snarls—when lo!—a sight more savage than the embattled teeth of sharks!

Cau ht and tw ted—corkscrewed in the mazes of the line—loose harpoons and la

and drippi g
could be do

through—and then without—the rays of steel dragged in the line beyond passed it inboard to the bowsman and then twice sundering the rope

near the chocks—dropped the intercepted figot of steel into the sea and was all fast again That instant the White Whale made a sudden rush among the remaining tangles of the other lines by so doing irresistibly dragged the more involved boats of Stubb and Flask towards his flukes dashed them together like two rolling husks on a surf beaten beach and then diving down into the sea disappeared in a boiling maelstrom in which for a space the odorous cedar chips of the wrecks danced round and round like the grated nutmeg in a swiftly stirred bowl of punch

While the two crews were yet circling in the waters reaching out after the revolving line tubs oars and other floating furniture while aslope little Flask bobbed up and down like an empty vial twitching his legs upwards to escape the dreaded jaws of sharks and Stubb was lustily singing out for some one to ladle him up and while the old man s line—now parting—admitted of his pulling into the creamy pool to rescue whom he could —in that wild simultaneousness of a thousand concreted perils—Ahab s yet unstricken boat seemed drawn up towards Heaven by invisible wires —as arrow like shooting perpendicularly from the sea the White Whale dashed his broad forehead against its bottom and sent it turning over and over into the air till it fell again—gunwale downwards —and Ahab and his men struggled out from under it like seals from a seaside cave

The first uprising momentum of the whale—modifying its direction as he struck the surface—involuntarily launched him along it to a little distance from the centre of the destruction he had made and with his back to it he now lay for a moment slowly feeling with his flukes from side to side and whenever a stray oar bit of plank the least chip or crumb of the boats touched his skin his tail swiftly drew back and came sideways smiting the sea But soon as if satisfied that his work for that time was done he pushed his plaited forehead through the ocean and trailing after him the intertangled lines continued his leeward way at a traveller s methodic pace

As before the attentive ship having descried the whole fight again came bearing down to the rescue and dropping a boat picked up the floating mariners tubs oars and whatever else could be caught at and safely landed them on her decks Some sprained shoulde [illegible] —l

[illegible] ented to have befallen any one As with Fedallah the day before so Ahab was now found grimly clinging to his boat s broken half which afforded a comparatively easy float nor did it so exhaust him as the previous day s mishap

But when he was helped to the deck all eyes were fastened upon him as instead of standing by himself he still half hung upon the shoulder of

– 1 m His ivory leg

leaner who he

v'll and would old Ahab had leane o

"The ferrule has not stood sir said the carpenter now coming up "I put good work into that leg

But no bones broken sir I hope said Stubb with true concern

Aye! and all splintered to pieces Stubb!—d ye see it —But even with a broken bone old Ahab is untouched and I account no living bone of mine one jot more me than this dead one that s lost Nor white whale nor man nor fiend can so much as graze old Ahab in his own proper and inaccessible being Can any lead touch yonder floor any mast scrape yonder roof?—Aloft there! which way

"Dead to leeward sir

Up helm, then pile on the sail again shipkeepers! down the rest of the spare boats and rig them—Mr Starbuck away and muster the boat s crews

Let me first help thee toward the bulwarks sir

"Oh oh oh! how this splinter gores me now! Accursed fate! that the unconquerable Captain in the soul should have such a craven mate!

Sir

My body man not thee Give me something for a cane—there that shivered lance will do Muster the men Surely I have not seen him yet By heaven it cannot be!—missing?—quick! call them all

The old man s hinted thought was true Upon mustering the company the Parsee was not there

"The Parsee! cried Stubb— he must have been caught in—

"The black vomit wrench thee!—run all of ye above alow cabin forecastle—find him—not gone—not gone!

But quickly they returned to him with the tidings that the Parsee was nowhere to be found

Aye sir said Stubb— caught among the tangles of your line—I thou ht I saw him dragging under

My line my line Gone?—gone What means that littl word —What death knell rings in it that old Ahab shakes as if he were the belfry The harpoon too!—toss over the litter there —d ye see it?—the forged iron men the White Whale s—no no no —blistered fool! this hand did dart it! —tis in the fish!—Aloft there! Keep him nailed—Quick!—all hands to the rigging of the boats—collect the oars—harpooneers! the irons the irons!—hoist the royals higher—a pull on all the sheets!—helm there! steady steady for your life! I ll ten times girdle the unmeasured globe yea and dive straight through it but I ll slay him yet!

Great God! but for one single instant show thyself cried Starbuck

never never wilt thou capture him old man —In Jesus name no more of this thats worse than devils madness Two days chased twice stove to splinters thy very leg once more snatched from under thee thy evil shadow gone—all good angels mobbing thee with warnings —what more wouldst thou have?—Shall we keep chasing this murderous fish till he swamps the last man? Shall we be dragged by him to the bottom of the sea? Shall we be towed by him to the infernal world? Oh oh!—Impiety and blasphemy to hunt him more!

Starbuck of late I've felt strangely moved to thee ever since that hour we both saw—thou know st what in one anothers eyes But in this matter of the whale be the front of thy face to me as the palm of this hand —a lipless unfeatured blank Ahab is for ever Ahab man This whole act s immutably decreed 'Twas rehearsed by thee and me a billion years before this ocean rolled Fool! I am the Fates lieutenant I act under orders Look thou underling! that thou obeyest mine —Stand round me men Ye see an old man cut down to the stump leaning on a shivered lance propped up on a lonely foot 'Tis Ahab—his body s part but Ahab s soul s a centipede that moves upon a hundred legs I feel strained half stranded as ropes that tow dismasted frigates in a gale and I may look so But ere I break ye ll hear me crack and till ye hear *that* know that Ahab s hawser tows his purpose yet Believe ye men in the things called omens? Then laugh aloud and cry encore! For ere they drown drowning things will twice rise to the surface then rise again to sink for evermore So with Moby Dick—

men he ll rise once

brave?

As fearless fire cried Stubb

And as mechanical muttered Ahab Then as the men went forward he muttered on — The things called omens! And yesterday I talked the same to Starbuck there concerning my broken boat Oh! how valiantly I seek to drive out of others hearts what s clinched so fast in mine!—The Parsee—the Parsee!—

be seen again ere I co

baffle all the lawyers ... of the ghosts of the whole line of judges —like a hawk s beak it pecks my brain *I'll I'll* solve it though!

When dusk descended the whale was still in sight to leeward

So once more the sail was shortened and everything passed nearly as on the previous night only the sound of hammers and the hum of the grindstone was heard till nearly daylight as the men toiled by lanterns in the complete and careful rigging of the spare boats and sharpening their fresh weapons for the morrow Meantime of the broken keel of Ahab s wrecked craft the carpenter made him another leg while still as on the night before slouched Ahab stood fixed within his scuttle his hid heliotrope glance

anticipatingly gone backward on its dial set due eastward for the earliest sun

Chapter 135

The Chase—Third D1y

THE morning of the third day dawned fair and fresh and once more the solitary night man at the fore-masthead was relieved by crowds of the daylight lookouts who dotted every mast and almost every spar

ı

ı ıll Helm

there steady as thou goest and na ı ıc ıı b b ay again! were it a new made world and made for a summer house to the angels and this morning the first of its throwing open to them a fairer day could not dawn upon that world Here s food for thought had Ahab time to think but Ahab never thinks he only feels feels feel *that*s tingling enough for mortal man! to think s audacity God only has that right and privilege. Thinking is or ought to be a coolness and a calmness and our poor hearts throb and our poor brains beat too much for that And yet

ı ~ ~ calm f oz n calm l old

ı ıld winds blow it they ı h p it about me as the torn shreds of plit sails lash the tossed ship they cling to A vile wind that has no doubt blown ere this through prison corridors and cells and wards of hospitals and ventilated them and now comes blowing hither as innocent as fleeces Out upon it!—it s tainted Were I the ind I d blow no more on such a wicked miserable world I d cra l somes here to a cave and slink there And yet

ı ı

In every

but run

will not

stand to rece ve a sin le blow E en Ahab is a braver thin —a nobler th.n than tha! Would ı ı ı ı ı

that most ex.spera e nd

but only bodil ss s obj

curnin, oh, a most malicious d fference And yet I say again and swear ı now that there s ~ ı

ı arm Trade Wind

strong and .eady

ho ever th. baser curren s of the sea may turn nd tack, nd mightiest M. ı ppis of the land hift nd swerve bout, uncertain where to go at

last And by the eternal Poles! these same Trades that so directly blow my good ship on these Trades or something like them—something so unchangeable and full as strong blow my keeled soul along! To it! Aloft there! What d ye see?

Nothing sir

Nothing! and noon at hand! The doubloon goes a begging! See the sun! Aye aye it must be so I ve oversailed him How got the start? Aye he s chasing *me* now not I *him*—that s bad I might have known it too Fool! the lines—the harpoons he s towing Aye aye I have run him by last night About! about! Come down all of ye but the regular lookouts! Man the braces!

Steering as she had done the wind had been somewhat on the *Pequod* s quarter so that now being pointed in the reverse direction the braced ship sailed hard upon the breeze as she rechurned the cream in her own white wal e

Against the wind he now steers for the open jaw murmured Starbuck to himself as he coiled the new hauled main brace upon the rail God keep us but already my bones feel damp within me and from the [illegible] wet my flesh I m [illegible]

Stand by

We [illegible]

[illegible] htway Starbuck did Ahab s bidding and once

[illegible] Time itself now held lon[illegible] three points off the wea[illegible] I bow Ahab descried the spout again and instantly from the three mastheads three shrieks went up as if the tongues of fire had voiced it

Forehead to forehead I meet thee this third time Moby Dick! On deck there!—brace sharper up crowd her into the wind s eye He s too far off to lower yet Mr Starbuck The sails shake! Stand over that helmsman with a topmaul! So so he travels fast and I must down But let me have one more good round look aloft here at the sea there s time for that An old old sight and yet somehow so young aye and not changed a wink since I first saw it a boy from the sandhills of Nantucket! The same!—the same!—the same to Noah as to me There s a soft shower to leeward Such lovely leewardings! They must lead somewhere—to something else than common land more palmy than the palms Leeward! the White Whale goes that way look to windward then the better if the bitterer quarter But good bye good bye old masthead! What s this?—green? ay tiny mosses in these warped cracks No such green weather stains on Ahab s head! There s the difference now between man s old age and matter s But aye old mast we both grow old together sound in our hulls though are we not my ship? Aye minus a leg that s all By heaven! this dead wood has

the better of my live flesh every way. I can't compare with it; and I've known some ships made of dead trees outlast the lives of men made of the most vital stuff of vital fathers. What's that he said? he should still go before me, my pilot; and yet to be seen again? But where? Shall I have eyes at the bottom of the sea, supposing I descend those endless stairs? and all night I've been sailing from him, wherever he did sink to. Aye, aye, like many more thou told'st direful truth as touching thyself, O Parsee; but, Ahab, there thy shot fell short. Good bye, mast-head—keep a good eye upon the whale, the while I'm gone. We'll talk to-morrow, nay, *to-night*, when the White Whale lies down there, tied by head and tail."

He gave the word; and still gazing round him, was steadily lowered through the cloven blue air to the deck.

In due time the boats were lowered; but as standing in his shallop's stern, Ahab just hovered upon the point of the descent, he waved to the mate,—who held one of the tackle-ropes on deck—and bade him pause.

"Starbuck!"

"Sir?"

"For the third time my soul's ship starts upon this voyage, Starbuck."

"Aye, sir, thou wilt have it so."

"Some ships sail from their ports, and ever afterwards are missing, Starbuck!"

"Truth, sir: saddest truth."

"Some men die at ebb tide; some at low water; some at the full of the flood;—and I feel now like a billow that's all one crested comb, Starbuck. I am old;—shake hands with me, man."

Their hands met; their eyes fastened; Starbuck's tears the glue.

"Oh, my captain, my captain!—noble heart—go not—go not!—see, it's a brave man that weeps; how great the agony of the persuasion then!"

"Lower away!"—cried Ahab, tossing the mate's arm from him. "Stand by the crew!"

In an instant the boat was pulling round close under the stern.

"The sharks! the sharks!" cried a voice from the low cabin-window there; "O master, my master, come back!"

But Ahab heard nothing; for his own voice was high-lifted then; and the boat leaped on.

Yet the voice spake true; for scarce had he pushed from the ship, when numbers of sharks, seemingly rising from out the dark waters beneath the hull, maliciously snapped at the blades of the oars, every time they dipped in the water; and in this way accompanied the boat with their bites. It is a thing not uncommonly happening to the whale-boats in those swarming seas; the sharks at times apparently following them in the same prescient way that vultures hover over the banners of marching regiments in the east. But these were the first sharks that had been observed by the *Pequod*

last And by the eternal Poles! these same Trades that so directly blow my good ship on these Trades or something like them—something so unchangeable and full as strong blow my keeled soul along! To it! Aloft there! What d ye see?

Nothing sir

Nothing! and noon at hand! The doubloon goes a begging! See the sun! Aye aye it must be so I ve oversailed him How got the start? Aye he s chasing *me* now not I *him*—that s bad I might have known it too Fool! the lines—the harpoons he s towing Aye aye I have run him by last night About! about! Come down all of ye but the regular lookouts! Man the braces!

Steering as she had done the wind had been somewhat on the *Pequod* s quarter so that now being pointed in the reverse direction the braced ship sailed hard upon the breeze as she rechurned the cream in her own white wake

Against the wind he now steers for the open jaw murmured Starbuck to himself as he coiled the new hauled main brace upon the rail God keep us but already my bones feel damp within me and from the inside wet my flesh I misdoubt me that I disobey my God in obeying him!

Stand by to sway me up! cried Ahab advancing to the hempen basket We should meet him soon

Aye aye sir and straightway Starbuck did Ahab s bidding and once more Ahab swung on high

A whole hour now passed gold beaten out to ages Time itself now held long breaths with keen suspense But at last some three points off the weather bow Ahab descried the spout again and instantly from the three mastheads three shrieks went up as if the tongues of fire had voiced it

Forehead to forehead I meet thee this third time Moby Dick! On deck there!—brace sharper up crowd her into the wind s eye He s too far off to lower yet Mr Starbuck The sails shake! Stand over that helmsman with a topmaul! So so he travels fast and I must down But let me have one more good round look aloft here at the sea there s time for that An old old sight and yet somehow so young aye and not chan
sinc
sam
love They must lead somewhere—to something else than common land more palmy than the palms Leeward! the White Whale goes that way look to windward then the better if the bitterer quarter But good bye good bye old masthead! What s this —green? ay tiny mosses in these warped cracks No such green weather stains on Ahab s head! There s the difference now between man s old age and matter s But aye old mast we both grow old together sound in our hulls though are we not my ship? Aye minus a leg that s all By heaven! this dead wood has

t f ~ l e flesh every way I can t compare with it and I ve
~ l of the
) be-
eyes
— f h ~ imposing I descend ~ d all
sink to Aye aye like
thyself O Parsee but
Ahab there thy shot fell short Good bye ma ... —keep a good eye upon the whale the while I m gone We ll talk to-morrow nay to-night when the White Whale lies down there tied by head and tail

He gave the word and still gazing round him was steadily lowered through the cloven blue air to the deck

~l ~ h h llon s stern
—

Starbuck.

Sir

For the third time my soul s ship starts upon this voyage Starbuck."

Aye sir thou wilt have it so

Some ships sail from their ports and ever afterwards are missing Starbuck!

I am old —shake hands with me man

Their hands met their eyes fastened Starbuck s tears the glue

Oh my captain my captain!—noble heart—go not—go not!—see it s a brave man that weeps how great the agony of the persuasion then!

Lower away! —cried Ahab tossing the mate s arm from him Stand by the crew!

In an instant the boat was pulling round close under the stern

The sharks! the sharks! cried a voice from the low cabin window there O master my master come back!

But Ahab heard nothing for his own voice was high lifted then and the boat leaped on

Yet the voice spake true for scarce had he pushed from the ship when numbers of sharks seemingly rising from out the dark waters beneath the hull maliciously snapped at the blades of the oars every time they dipped in the water and in this way accompanied the boat with their bites It is a

east But these were the first sharks that had been observed by the *Pequod*

since the White Whale had been first descried and whether it was that Ahab s crew were all such tiger yellow barbarians and therefore their flesh more musky to the senses of the sharks—a matter sometimes well known to affect them —however it was they seemed to follow that one boat without molesting the others

Heart of wrought steel! murmured Starbuck gazing over the side and following with his eyes the receding boat— canst thou yet ring boldly to that sight?—lowering thy keel among ravening sharks and followed by them open mouthed to the chase and this the critical third day?—For when three days flow together in one continuous intense pursuit be sure the first is the morning the second the noon and the third the evening and the end of that thing—be that end what it may Oh! my God! what is this that shoots through me and leaves me so deadly calm

thou fadest

in pale glories behind me boy! I seem to see but thy eyes grown wondrous blue Strangest problems of life seem clearing but clouds sweep between— Is my journey s end coming? My legs feel faint like his who has footed it all day Feel thy heart —beats it yet?—Stir thyself Starbuck!—stave it off— move move! speak aloud!—Masthead there! See ye my boy s hand on the hill?—Crazed —aloft there!—keep thy keenest eye upon the boats —mark well the whale!—Ho! again!—drive off that hawk! see! he pecks—he tears the vane —pointing to the red flag flying at the main truck— Ha! he soars away with it!—Where s the old man now? sees t thou that sight oh Ahab!— shudder shudder!

at the next rising he held on his way a little sideways from the vessel the becharmed crew maintaining the profoundest silence as the head beat waves hammered and hammered against the opposing bow

Drive drive in your nails oh ye waves! to their uttermost heads drive them in! ye but strike a thing without a lid and no coffin and no hearse can be mine —and hemp only can kill me! Ha! ha!

Suddenly the waters around them slowly swelled in broad circles then quickly upheaved as if sideways sliding from a submerged berg of ice swiftly rising to the surface A low rumbling sound

a thin drooping veil of mist it hovered for a moment in the rainbowed air and then fell swamping back into the deep Crushed thirty feet upwards the waters flashed for an instant like heaps of fountains then brokenly sank in a shower of flakes leaving the circling

surface creamed like new milk round the marble trunk of the whale

Give way! cned Ahab to the oarsmen and the boats darted forward to the attack but maddened by yesterdays s fresh irons that corroded in him Moby Dick seemed combinedly possessed by all the angels that fell from heaven The wide tiers of welded tendons overspreading his broad white forehead beneath the transparent skin looked knitted together as head on he came churning his tail among the boats and once more flailed them apart spilling out the irons and lances from the two mates boats and dashing in one side of the upper part of their bows but leaving Ahab s almost without a scar

While Daggoo and Queequeg were stopping the strained planks and as the whale swimming out from them turned and showed one entire flank as he hot by them again at that moment a quick cry went up Lashed round and round to the fish s back pinioned in the turns upon turns in which during the past n ght the whale had reeled the involutions of the lines around him the half torn body of the Parsee was seen his sable raiment frayed to shreds his distended eyes turned full upon old Ahab

The harpoon dropped from his hand

Befooled befooled —drawing in a lon lean breath— Aye Parsee! I

l

s

s

and my legs and so obey me —Where s the whale? gone down again

But he looked too m h the boat for as if bent upon escaping with the

l

to desist. See! Moby Dick seeks thee not It is thou thou that madly seekest him

Setting sail to the rising wind, the lonely boat was swiftly impelled to

swiftly a judicious interval. Glancing upwards he saw T sh ego Queequeg, and D goo eagerly mounting to the three mastheads while the oarsmen ere rocking in the two st ved boats which h d just been hois ed

to the side and were busily at work in repairing them One after the o

ne he rallied And now marking that the vane or flag was gone from the main masthead he shouted to Tashtego who had just gained that perch to descend again for another flag and a hammer and nails and so nail it to the mast

Whether fagged by the three days running chase and the resistance to his swimming in the knotted hamper he bore or whether it was some latent deceitfulness and malice in him whichever was true the White Whales

glided over the waves the unpitying sharks accompanied him and so pertinaciously stuck to the boat and so continually bit at the plying oars that the blades became jagged and crunched and left small splinters in the sea at almost every dip

Heed them not! those teeth but give new rowlocks to your oars Pull on! tis the better rest the shark s jaw than the yielding water

But at every bite sir the thin blades grow smaller and smaller!

T

whe

Aye now—we near him The helm! take the helm let me pass —and so saying two of the oarsmen helped him forward to the bows of the still flying boat

At length as the craft was cast to one side and ran ranging along with the White Whale s flank he seemed strangely oblivious of its advance—

tion and his far fiercer curse into the hated whale As both steel and curse sank to the socket as if sucked into a morass Moby Dick sideways writhed spasmodically rolled his nigh flank against the bow and without staving a hole in it so suddenly canted the boat over that had it not been for the elevated part of the gunwale to which he then clung Ahab would once more have been tossed into the sea As it was three of the oarsmen—who foreknew not the precise instant of the dart and were therefore unprepared for its effects—these were flung out but so fell that in an instant two of them clutched the gunwale again and rising to its level on a combing wave hurled themselves bodily inboard again the third man helplessly drooping astern but still afloat and swimming

Almost simultaneously with a mighty volition of ungraduated instan

taneous swiftness the White Whale darted through the weltering sea But when Ahab cried out to the t ersman to take nev turns with the line and hold it so and commanded the crew to turn round on their seats and tow the boat up to the mark the moment the treacherous line felt that double stra n and tug it snapped in the empty air!

"What breaks in me Some inew cracks!—tis whole again oars! oars! Burst in upon him!

Hearin, the tremendous ru.h of the sea-cra hing boat the v hale wheeled round to present his blank forehead at bay but in that evolution catching ı ht of the nearing black hull of the ship seemingly seein, in it the source of all his persecutions bethinking it—it may be—a larger and nobler foe of a udden he bore down upon its advancing prow smiting his ja s amid fi rı showers of foam

Ahab ta gered his hand smote his forehead I grow blind hands! stretch out before me that I may yet grope my vay Is t night

"The hale The ship!" cried the cringing oarsmen

"Oars oars! Slope dov n ard to thy depths O sea that ere it be for ever too late Ahab may l de this last la t time upon his mark! I see the ship! the ship Da h on my men! Will v not sa e my hip

But as the oarsmen iol ntly forced their boat through the sledge-hammering seas the before hale-smitten bov -ends of t vo planks burst throu h and n an instant almost the temporarily disabled boat lay nearly level ith the va es its half v ading spla hing crew trying hard to stop the gap and bale out the pouring ater

Meantime for that one beholding instant Tashtego s masthead hammer rema ned uspended n his hand and the red flag half rapping him as vith a pl id then streamed itself straight out from him as his ov n forward flo ing heart v hile Starbuck and Stubb standing upon the bov sprit be-neath cau ht sight of tl e do n-coming monster just as soon as he

"The hale the hal ! Up helm up helm! Oh all ye sweet powers of air nov hu, me close Let not Starbuck d e if die he must in a v oman s fainting fit Up helm I say—ye fools the ja v! the jav ! Is this the end of all m burstin p a rs all my l fe-long f delit es Oh Ahab Ahab lo thy ork Stead h lm man st ad Nay nay! Up helm again! He turns to meet us Oh hi unappeasable brov dri es on towards one wl ose duty tells h m h cannot depart My God stand by me no !

"Stand not by me but tand under me hoever you are that will nov help Stubb for Stubb too stı ks here I grin at thee thou grinning whale! Whoe er l lped Stubb or kept Stubb a ake but Stubb s ov n unwinking And no poor S ubb goes to bed upon a mattress that is all too soft ould t re stuffed th bru hy ood! I grin at thee, thou grinning whale! Look e sun moon and stars! I call ye assassins of as good a fellow as ever pouted up h ghost For all that I would yet ring glasses ith ye would

ye but hand the cup! Oh oh oh oh! thou grinning whale but there ll be plenty of gulping soon! Why fly ye not O Ahab? For me off shoes and jacket to it let Stubb die in his drawers! A most mouldy and over salted death though —cherries! cherries! cherries! Oh Flask for one red cherry ere we die!

Cherries? I only wish that we were where they grow Oh Stubb I hope my poor mother s drawn my part pay ere this if not few coppers will come to her now for the voyage is up

From the ship s bows nearly all the seamen now hung inactive hammers bits of plank lances and harpoons mechanically retained in their hands just as they had darted from their various employments all their enchanted eyes intent upon the whale which from side to side strangely vibrating his predestinating head sent a broad band of overspreading semicircular foam before him as he rushed Retribut on

r

(

t some fell flat upon their faces Like dislodged trucks the heads of the harpooneers aloft shook on their bull like necks Through the breach they heard the waters pour as mountain torrents down a flume

The ship! The hearse!—the second hearse! cried Ahab from the boat Its wood could only be American!

Diving beneath the settling ship the Whale ran quivering along its keel but turning under water swiftly shot to the surface again far off the other bow but within a few yards of Ahab s boat where for a time he lay quiescent

I turn my body from the sun What ho Tashtego! let me hear thy hammer Oh! ye three unsurrendered spires of mine thou uncracked keel and only god bullied hull thou firm deck and haughty helm and Pole pointed prow —death glorious ship! must ye then perish and without me? Am I cut off from the last fond pride of meanest shipwrecked captains? Oh lonely death on lonely life! Oh now I feel my topmost greatness lies in my topmost grief Ho Ho! from all your furthest bounds pour ye now in ye bold billows of my whole foregone life and top this one piled comber of my death! Towards thee I roll thou all-destroying but unconquering whale to the last I grapple with thee from hell s heart I stab at thee for hate s sake I spit my last breath at thee Sink all coffins and all hearses to one common pool! and since neither can be mine let me then tow to pieces while still chasing thee though tied to thee thou damned whale! *Thus* I give up the spear!

The harpoon was darted the stricken whale flew forward with igniting velocity the line ran through the groove ran foul Ahab stooped to clear it he did clear it but the flying turn caught him round the neck and voice-

T

and smiting the sea disappeared in its depths

For an instant the tranced boat s crew stood still then turned The ship? Great God where is the ship Soon they through dim bewildering mediums saw her sidelong fading phantom as in the gaseous Fata Morgana only the uppermost masts out of water while fixed by infatuation or fidelity or fate to their once lofty perches the pagan harpooneers still maintained their sinking lookouts on the sea And now concentric circles seized the lone boat itself and all its crew and each floating oar and every lance-pole and spinning animate and inanimate all round and round in one vortex carried the smallest chip of the *Pequod* out of sight

But as the last whelmings intermixingly poured themselves over the s k head f h t d

nwards from its natural home among the stars pecking at the flag and incommoding Tashtego there this bird now chanced to intercept its broad fluttering wing between the hammer and he ood

u t s nk to hell till she had dragged a living part of heaven along with her and helmeted herself with it

Now small fowls flew screaming over the yet yawning gulf a sullen white surf beat against its steep sides then all collapsed and the great sh oud of the sea rolled on as it rolled five thousand years ago

Epilogue

And I only am escaped alone to tell thee —Job

T*he drama s done Why then here does anyone step forth?—Because one did survive the wreck*

It so chanced that after the Parsee s disappearance I was he whom the Fates ordained to take the place of Ahab s bowsman when that bowsman assumed the vacant post the same who when on the last day the three men were tossed from out the rocky boat was dropped astern So floating on the margin of the ensuing scene and in full sight of it when the half spent suction of the sunk ship reached me I was then but slowly drawn towards the closing vortex When I reached it it had subsided to a creamy pool Round and round then and ever contracting towards the button like black bubble at the axis of that slowly wheeling circle like another Ixion I did revolve Till gaining that vital centre the black bubble upward burst and now liberated by reason of its cunning spring and owing to its great buoyancy rising with great force the coffin life buoy [illegible] *my side Buoyed up* [illegible] *floated on a soft and* [illegible] *like main The unharming sharks they glided by as if with padlocks on their mouths the savage sea hawks sailed with sheathed beaks On the second day a sail drew near nearer and picked me up at last It was the devious cruising Rachel that in her retracing search after her missing children only found another orphan*

FINIS

PRINTED IN THE U S A